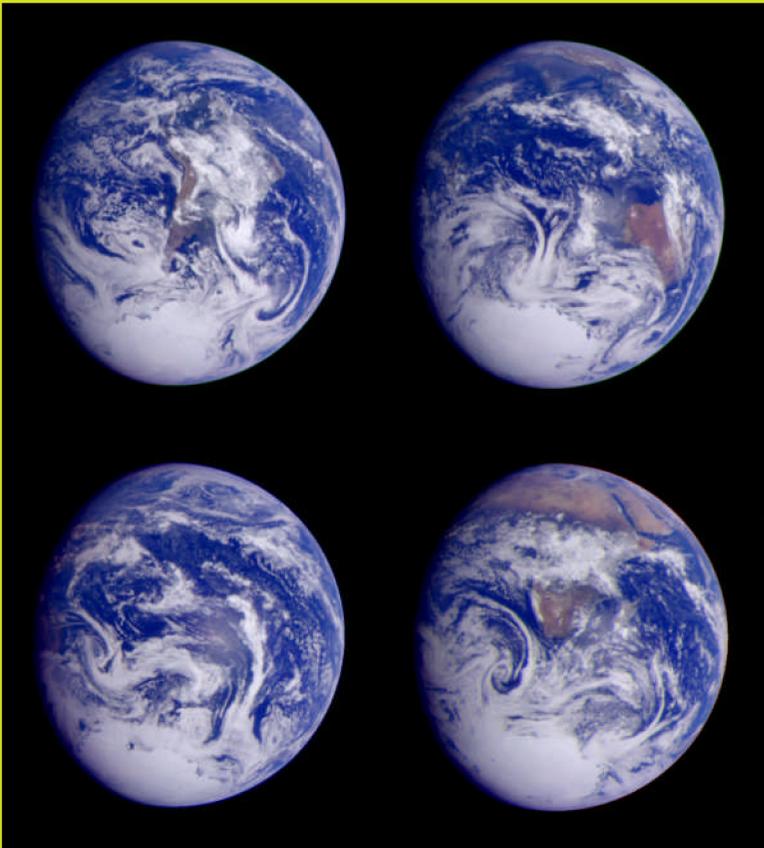


**SCHOLARLY ELECTRONIC  
PUBLISHING BIBLIOGRAPHY  
2010**



**Charles W. Bailey, Jr.**

**SCHOLARLY ELECTRONIC  
PUBLISHING BIBLIOGRAPHY  
2010**

**CHARLES W. BAILEY, JR.**

**DIGITAL SCHOLARSHIP**

**HOUSTON, TX**

## **Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography 2010**

Copyright © 2011 by Charles W. Bailey, Jr. Cover photographs (before alteration) by NASA.

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 3.0 United States License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/us/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, 171 Second Street, Suite 300, San Francisco, California, 94105, USA.

Digital Scholarship, Houston, TX.

<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/>

The author makes no warranty of any kind, either express or implied, for information in the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography 2010*, which is provided on an "as is" basis. The author does not assume and hereby disclaims any liability to any party for any loss or damage resulting from the use of information in the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography 2010*.

IN MEMORY OF PAUL EVAN PETERS (1947-1996), FOUNDING  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF THE COALITION FOR NETWORKED  
INFORMATION, WHOSE VISIONARY LEADERSHIP AT THE DAWN OF THE  
INTERNET ERA FOSTERED THE DEVELOPMENT OF SCHOLARLY  
ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING.

This page is intentionally blank.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE.....	1
1 ECONOMIC ISSUES .....	3
2 ELECTRONIC BOOKS AND TEXTS .....	17
2.1 <i>Electronic Books and Texts: Case Studies and History</i> .....	17
2.2 <i>Electronic Books and Texts: General Works</i> .....	26
2.3 <i>Electronic Books and Texts: Library Issues</i> .....	35
2.4 <i>Electronic Books and Texts: Research</i> .....	43
3 ELECTRONIC SERIALS.....	49
3.1 <i>Electronic Serials: Case Studies and History</i> .....	49
3.2 <i>Electronic Serials: Critiques</i> .....	61
3.3 <i>Electronic Serials: Electronic Distribution of Printed Journals</i> .....	63
3.3.1 Early Experimental Projects .....	63
3.3.1.1 CORE, Cornell University .....	63
3.3.1.2 Red Sage Project, University of California, San Francisco.....	63
3.3.1.3 SuperJournal Project, eLib .....	64
3.3.1.4 TULIP, Elsevier Science.....	65
3.3.2 JSTOR.....	66
3.3.3 Other Projects.....	68
3.3.4 Project Muse, Johns Hopkins University .....	74
3.4 <i>Electronic Serials: General Works</i> .....	75
3.5 <i>Electronic Serials: Library Issues</i> .....	89
3.6 <i>Electronic Serials: Research</i> .....	107
4 GENERAL WORKS.....	134
4.1 <i>General Works: Research (Multiple-Types of Electronic Works)</i> .....	149
5 LEGAL ISSUES.....	156
5.1 <i>Legal Issues: Digital Copyright</i> .....	156
5.2 <i>Legal Issues: License Agreements</i> .....	186
6 LIBRARY ISSUES .....	197
6.1 <i>Library Issues: Digital Libraries</i> .....	197
6.1.1 Early Digital Library Projects .....	197
6.1.1.1 Alexandria Project, University of California, Santa Barbara .....	197
6.1.1.2 Digital Library Initiative, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign .....	198
6.1.1.3 Informedia, Carnegie Mellon University .....	199
6.1.1.4 Mercury Project, Carnegie Mellon University .....	200
6.1.1.5 Stanford Digital Library Project.....	201
6.1.1.6 UC Berkeley Digital Library Project.....	201
6.1.1.7 University of Michigan Digital Library Project .....	201
6.1.2 General .....	202
6.1.3 National Digital Library, Library of Congress .....	223

6.1.4 Other Projects and Systems.....	223
6.2 <i>Library Issues: Digital Preservation</i> .....	243
6.3 <i>Library Issues: General Works</i> .....	278
6.4 <i>Library Issues: Metadata and Linking</i> .....	298
7 NEW PUBLISHING MODELS .....	331
8 PUBLISHER ISSUES .....	383
8.1 <i>Publisher Issues: Digital Rights Management and User Authentication</i> .....	394
9 REPOSITORIES, E-PRINTS, AND OAI .....	403
APPENDIX A. RELATED BIBLIOGRAPHIES .....	455
APPENDIX B. ABOUT THE AUTHOR .....	457

# PREFACE

The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography 2010* presents over 3,800 articles, books, and a limited number of other textual sources that are useful in understanding scholarly electronic publishing efforts on the Internet. The bibliography is selective. All included works are in English. The bibliography does not cover digital media works (such as MP3 files), e-mail messages, letters to the editor, presentation slides or transcripts, unpublished e-prints, or weblog postings. Most sources have been published from 1990 through 2010; however, a limited number of key sources published prior to 1990 are also included.

The bibliography includes links to many freely available versions of included works. Such links, even to publisher versions and versions in disciplinary archives and institutional repositories, are subject to change. URLs may alter without warning (and often without automatic forwarding) or they may disappear altogether. Inclusion of links to works on authors' personal websites is highly selective. Note that e-prints and published articles may not be identical.

This page is intentionally blank.

# 1 ECONOMIC ISSUES

Anglada, Lluís, and Nuria Comellas. "What's Fair? Pricing Models in the Electronic Era." *Library Management* 23, no. 4/5 (2002): 227-233.

Baker, David, and Wendy Evans, eds. *Digital Library Economics*. Oxford: Chandos, 2009.

Bannerman, Ian. "Pricing On-Line Journals." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 23-26.

Bauer, Kathleen. "Cost Analysis of a Project to Digitize Classic Articles in Neurosurgery." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (April 2002): 230-234.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=100769>

Bennett, Scott. "Just-in-Time Scholarly Monographs." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 1 (1998).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.103>

Besser, Howard. "Digital Image Distribution: A Study of Costs and Uses." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/10besser.html>

Bide, Mark, Charles Oppenheim, and Anne Ramsden. "Charging Mechanisms for Digitized Texts." *Learned Publishing* 11 (April 1998): 109-118.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000002/art00004>

Blixrud, Julia C., and Timothy D. Jewell. "Understanding Electronic Resources and Library Materials Expenditures: An Incomplete Picture." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 197 (1998): 12-13.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/expend.pdf>

Bonn, Maria. "Benchmarking Conversion Costs: A Report from the Making of America IV Project." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 5 (2001).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070513/viewer/file251.html#feature2>

Bonn, Maria S., Wendy P. Lougee, Jeffrey K. MacKie-Mason, and Juan F. Riveros. "A Report on the Peak Experiment: Context and Design." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (June 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june99/06bonn.html>

Bot, Marjolein, Johan Burgemeester, and Hans Roes. "The Cost of Publishing an Electronic Journal: A General Model and a Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/11roes.html>

Bowen, William G. "JSTOR and the Economics of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Library Administration* 26, no. 1/2 (1998): 27-44.

Boyce, Peter B. "Costs, Archiving and the Publishing Process in Electronic STM Journals." *Against the Gain* 10 (December 1998-January 1999): 24-25.

Butler, Meredith A., and Bruce R. Kingma. *The Economics of Information in the Networked Environment*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Byrd, Sam, Glenn Courson, Elizabeth Roderick, and Jean Marie Taylor. "Cost/Benefit Analysis for Digital Library Projects: The Virginia Historical Inventory Project (VHI)." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 14, no. 2 (2001): 65-75.

Cavaleri, Piero, Michael Keren, Giovanni B. Ramello, and Vittorio Valli. "Publishing an E-journal on a Shoe String: Is It a Sustainable Project?" *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 89-101.  
<http://www.eap-journal.com.au/download.php?file=693>

Chen, Frances L., Paul Wrynn, and Judith L. Rieke. "Electronic Journal Access: How Does It Affect the Print Subscription Price?" *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 89 (October 2001): 363-371.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=57965>

Ching, Steve H., Maria W. Leung, Margarret Fidow, and Ken L. Huang. "Allocating Costs in the Business Operation of Library Consortium: The Case Study of Super e-Book Consortium." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 32, no. 2 (2008): 97-103.

Clarke, Roger. "The Cost Profiles of Alternative Approaches to Journal Publishing." *First Monday* 12, no. 12 (2007).  
<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2048/1906>

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni, and Stephen R. Lawrence. "Comparing Library Resource Allocations for the Paper and the Digital Library: An Exploratory Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 12 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december03/connaway/12connaway.html>

Cooper, Michael D. "The Costs of Providing Electronic Journal Access and Printed Copies of Journals to University Users." *The Library Quarterly* 76, no. 3 (2006).

Courant, Paul N. "Scholarship and Academic Libraries (and Their Kin) in the World of Google." *First Monday* 11, no. 8/7 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1382>

Day, Colin. "The Economics of Electronic Publishing: Some Preliminary Thoughts." In *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson and Dru Mogge, 77-84. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

<http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED369407>

———. "The Economics of Publishing: The Consequences of Library and Research Copying." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1346-1349.

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027.42/34256>

———. "Judging Journal Prices: A Cost Index for Academic Journals." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 41, no. 4 (2010): 145-162.

———. "Pricing Electronic Products." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 51-56. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Fisher, Janet H. "Comparing Electronic Journals to Print Journals: Are There Savings?" In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 95-101. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

<http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED414917>

———. "The True Costs of an Electronic Journal." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 88-90.

Fisher, Julian H. "Scholarly Publishing Re-invented: Real Costs and Real Freedoms." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.204>

Fox, Peter. "Archiving of Electronic Publications—Some Thoughts on Cost." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 3-5.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000001/art00001>

Frantsvåg, Jan Erik. "The Role of Advertising in Financing Open Access Journals." *First Monday* 15, no. 3 (2010).  
<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2777>

Frey, Kelly L. "Business Models and Pricing Issues in the Digital Domain." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 27-37.

Getz, Malcolm. "Electronic Publishing: An Economic View." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 25-31.

———. "Evaluating Digital Strategies for Storing and Retrieving Scholarly Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 81-98.

Ginn, Claire. "Calculating Pricing Models Choices: Rising to the Challenge." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 199-203.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000003/art00007>

Gorman, G. E. "Google Print and the Principle of Functionality." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 113-115.

Greco, Albert N., Robert Francis Jones, Robert M. Wharton, and Hooman Estelami. "The Changing College and University Library Market for University Press Books and Journals: 1997-2004." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 39, no. 1 (2007).

Green, Toby. "Can the Monograph Help Solve the Library 'Serials' Funding Crisis?" *Serials* 15, no. 2 (2002): 135-139.

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan. "Economic Models for Networked Information." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 11-18.

Halliday, Leah, and Charles Oppenheim. "Comparison and Evaluation of Some Economic Models of Digital-Only Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (November 2000): 660-673.

———. "Economic Models of Digital-Only Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 59-65.

Hahn, Karla. "Tiered Pricing: Implications for Library Collections." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 151-163.

Hardy, Rachel, Charles Oppenheim, and Iris Rubbert. "PELICAN: A Pricing Mechanism for Electronic Distribution of Materials to the Higher Education Community." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 2 (2001): 93-96.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000002/art00003>

Haar, John M. "Project PEAK: Vanderbilt's Experience with Articles on Demand." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 91-99.

Harnad, Stevan. "Electronic Scholarly Publication: Quo Vadis?" *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 78-80. <http://cogprints.org/1691/>

Hide, Branwen. "How Much Does It Cost, and Who Pays? The Global Costs of Scholarly Communication and the UK Contribution." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 3 (2008): 194-200.

Holmes, Aldyth. "Electronic Publishing in Science: Reality Check." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3/4 (1997): 105-116. <http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1006/912>

Holmstrom, Jonas. "The Cost per Article Reading of Open Access Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/holmstrom/01holmstrom.html>

———. "The Return on Investment of Electronic Journals—It Is a Matter of Time." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/holmstrom/04holmstrom.html>

Houghton, John W. "Crisis and Transition: The Economics of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 3 (2001): 167-176.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000003/art00002>

Houghton, John W., and Charles Oppenheim. "The Economic Implications of Alternative Publishing Models: Views from a Non-Economist." *Prometheus: Critical Studies in Innovation* 28, no. 1 (2010): 41-54.

Houghton, John, Bruce Rasmussen, Peter Sheehan, Charles Oppenheim, Anne Morris, Claire Creaser, Helen Greenwood, Mark Summers, and Adrian Gourlay. *Economic Implications of Alternative Scholarly Publishing Models: Exploring the Costs and Benefits*. London: JISC, 2009.  
[http://www.jisc.ac.uk/media/documents/publications/rpteconomicoa\\_publishing.pdf](http://www.jisc.ac.uk/media/documents/publications/rpteconomicoa_publishing.pdf)

Houghton, John, and Peter Sheehan. *The Economic Impact of Enhanced Access to Research Findings*. Melbourne: Centre for Strategic Economic Studies, Victoria University, 2006. CSES Working Paper No. 23. <http://eprints.vu.edu.au/472/>

Houghton, John, Colin Steele, and Peter Sheehan. *Research Communication Costs in Australia: Emerging Opportunities and Benefits*. Melbourne: Centre for Strategic Economic Studies, Victoria University, 2006.  
[http://www.dest.gov.au/NR/rdonlyres/0ACB271F-EA7D-4FAF-B3F7-0381F441B175/13935/DEST\\_Research\\_Communications\\_Cost\\_Report\\_Sept2006.pdf](http://www.dest.gov.au/NR/rdonlyres/0ACB271F-EA7D-4FAF-B3F7-0381F441B175/13935/DEST_Research_Communications_Cost_Report_Sept2006.pdf)

Hunter, Karen. "The Effect of Price: Early Observations." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 145-157. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.  
<http://www.eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED414925>

Kahin, Brian, and Hal R. Varian, eds. *Internet Publishing and Beyond: The Economics of Digital Information and Intellectual Property*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2000.

Keyhani, Andrea. "Innovations in Cost Recovery." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 57-65. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Paying by the Article: Libraries Test a New Model for Scholarly Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 August 1998, A21-A22.

King, Donald W. "Some Economic Aspects of the Internet." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 990-1002.

King, Donald W., and Frances M. Alvarado-Albertorio. "Pricing and Other Means of Charging for Scholarly Journals: A Literature Review and Commentary." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 248-272.

King, Donald W., Peter B. Boyce, Carol Hansen Montgomery, and Carol Tenopir. "Library Economic Metrics: Examples of the Comparison of Electronic and Print Journal Collections and Collection Services." *Library Trends* 51, no. 3 (2003): 376-400.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8476>

King, Donald W., and Jose-Marie Griffiths. "Economic Issues Concerning Electronic Publishing and Distribution of Scholarly Articles." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 713-740.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7995>

King, Donald W., and Carol Tenopir. "Evolving Journal Costs: Implications for Publishers, Libraries, and Readers." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 251-258.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000004/art00003>

Kingma, Bruce R. "The Costs of Print, Fiche, and Digital Access: The Early Canadiana Online Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/kingma/02kingma.html>

Kyrillidou, Martha. "The Impact of Electronic Publishing on Tracking Research Library Investments in Serials." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 249 (2006): 6-7.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr249serials.pdf>

Lesk, Michael. "Pricing Electronic Information." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 38-40.

Lustig, Harry. "Electronic Publishing: Economic Issues in a Time of Transition." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 117-132.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Scholarly Communication in the Networked Environment: Reconsidering Economics and Organizational Missions." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 23-30.

MacKie-Mason, Jeffrey K., and Alexandra L. L. Jankovich. "PEAK: Pricing Electronic Access to Knowledge." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 3 (1997): 281-295.

MacKie-Mason, Jeffrey K., Juan F. Riveros, Maria S. Bonn, and Wendy P. Lougee. "A Report on the PEAK Experiment: Usage and Economic Behavior." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/mackie-mason/07mackie-mason.html>

Marks, Robert H. "The Economic Challenges of Publishing Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 85-88.

Maron, Nancy L., K. Kirby Smith, and Matthew Loy. *Sustaining Digital Resources: An On-the-Ground View of Projects Today*. New York: Ithaka, 2009.  
<http://www.ithaka.org/ithaka-s-r/strategy/ithaka-case-studies-in-sustainability>

Meadows, Jack, David Pullinger, and Peter Such. "The Cost of Implementing an Electronic Journal." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 167-173.

Metz, Paul, and Paul M. Gherman. "Serials Pricing and the Role of the Electronic Journal." *College & Research Libraries* 52 (July 1991): 315-327.

Meyer, Richard W. "Monopoly Power and Electronic Journals." *The Library Quarterly* 67 (October 1997): 325-349.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen. "Measuring the Impact of an Electronic Journal Collection on Library Costs." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 2000).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/montgomery/10montgomery.html>

———. "Print to Electronic: Measuring the Operational and Economic Implications of an Electronic Journal Collection." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 129-136.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00009>

Montgomery, Carol Hansen, and Donald W. King. "Comparing Library and User Related Costs of Print and Electronic Journal Collections: A First Step towards a Comprehensive Analysis." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/montgomery/10montgomery.html>

Morris, Sally. "The True Costs of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 115-126.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00006>

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Tom Dobrowolski, and Ian Rowlands. "Ideas on Creating a Consumer Market for Scholarly Journals." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 245-249.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000004/art00002>

Odlyzko, Andrew. "The Economics of Electronic Journals." *First Monday* 2, no. 8 (1997).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/542>

Okerson, Ann. "A Librarian's View of Some Economic Issues in Electronic Scientific Publishing." Paper presented at the UNESCO Invitational Meeting on the Future of Scientific Information, Paris, February 1996. <http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/unesco.html>

Oppenheim, Charles. "Will PELICAN Fly?" *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 105-109.

Orsdel, Lee C. Van, and Kathleen Born. "Serial Wars." *Library Journal*, 15 April 2007.  
<http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA6431958.html>

Peters, Paul Evan. "Cost Centers and Measures in the Networked Information Value-Chain." *Journal of Library Administration* 26, no. 1/2 (1998): 203-212.

Quandt, Richard E. "Scholarly Materials: Paper or Digital?" *Library Trends* 51, no. 3 (2003): 349-375. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8470>

Rhind-Tutt, Stephen. "What a Tangled Web We Weave: A Review of Pricing Models and the Forces That Drive Them." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 24, 26-28.

Robnett, Bill. "Online Journal Pricing." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 55-69.

*Scholarly Communication and Technology*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Schonfeld, Roger C., Donald W. King, Ann Okerson, and Eileen Gifford Fenton. "Library Periodicals Expenses: Comparison of Non-subscription Costs of Print and Electronic Formats on a Life-Cycle Basis." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/schonfeld/01schonfeld.html>

———. *The Nonsubscription Side of Periodicals: Changes in Library Operations and Costs between Print and Electronic Formats*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2004.

<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub127/pub127.pdf>

Schroter, Sara, Leanne Tite, and Ahmed Kassem. "Financial Support at the Time of Paper Acceptance: A Survey of Three Medical Journals." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 291-297.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000004/art00008>

Scigliano, Marisa. "Consortium Purchases: Case Study for a Cost-Benefit Analysis." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 393-399.

Sens, Jean-Mark. "Moving Digits in Serials Life." *Library Philosophy and Practice* 6, no. 1 (2003).

<http://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~mbolin/sens.html>

Sheehan, John Houghton and Peter. "Estimating the Potential Impacts of Open Access to Research Findings." *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 127-142.

<http://www.eap-journal.com.au/download.php?file=696>

Snijder, Ronald. "The Profits of Free Books: An Experiment to Measure the Impact of Open Access Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 23, no. 4 (2010): 293-230.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2010/00000023/0000004/art00003>

Sosteric, Mike. "Electronic Journals: The Grand Information Future?" *Electronic Journal of Sociology* 2, no. 2 (1996).

<http://www.sociology.org/content/vol002.002/sosteric.html>

Sosteric, Mike, Yuwei Shi, and Olivier Wenker. "Electronic First: The Upcoming Revolution in the Scholarly Communication System." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.203>

SQW Limited. *Costs and Business Models in Scientific Research Publishing: A Report Commissioned by the Wellcome Trust*. London: The Wellcome Trust, 2004.  
[http://www.wellcome.ac.uk/stellent/groups/corporatesite/@policy\\_communications/documents/web\\_document/wtd003184.pdf](http://www.wellcome.ac.uk/stellent/groups/corporatesite/@policy_communications/documents/web_document/wtd003184.pdf)

———. *Economic Analysis of Scientific Research Publishing: A Report Commissioned by the Wellcome Trust*. London: The Wellcome Trust, 2003.

Stern, David. "Pricing Models: Past, Present, and Future." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 301-319.

———. "Pricing Models and Payment Schemes for Library Collections." *ONLINE* 26 (September/October 2002): 54-59.

Stoller, Michael, Robert Christopherson, and Michael Miranda. "The Economics of Professional Journal Pricing." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (January 1996): 9-21.

Tanner, Simon, and Marilyn Deegan. "Exploring Charging Models for Digital Cultural Heritage in Europe." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/tanner/05tanner.html>

———. "Pricing Electronic Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june96/06varian.html>

Varian, Hal R., and Brian Kahin. *Internet Publishing and Beyond: The Economics of Digital Information and Intellectual Property*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

White, Sonya, and Claire Creaser. *Trends in Scholarly Journal Prices 2000-2006*. Loughborough: LISU, 2007.  
<http://www.lboro.ac.uk/departments/dis/lisu/pages/publications/oup2.html>

Willer, Mirna, Tanja Buzina, Karolina Holub, Jasenka Zajec, Miroslav Milinovic, and Nebojša Topolščak. "Selective Archiving of Web Resources: A Study of Processing Costs." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 4 (2008): 341-364.

Willinsky, John. "Scholarly Associations and the Economic Viability of Open Access Publishing." *Journal of Digital information* 4, no. 2 (2003).  
<http://jodi.tamu.edu/Articles/v04/i02/Willinsky/>

# 2 ELECTRONIC BOOKS AND TEXTS

## 2.1 ELECTRONIC BOOKS AND TEXTS: CASE STUDIES AND HISTORY

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "The E-book Enterprise: netLibrary's Digital Mission." *Library Journal*, 15 February 2000, 126-128.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Evolution of an Electronic Book: The *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography*." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.201>

Balakrishnan, N., Raj Reddy, Madhavi Ganapathiraju, and Vamshi Ambati. "Digital Library of India: A Testbed for Indian Language Research." *TCDL Bulletin* 3, no. 1 (2006).

<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v3n1/balakrishnan/balakrishnan.html>

Bazerman, Charles, David Blakesley, Mike Palmquist, and David Russell. "Open Access Book Publishing in Writing Studies: A Case Study." *First Monday* 13, no. 1 (2008).

<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2088/1920>

Bearman, David. "Jean-Noël Jeanneney's Critique of Google: Private Sector Book Digitization and Digital Library Policy." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 12 (2006).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december06/bearman/12bearman.html>

Blumenstyk, Goldie. "Digital-Library Company Plans to Charge Students a Fee for Access." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 1 December 2000, A41.

Butter, Karen, Robin Chandler, and John Kunze. "The Cigarette Papers: Issues in Publishing Materials in Multiple Formats." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november96/11butter.html>

Carlson, Scott. "Questia Lays Off Half Its Employees." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 14 December 2001, A34.

Cherry, Joan M., and Wendy M. Duff. "Studying Digital Library Users over Time: A Follow-Up Survey of *Early Canadiana Online*." *Information Research*, 7, no. 2 (2002).  
<http://InformationR.net/ir/7-2/paper123.html>

Chesnutt, David R. "The Model Editions Partnership: 'Smart Text' and Beyond." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07chesnutt.html>

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni. "A Web-Based Electronic Book (E-book) Library: The netLibrary Model." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 340-349.

Crane, Gregory. "The Perseus Project and Beyond: How Building a Digital Library Challenges the Humanities and Technology." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/01crane.html>

Crawford, Walt. "Building the Econtent Commons." *EContent* 29, no. 2 (2006): 44.

Dames, K. Matthew. "Library Organizations Should Support Google Book Search." *ONLINE* 30, no. 2 (2006): 18-19.

Doane, Andrea. "The ARTFL Project: An Introduction." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january96/briefings/01artfl.html>

Duguid, Paul. "Inheritance and Loss? A Brief Survey of Google Books." *First Monday* 12, no. 8 (2007).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1972>

Eaves, Morris. "Behind the Scenes at the William Blake Archive: Collaboration Takes More than E-mail." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.202>

Editors and staff, William Blake Archive. "The Persistence of Vision: Images and Imaging at the William Blake Archive." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 1 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file831.html#feature1>

Elliott, Laura. "How the *Oxford English Dictionary* Went Online." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/oed-tech/>

Fernandes, Derrick. "The Safari E-book Route through the ICT Jungle: Experiences at Hillingdon Libraries." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 3 (2007): 227-238.

Flowers, Janet L. "netLibrary.com: Cautious Optimism/Views from a Research Library and a University Press." *Against the Grain* 11 (November 1999): 22, 24.

Foster, Andrea L. "An Online Library Struggles to Survive". *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 2003, A27-A28.

Galloway, Edward A., and Gabrielle V. Michalek. "The Heinz Electronic Library Interactive Online System (HELIOS): Building a Digital Archive Using Imaging, OCR, and Natural Language Processing Technologies." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 4 (1995): 6-18.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n4/gall6n4.html>

———. "The Heinz Electronic Library Interactive On-Line System (HELIOS): An Update." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 9, no. 1 (1998): 6-19.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v9/n1/gall9n1.html>

Gaunt, Marianne I. "Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 7-13.

Gayton, Cynthia M. "Alexandria Burned—Securing Knowledge Access in the Age of Google." *Vine: The Journal of Information and Knowledge Management Systems* 36, no. 2 (2006): 155-172.

Green, Toby. "Publishing E-books: OECD's Pay-per-View and E-Library Services 1998-2003." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 25-30.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alps/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00005>

Guernsey, Lisa. "Digital Presses Transform Librarians into Entrepreneurs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 22 May 1998, A27-A28.

———. "On-Line Whitman Archive Sings with Works of the Poet, Making the 'Body Electric.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 April 1998, A26.

Haarhoff, Leith. "Books from the Past: An E-books Project at Culturenet Cymru." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 1 (2005): 50-65.

Hamilton, Denise. "Hart of the Gutenberg Galaxy." *Wired* 5 (February 1997): 108-118.  
<http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/5.02/esgutenberg.html>

Hart, Michael S. "Project Gutenberg: Access to Electronic Texts." *Database* 13 (December 1990): 6-9.

Henry, Charles. "Rice University Press: *Fons et Origo*." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.205>

Hockey, Susan. "Developing Access to Electronic Texts in the Humanities." In *The Evolving Virtual Library: Visions and Case Studies*, ed. Laverna M. Saunders, 119-133. Medford, NJ: Information Today, 1996.

Holder, Warren. "E-books—Reinventing the Wheel?" *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 15-17.

Holz, Dayna. "Technologically Enhanced Archival Collections: Using the Buddy System." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 29-44.

Hyatt, Shirley, and Lynn Silipigni Connaway. "Utilizing E-books to Enhance Digital Library Offerings." *Ariadne*, no. 33 (2002).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue33/netlibrary/>

Ingalls, Zoe. "A Web Site Grows New Poems, Sometimes Right before Readers' Eyes." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 July 2000, A53-A54.

James, Ryan. "An Assessment of the Legibility of Google Books." *Journal of Access Services* 7, no. 4 (2010): 223-228.

Kiernan, Kevin S. "Digital Preservation, Restoration, and Dissemination of Medieval Manuscripts." In *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson and Dru Mogge, 37-43. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.  
<http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED369407>

———. "The Electronic Beowulf." *Computers in Libraries* 15 (February 1995): 14-15.

Kiernan, Vincent. "An Ambitious Plan to Sell Electronic Books." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 April 1999, A29-A30.

Lackie, Robert J. "From Google Print to Google Book Search: The Controversial Initiative and Its Impact on Other Remarkable Digitization Projects." *The Reference Librarian* 49, no. 1 (2008): 35-53.

Lavoie, Brian, Lynn Silipigni Connaway, and Lorcan Dempsey. "Anatomy of Aggregate Collections: The Example of Google Print for Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/lavoie/09lavoie.html>

Lee, Stuart. "Digitizing Wilfred." Interview by Philip Hunter. *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/digiwilf/intro.html>

Leetaru, Kalev. "Mass Book Digitization: The Deeper Story of Google Books and the Open Content Alliance." *First Monday* 13, no. 10 (2008).  
<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2101/2037>

MacColl, John. "Google Challenges for Academic Libraries." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/maccoll/>

Milne, Ronald. "The Google Mass Digitisation Project at Oxford." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 16, no. 3/4 (2006): 20-27.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000230/article.pdf>

Morrison, A. "Delivering Electronic Texts over the Web: The Current and Planned Practices of the Oxford Text Archive." *Computers and the Humanities* 33, no. 1 (1999): 193-198.

Mühlberger, Günter. "eBooks on Demand (EOD): a European Digitization Service." *IFLA Journal* 35, no. 1 (2009): 35-43.

Mylonas, Elli. "The Perseus Project." In *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 81-88. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993.

Neuman, Michael, and Paul Mangiafico. "Providing and Accessing Information via the Internet: The Georgetown Catalogue of Projects in Electronic Text." *The Reference Librarian*, no. 41/42 (1994): 319-332.

Pack, Thomas. "Bringing Literature Alive: Early English Books Online Reshape Research Opportunities." *EContent* 22 (December 1999): 26-30.

Pang, Alex Soojung-Kim. "The Work of the Encyclopedia in the Age of Electronic Reproduction." *First Monday* 3, no. 9 (1998). [http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue3\\_9/pang/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue3_9/pang/index.html)

Parkes, David. "E-books from ebrary at Staffordshire University: A Case Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 43, no. 1 (2007): 253-261.

Pochoda, Phil. "Scholarly Publication at the Digital Tipping Point." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.202>

Poe, Marshall. "Note to Self: Print Monograph Dead; Invent New Publishing Model." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.204>

Polding, Robert, José Miguel Baptista Nunes, and Bernard Kingston. "Assessing E-book Model Sustainability." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 40, no. 4 (2008): 255-268.

Prescott, Andrew. "Constructing Electronic Beowulf." In *Towards the Digital Library: The British Library's Initiatives for Access Programme*, ed. Leona Carpenter, Simon Shaw, and Andrew Prescott, 30-49. London: The British Library, 1998.

Sandler, Mark. "Academic and Commercial Roles in Building 'The Digital Library.'" *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 107-119.

Schiff, Lisa. "Creating the Mark Twain Project Online." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 3 (2009): 191-198.

Seales, W. Brent, James Griffioen, Kevin Kiernan, Cheng Jiun Yuan, and Linda Cantara. "The Digital Atheneum: New Techniques for Restoring and Preserving Old Documents." *Computers in Libraries* 20 (February 2000): 26-30.  
<http://www.infoday.com/cilmag/feb00/seales.htm>

Skarstein, Vigdis Moe. "The Bookshelf: Digitisation and Access to Copyright Items in Norway." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 1 (2010): 48-58.

Stauffer, Andrew M. "Tagging the Rossetti Archive: Methodologies and Praxis." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (December 1998). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.209>

Taylor, Alison. "E-books from MyiLibrary at the University of Worcester: A Case Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 43, no. 1 (2007): 217-226.

Thibadeau, Robert, and Evan Benoit. "Antique Books." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/thibadeau/09thibadeau.html>

Viscomi, Joseph. "Digital Facsimiles: Reading the William Blake Archive." *Computers and the Humanities* 36 (February 2002): 27-48.

Wilkins, Valerie. "Managing E-books at the University of Derby: A Case Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 3 (2007): 238-251.

Willett, Perry. "The Victorian Women Writers Project: The Library as a Creator and Publisher of Electronic Texts." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 6 (1996): 5-16.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n6/will7n6.html>

Willinsky, John. "Toward the Design of an Open Monograph Press." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 12, no. 1 (2009).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0012.103>

Wittenberg, Kate. "The Gutenberg-e Project: Opportunities and Challenges in Publishing Born-Digital Monographs." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 1 (2009): 36-41.

Young, Jeffrey R. "netLibrary Files for Bankruptcy Protection." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 November 2001, A31.

Zalta, Edward. "The *Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy*: A University/Library Partnership in Support of Scholarly Communication and Open Access." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 8 (2006): 502-504, 507.

## 2.2 ELECTRONIC BOOKS AND TEXTS: GENERAL WORKS

Abdullah, Noorhidawati, and Forbes Gibb. "Students' Attitudes towards E-books in a Scottish Higher Education Institute: Part 1." *Library Review* 57, no. 8 (2008): 593-605.

Anuradha, K. T., and H. S. Usha. "E-books Access Models: An Analytical Comparative Study." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 5 (2006): 662-679.

Armstrong, C. J., and R. E. Lonsdale. "Scholarly Monographs: Why Would I *Want* to Publish Electronically?" *The Electronic Library* 18, no. 1 (2000): 21-28.

Arnold, Kenneth. "The Scholarly Monograph is Dead. Long Live the Scholarly Monograph." In *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 73-79. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993.

Balk, Hildelies, and Lieke Ploege. "IMPACT: Working Together to Address the Challenges Involving Mass Digitization of Historical Printed Text." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 4 (2009): 233-248.

Ball, Rafael. "E-books in Practice: The Librarian's Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 1 (2009): 18-22.

Basch, Reva. "Books Online: Visions, Plans, and Perspectives for Electronic Text." *ONLINE* 15 (July 1991): 13-23.

Bennett, Linda. "Infinite Riches in a Little Room: How Can We Manage, Market and Modernize the E-books Phenomenon?" *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 18-22.

Bonn, Maria. "Free Exchange of Ideas: Experimenting with the Open Access Monograph." *College & Research Libraries News* 71 no. 8 (2010): 436-439.

Brown, Gary J. "Beyond Print: Reading Digitally." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 390-399.

Burk, Roberta. "E-book Devices and the Marketplace: In Search of Customers." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 325-331.

Burrows, Toby. "Electronic Texts, Digital Libraries, and the Humanities in Australia." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 3 (1999): 248-255.

———. *The Text in the Machine: Electronic Texts in the Humanities*. New York: The Haworth Press, 1999.

Carvajal, Doreen. "Racing to Convert Books to Bytes: Evolving Market for E-titles." *The New York Times*, 9 December 1999, C1, C27.

Cawkell, Tony. "Electronic Books." *Aslib Proceedings* 51 (February 1999): 54-58.

Chen, Ya-ning. "Application and Development of Electronic Books in an E-Gutenberg Age." *Online Information Review* 27, no. 1 (2003): 8-16.

Choudhury, G. Sayeed, Tim DiLauro, Robert Ferguson, Michael Droettboom, and Ichiro Fujinaga. "Document Recognition for a Million Books." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 3 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march06/choudhury/03choudhury.html>

Cisler, Steve. "Letter from San Francisco: The Internet Bookmobile." *First Monday* 7 (October 2002).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/999>

Cleyle, Susan. "E-books: Should We Be Afraid?" *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 281-292.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni. "E-books—New Opportunities and Challenges." *Technicalities* 20 (September/October 2000): 8-10.

Coyle, Karen. "Mass Digitization of Books." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 6 (2006): 641-645.

———. "Stakeholders and Standards in the E-book Ecology: Or, It's the Economics, Stupid!" *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 314-324.

Crane, Gregory, and Alison Jones. "Text, Information, Knowledge and the Evolving Record of Humanity." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 3 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march06/jones/03jones.html>

Davy, Tom. "E-textbooks: Opportunities, Innovations, Distractions and Dilemmas." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 2 (2007): 98-102.

Dietrich, Dianne. "Automated Metadata Formatting for Cornell's Print-on-Demand Books." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 8 (2009). <http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/2138>

Ditlea, Steve. "The Real E-books." *Technology Review* 103 (July/August 2000): 70-78. <http://www.technologyreview.com/Infotech/12125/page1/>

Dorman, David. "The E-book: Pipe Dream or Potential Disaster?" *American Libraries* 30 (February 1999): 36-39.

Eisenberg, Daniel. "Problems of the Paperless Book." *Scholarly Publishing* 21 (October 1989): 11-26.

Esposito Joseph J. "The Processed Book." *First Monday* 8, no. 3 (2003). <http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1038>

Ferwerda, Eelco. "New Models for Monographs—Open Books: Based on a Paper Presented at the 33rd UKSG Conference, Edinburgh, April 2010." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 2 (2010): 91-96.

Fischer, Ruth, and Rick Lugg. "E-book Basics." *Collection Building* 20, no. 3 (2001): 119-122.

Garrod, Penny. "Ebooks in UK Libraries: Where Are We Now?" *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/garrod/>

Goebel, Ralf, and Sebastian Meyer. "The DFG Viewer for Interoperability in Germany." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2010). <http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000475/article.pdf>

Harris, Siân. "Revolutionising Background Research." *Research Information* (May/June 2007). [http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature\\_id=126](http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature_id=126)

Hawkins, Donald T. "Electronic Books: A Major Publishing Revolution. Part 1: General Considerations and Issues." *Online 24* (July/August 2000): 14-28.

———. "Electronic Books: A Major Publishing Revolution. Part 2: The Marketplace." *Online 24* (September/October 2000): 18-36.

———. "Electronic Books: Reports of Their Death Have Been Exaggerated." *ONLINE 26* (January/August 2002): 42-48. <http://www.onlinemag.net/jul02/hawkins.htm>

Hernon, Peter, Rosita Hopper, Michael R. Leach, Laura L. Saunders, and Jane Zhang. "E-book Use by Students: Undergraduates in Economics, Literature, and Nursing." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 1 (2007): 3-13.

Herring, Mark Y. "Here Lies the Book, R.I.P.: The Report of Its Death Has Been Greatly Exaggerated." *Against the Grain* 14 (December 2002-January 2003): 44, 46-47, 50.

Herther, Nancy K. "The E-book Industry Today: A Bumpy Road Becomes an Evolutionary Path to Market Maturity." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 45-53.

Hillesund, Terje. "Will E-books Change the World?" *First Monday* 6 (October 2001).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/891>

Hillesund, Terje, and Jon E. Noring. "Digital Libraries and the Need for a Universal Digital Publication Format." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 2 (2006).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.203>

Hockey, Susan. "Electronic Texts: The Promise and the Reality." *American Council of Learned Societies Newsletter* 4 (February 1997).

———. "Evaluating Electronic Texts in the Humanities." *Library Trends* 42 (Spring 1994): 676-693. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7932>

Hughes, Carol Ann. "The Myth of 'Obsolescence': The Monograph in the Digital Library." *portal: Libraries in the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 113-119.

Jaffe, Neil. "Print on Demand (POD): An Important Step in the Change to a Digital Distribution Model for Books." *Against the Grain* 14 (June 2002): 72, 74-75.

Jensen, Michael. "E-books and Retro Glue Protect the Vested Interests of Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 23 June 2000, A64.

Jones, Charles E., and David Schloen. "Electronic Publication of Ancient Near Eastern Texts." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/epanet/>

Just, Peter. "Electronic Books in the USA—Their Numbers and Development and a Comparison to Germany." *Library Hi Tech* 57, no. 1 (2007): 157-164. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00011559/>

Kaufman, Peter B., and Jeff Ubois. "Good Terms—Improving Commercial-Noncommercial Partnerships for Mass Digitization: A Report Prepared by Intelligent Television for RLG Programs, OCLC Programs and Research." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/kaufman/11kaufman.html>

Landoni, M., R. Wilson, and F. Gibb. "Looking for Guidelines for the Production of Electronic Textbooks." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 3 (2001): 181-195.

Levine-Clark, Michael. "Electronic Books and the Humanities: A Survey at the University of Denver." *Collection Building* 26, no. 1 (2007): 7-14.

Looney, Michael A., and Mark Sheehan. "Digitizing Education: A Primer on eBooks." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (July/August 2001): 38-46. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0142.pdf>

Loughran, Tom. "Some Trends in Electronic Publishing." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 84-85.

Lowry, Anita. "Electronic Texts in English and American Literature." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 704-723.

———. "Electronic Texts in the Humanities: A Selected Bibliography." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 43-49.

Lynch, Clifford. "The Battle to Define the Future of the Book in the Digital World." *First Monday* 6, no. 6 (2001). <http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/864>

———. "Electrifying the Book." *Library Journal, Net Connect Supplement* (15 October 1999): 3-6.

———. "Electrifying the Book, Part 2." *Library Journal, Net Connect Supplement* (January 2000): 24-27.

Malama, Chrysanthi, Monica Landoni, and Ruth Wilson. "What Readers Want: A Study of E-fiction Usability." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 5 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may05/wilson/05wilson.html>

Mattison, David. "Alice in E-book Land: A Primer for Librarians." *Computers in Libraries* 22 (October 2002): 14-21.

Maxymuk, John. "Digitized Books." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 20, no. 4 (2007): 153-156.

Meadow, Charles T. "On the Future of the Book, or Does It Have a Future?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 187-196.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Electronic Books and Related Technologies." *Computers in Libraries* 19 (November/December 1999): 36-39.

Morgan, Greg. "A Word in Your Ear: Library Services for Print Disabled Readers in the Digital Age." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 234-239.

Nelson, Mark R. "E-books in Higher Education: Nearing the End of the Era of Hype?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 2 (2008): 40-56. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0822.pdf>

Press, Larry. "From P-books to E-books." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (May 2000): 17-21.

Ramaiah, Chennupati K. "An Overview of Electronic Books: A Bibliography." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 17-44.

Rao, Siriginidi Subba. "Electronic Book Technologies: An Overview of the Present Situation." *Library Review* 53, no. 7 (2004): 363-371.

———. "Electronic Books: A Review and Evaluation." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 85-93.

———. "Electronic Books: Their Integration into Library and Information Centers." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 116-140.

———. "Familiarization of Electronic Books." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 4 (2001): 247-256.

Sandler, Mark, Kim Armstrong, and Bob Nardini. "Market Formation for E-books: Diffusion, Confusion or Delusion?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.310>

Smith, David A. "Debabelizing Libraries: Machine Translation by and for Digital Collections " *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 3 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march06/smith/03smith.html>

Smith, Dinitia. "Hoping the Web Will Rescue Young Professors: In the Publish-or-Perish World Can They Live on the Internet?" *The New York Times*, 12 June 1999, A17, A19.

Sottong, Stephen. "Don't Power Up That E-book Just Yet." *American Libraries* 30 (May 1999): 50-53.

———. "E-book Technology: Waiting for the 'False Pretender.'" *Information Technology and Libraries* 20 (June 2001): 72-80.  
<http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/2002sottong.cfm>

Steele, Colin. "Scholarly Monograph Publishing in the 21st Century: The Future More than Ever Should Be an Open Book." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.201>

Sutherland, Juliet. "A Mass Digitization Primer." *Library Trends* 57, no. 1 (2008): 17-23.

Taylor, David. "E-books and the Academic Market: The Emerging Supply Chain." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 1 (2003): 70-73.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000001/art00011>

Terry, Ana Arias. "Demystifying the E-book: What Is It?, Where Will It Lead Us, and Who's in the Game?" *Against the Grain* 11 (November 1999): 18, 20.

Thompson, John B. *Books in the Digital Age: The Transformation of Academic and Higher Education Publishing in Britain and the United States*. Cambridge: Polity, 2005.

Tonkery, Dan. "E-books Come of Age with Their Readers." *Research Information* (August/September 2006).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/riaugsep06ebooks.html>

Tonkin, Emma. "eBooks: Tipping or Vanishing Point?" *Ariadne*, no. 62 (2010). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue62/tonkin/>

Van der Velde, Wouter, and Olaf Ernst. "The Future of eBooks? Will Print Disappear? An End-User Perspective." *Library Hi Tech* 27, no. 4 (2009): 570-583.

Van Hoorebeek, Mark. "Napster Clones Turn Their Attention to Academic E-books." *New Library World* 104, no. 4/5 (2003): 142-148.

Vasileiou, Magdalini, Richard Hartley, and Jennifer Rowley. "An Overview of the E-book Marketplace." *Online Information Review* 33, no. 1 (2009): 173-192.

Whalley, W. Brian. "E-books for the Future: Here but Hiding?" *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/whalley/>

Wheatcroft, Andrew. "20/20 Vision? E-books in Practice and Theory." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 10-14.

Williams, Peter, Iain Stevenson, David Nicholas, Anthony Watkinson, and Ian Rowlands. "The Role and Future of the Monograph in Arts and Humanities Research." *Aslib Proceedings* 61, no. 1 (2009): 67-82.

Winkler, Karen J. "Academic Presses Look to the Internet to Save Scholarly Monographs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 1997, A18, A20.

Zivkovic, Daniela. *The Electronic Book*. Berlin: BibSpider, 2004.

## 2.3 ELECTRONIC BOOKS AND TEXTS: LIBRARY ISSUES

Anderson, Rick. "The Espresso Book Machine: The Marriott Library Experience." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 1 (2010): 39-42.

Anuradha, K. T., and H. S. Usha. "Use of E-books in an Academic and Research Environment: A Case Study from the Indian Institute of Science." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 1 (2006): 48-62. <http://eprints.iisc.ernet.in/archive/00005890/>

Armstrong, Chris, and Ray Lonsdale. "Challenges in Managing E-books Collections in UK Academic Libraries." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 1 (2005): 33-50.

Badke, William B. "Questia.com: Implications of the New McLibrary." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 5, no. 3 (2001): 61-71.

Ball, David. "Innovative Models for Procuring E-books." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 28-31.

Bell, Lori, Virginia McCoy, and Tom Peters. "E-books Go to College." *Library Journal*, 1 May 2002: 44-46.  
<http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA213862.html>

Bennett, Linda, and Monica Landoni. "E-books in Academic Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 9-16.

Berube, Linda. "E-books in Public Libraries: A Terminal or Termination Technology?" *Interlending & Document Supply* 33, no. 1 (2005): 14-18.

Bhatt, Jay, W. Charles Paulsen, Lisa G. Dunn, and Amy S. Van Epps. "Science and Technology Libraries Partnering with Knovel." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 13-28.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/1860/1667>

Blummer, Barbara. "E-books Revisited: The Adoption of Electronic Books by Special, Academic, and Public Libraries." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 11, no. 2 (2006): 1-3.

Buczynski, James A. "Library eBooks: Some Can't Find Them, Others Find Them and Don't Know What They Are." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 15, no. 1 (2010): 11-19.

Burk, Roberta. "Don't Be Afraid of E-books." *Library Journal*, 15 April 2000, 42-45.

Case, Beau David. "Love's Labour's Lost: The Failure of Traditional Selection Practice in the Acquisition of Humanities Electronic Texts." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 729-747.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8308>

Chan, Gayle R. Y. C., and Janny K. Lai. "Shaping the Strategy for E-books: A Hong Kong Perspective." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 2 (2005): 205-219.

Connaway, Lynn Silipigni, and Heather L. Wicht. "What Happened to the E-book Revolution?: The Gradual Integration of E-books into Academic Libraries." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.302>

Cox, John. "E-books: Challenges and Opportunities." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 10 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october04/cox/10cox.html>

Crawford, Walt. "MP3 Audiobooks: A New Library Medium?" *American Libraries* 32 (August 2001): 64-66.

———. "Nine Models, One Name: Untangling the E-book Muddle." *American Libraries* 31 (September 2000): 56-59.

Dewey, Barbara I., and Carol Ann Hughes. "Sharing Minds: Creating the Iowa Scholarly Digital Resources Center." *Information Technology and Libraries* 18 (June 1999): 84-92.

Díez, Luisa Alvite, and Blanca Rodríguez Bravo. "E-books in Spanish Academic Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 1 (2009): 86-95.

Dillon, Dennis. "E-books: The University of Texas Experience, Part 1." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 113-124.

———. "E-books: The University of Texas Experience, Part 2." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 350-362.

———. "E-books: The UT-Austin Experience." *Texas Library Journal* 76 (Fall 2000): 112-115.

Dinkelman, Andrea, and Kristine Stacy-Bates. "Accessing E-books through Academic Library Web Sites." *College & Research Libraries* 68, no. 1 (2007): 45-58.

Dougherty, William C. "The Google Books Project: Will it Make Libraries Obsolete?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 36, no. 1 (2010): 86-89.

Ellis, Steven. "Toward the Humanities Digital Library: Building the Local Organization." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (November 1996): 525-534.

Engle, Michael. "The Social Position of Electronic Text Centers." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 15-20, 42.

Foust, Jill E., Phillip Bergen, Gretchen L. Maxeiner, and Peter N. Pawlowski. "Improving E-book Access via a Library-Developed Full-Text Search Tool." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 1 (2007): 40-46.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1773047&blobtype=pdf>

Garrod, Penny. "E-books: Are They the Interlibrary Lending Model of the Future?" *Interlending & Document Supply* 32, no. 4 (2004): 227-233.

Gaunt, Marianne. "CETH, Electronic Text Centers, and the Humanities Community." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 36-42.

———. "Literary Text in an Electronic Age: Implications for Library Services." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 19, ed. Irene Godden, 191-215. San Diego: Academic Press, 1995.

———. "Machine-Readable Literary Texts: Collection Development Issues." *Collection Management* 13, no. 1/2 (1990): 87-96.

Gibbons, Susan. "Ebooks: Some Concerns and Surprises." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 1 (2001): 71-75.

Gibbs, Nancy J. "eBooks Two Years Later: The North Carolina State University Perspective." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 22, 24, 26.

———. "E-books: Report on an Ongoing Experiment." *Against the Grain* 11 (December 1999-January 2000): 23-25.

Gibson, Matthew, and Christine Ruotolo. "Beyond the Web: TEI, the Digital Library, and the Ebook Revolution." *Computers and the Humanities* 37, no. 1 (2003): 57-63.

Giesecke, Joan R., Beth McNeil, and Gina L. B. Minks. "Electronic Text Centers: Creating Research Collections on a Limited Budget, the Nebraska Experience." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 77-92. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libraryscience/63/>

Goldenberg-Hart, Diane Y. "Library Technology Centers and Community Building: Yale University Library Electronic Text Center." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 21-26.

Hodges, Dracine, Cyndi Preston, and Marsha J. Hamilton. "Resolving the Challenge of E-books." *Collection Management* 35, no. 3/4 (2010): 196-200.

Huang, Kun-Huang, and Hui-Chuan Winnie Wang. "A Survey Study of the 2007 Chinese E-books Consortium." *Library Management* 30, no. 6/7 (2009): 430-443.

Jantz, Ronald. "E-books and New Library Service Models: An Analysis of the Impact of E-book Technology on Academic Libraries." *Information Technology and Libraries* 20 (June 2001): 104-113.

Johnson, Richard K. "In Google's Broad Wake: Taking Responsibility for Shaping the Global Digital Library." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 250 (2007): 1-15.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlb250digprinciples.pdf>

Joint, Nicholas. "The Electronic Book: A Transformational Library Technology?" *Library Review* 59, no. 2 (2010): 83-91.

———. "The Google Book Settlement and Academic Libraries." *Library Review* 58, no. 5 (2009): 333-340.

Langston, Marc. "The California State University E-book Pilot Project: Implications for Cooperative Collection Development." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 19-32.

Long, Sarah Ann. "The Case for E-books: An Introduction." *New Library World* 104, no. 1/2 (2003): 29-32.

Lugg, Rick, and Ruth Fischer. "The Host with the Most: eBook Distribution to Libraries." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 35-36, 38, 40.

Lynch, Clifford. "What Do Digital Books Mean for Libraries?" *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 21-32.

Lynch, Mary-Alice. "Nylink's Shared Collection: A Collaborative Introduction of a New Technology." *Against the Grain* 13 (December 2001-January 2002): 26, 28, 30.

McLuckie, Ann. "E-books in an Academic Library: Implementation at the ETH Library, Zurich." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 92-102.

Medeiros, Norm. "Every (E)Book Its (E)Reader: Book Collections at a Crossroads." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 26, no. 4 (2010): 229-231.

Ormes, Sarah. "It's the End of the World as We Know It (and I Feel Fine) or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the E-book." *Ariadne*, no. 26 (2001). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue26/e-book/>

Park, Yeon-Hee. "A Study of Consortium Models for E-books in University Libraries in Korea." *Collection Building* 26, no. 3 (2007): 77-83.

Peters, Thomas A. "Gutterdammerung (Twilight of the Gutter Margins): E-books and Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 1 (2001): 50-62.

Pitti, Daniel V. "Encoded Archival Description: An Introduction and Overview." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11pitti.html>

Pomerantz, Sarah. "The Availability of E-books: Examples of Nursing and Business." *Collection Building* 29, no. 1 (2010): 11-14.

Powell, Christina Kelleher. "OPAC Integration in the Era of Mass Digitization: The MBooks Experience." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 24-32.

Powell, Christina Kelleher, and Nigel Kerr. "SGML Creation and Delivery: The Humanities Text Initiative." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/humanities/07powell.html>

Price-Wilkin, John. "A Gateway between the World-Wide Web and PAT: Exploiting SGML through the Web." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 7 (1994): 5-27. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n7/pricewil.5n7>

———. "Text Files in Libraries: Present Foundations and Future Directions." *Library Hi Tech* 9, no. 3 (1991): 7-44.

———. "Text Files in RLG Academic Libraries: A Survey of Support and Activities." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 17 (March 1991): 19-25.

———. "Using the World-Wide Web to Deliver Complex Electronic Documents: Implications for Libraries." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 3 (1994): 5-21.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n3/pricewil.5n3>

Ramirez, Diana, and Suzanne D. Gyeszly. "netLibrary: A New Direction in Collection Development." *Collection Building* 20, no. 4 (2001): 154-164.

Seaman, David. "The Electronic Text Center: A Humanities Computing Initiative at the University of Virginia." *The Electronic Library* 11 (June 1993): 195-199.

———. "'A Library and Apparatus of Every Kind': The Electronic Text Center at the University of Virginia." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 15-19.

———. "The User Community as Responsibility and Resource: Building a Sustainable Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07seaman.html>

Sharp, Steve, and Sarah Thompson. "Just in Case' vs. 'Just in Time': E-book Purchasing Models: Based on a Breakout Session Held at the 33rd UKSG Conference, Edinburgh, April 2010." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 32, no. 3 (2010): 201-206.

Shepherd, Peter T. "The COUNTER Code of Practice for Books and Reference Works." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 23-27.

Shreeves, Edward. "Between the Visionaries and the Luddites: Collection Development and Electronic Resources in the Humanities." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 579-595.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7798>

Smith, Natalia, and Helen R. Tibbo. "Libraries and the Creation of Electronic Texts for the Humanities." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (November 1996): 535-553.

Snowhill, Lucia. "E-books and Their Future in Academic Libraries: An Overview." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/snowhill/07snowhill.html>

Soules, Aline. "The Shifting Landscape of E-books." *New Library World* 110, no. 1/2 (2009): 7-21.

Spornick, Charles D. "Emory Electronic Text Projects: The Role of the Full-Text Center in Building Partnerships." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 57-62.

Sutton, Brett, ed. *Literary Texts in an Electronic Age: Scholarly Implications and Library Services: Papers Presented at the 1994 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing*. Urbana-Champaign, IL: Graduate School of Library and Information Science, 1994.  
<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/351>

Wallace, Randy. "Safari Tech Books Online as Supplementary Reserve Materials." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 7-11.

Warner, Beth Forrest, and David Barber. "Building the Digital Library: The University of Michigan's UMLibText Project." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 20-24.

Willett, Perry. "Building Support for a Humanities Electronic Text Center: The Experience at Indiana University." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 51-56.

## 2.4 ELECTRONIC BOOKS AND TEXTS: RESEARCH

Abdullah, Noorhidawati, and Forbes Gibb. "Students' Attitudes towards E-books in a Scottish Higher Education Institute: Part 1." *Library Review* 57, no. 8 (2008): 593-605.

Anuradha, K. T., and H. S. Usha. "E-books Access Models: An Analytical Comparative Study." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 5 (2006): 662-679.

———. "Use of E-books in an Academic and Research Environment: A Case Study from the Indian Institute of Science." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 1 (2006): 48-62. <http://eprints.iisc.ernet.in/archive/00005890/>

Armstrong, Chris, and Ray Lonsdale. "Challenges in Managing E-books Collections in UK Academic Libraries." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 1 (2005): 33-50.

Berga, Selinda Adelle, Kristin Hoffmannb, and Diane Dawsonc. "Not on the Same Page: Undergraduates' Information Retrieval in Electronic and Print Books." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 36, no. 6 (2010): 518-525.

Bierman, James, Lina Ortega, and Karen Rupp-Serrano. "E-book Usage in Pure and Applied Sciences." *Science & Technology Libraries* 29, no. 1/2 (2010): 69-91.

Bonn, Maria. "Free Exchange of Ideas: Experimenting with the Open Access Monograph." *College & Research Libraries News* 71 no. 8 (2010): 436-439.

Bucknell, Terry. "The 'Big Deal' Approach to Acquiring E-books: A Usage-Based Study." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 2 (2010): 126-134.

Christianson, Marilyn, and Marsha Aucoin. "Electronic or Print Books: Which Are Used?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 1 (2005): 71-81.

Clark, Dennis T. "Lending Kindle E-book Readers: First Results from the Texas A&M University Project." *Collection Building* 28, no. 4 (2009): 146-149.

Croft, Rosie, and Corey Davis. "E-books Revisited: Surveying Student E-book Usage in a Distributed Learning Academic Library 6 Years Later." *Journal of Library Administration* 50, no. 5/6 (2010): 543-569.

Dearnley, James, and Cliff McKnight. "The Revolution Starts Next Week: The Findings of Two Studies considering Electronic Books." *Information Services & Use* 21, no. 2 (2001): 65-78.

Estelle, Lorraine, and Hazel Woodward. "The National E-books Observatory Project: Examining Student Behaviors and Usage." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 21, no. 2 (2009): 172-177.

Foote, Jody Bales, and Karen Rupp-Serrano. "Exploring E-book Usage among Faculty and Graduate Students in the Geosciences: Results of a Small Survey and Focus Group Approach." *Science & Technology Libraries* 29, no. 3 (2010): 216-234.

Grudzien, Pamela, and Anne Marie Casey. "Do Off-Campus Students Use E-books?" *Journal of Library Administration* 48, no. 3/4 (2008): 455-466

Herlihy, Catherine S., and Hua Yi. "E-books in Academic Libraries: How Does Currency Affect Usage?" *New Library World* 111, no. 9/10 (2010): 371-380.

Huang, Kun-Huang, and Hui-Chuan Winnie Wang. "A Survey Study of the 2007 Chinese E-books Consortium." *Library Management* 30, no. 6/7 (2009): 430-443.

Hughes, Carol Ann, and Nancy L. Buchanan. "Use of Electronic Monographs in the Humanities and Social Sciences." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 368-375.

Jamali, Hamid R., David Nicholas, and Ian Rowlands. "Scholarly E-books: The Views of 16,000 Academics: Results from the JISC National E-book Observatory." *Aslib Proceedings* 61, no. 1 (2009): 33-47.

Langston, Marc. "The California State University E-book Pilot Project: Implications for Cooperative Collection Development." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 19-32.

Lin, Chiun-Sin, Gwo-Hshiong Tzeng, Yang-Chieh Chin, and Chiao-Chen Chang. "Recommendation Sources on the Intention to Use E-books in Academic Digital Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 28, no. 6 (2010): 844-857.

Lindquist, Thea, and Heather Wicht. "Pleas'd by a Newe Inuention?: Assessing the Impact of *Early English Books Online* on Teaching and Research at the University of Colorado at Boulder." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 3 (2007): 347-360.

Littman, Justin. "A Circulation Analysis of Print Books and E-books in an Academic Research Library." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 48, no. 4 (2004): 256-262.

<http://www.oclc.org/research/publications/archive/2004/littman-conaway-duke.pdf>

———. "A Preliminary Comparison of Electronic Book and Print Book Usage in Colorado." *Colorado Libraries* 28 (Fall 2002): 39-41.

Lonsdale, Ray, and Chris Armstrong. "Electronic Books: Challenges for Academic Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 332-339.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00005983/>

———. "Electronic Scholarly Monographs: Issues and Challenges for the UK." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2000): 15-24.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000001/art00003>

———. "Promoting Your E-books: Lessons from the UK JISC National e-Book Observatory." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 3 (2010): 185-206.

MacCall, Steven L. "Online Medical Books: Their Availability and an Assessment of How Health Sciences Libraries Provide Access on Their Public Websites." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 1 (2006): 75-80.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1324775&blobtype=pdf>

Mallett, Elizabeth. "A Screen Too Far? Findings from an E-book Reader Pilot." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 2 (2010): 140-144.

Maynard, Sally, and Cliff McKnight. "Children's Comprehension of Electronic Books: An Empirical Study." *The New Review of Children's Literature and Librarianship* 7 (2001): 29-53.

———. "Electronic Books for Children in UK Public Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 6 (2001): 405-423.

McKnight, Cliff, and James Dearnley. "Electronic Book Use in a Public Library." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 35, no. 4 (2003): 235-242.

McKnight, Cliff, James Dearnley, and Anne Morris. "Making E-books Available through Public Libraries: Some User Reactions." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 40, no. 1 (2008): 31-43.

Nicholas, David, Ian Rowlands, David Clark, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Candela Ollé. "UK Scholarly E-book Usage: A Landmark Survey." *Aslib Proceedings* 60, no. 4 (2008): 311-334.

Park, Yeon-Hee. "A Study of Consortium Models for E-books in University Libraries in Korea." *Collection Building* 26, no. 3 (2007): 77-83.

Pattuelli, M. Cristina, and Debbie Rabina. "Forms, Effects, Function: LIS Students' Attitudes towards Portable E-book Readers." *Aslib Proceedings* 62, no. 3 (2010): 228-244.

Rowlands, Ian, David Nicholas, Hamid R. Jamali, and Paul Huntington. "What Do Faculty and Students Really Think about E-books?" *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 59, no. 6 (2007): 489-511.

Safley, Ellen. "Demand for E-books in an Academic Library." *Journal of Library Administration* 45, no. 3/4 (2006): 445-457.

Shelburne, Wendy Allen. "E-book Usage in an Academic Library: User Attitudes and Behaviors." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 33, no. 2/3 (2009): 59-72.

Slater, Robert. "E-books or Print Books, 'Big Deals' or Local Selections—What Gets More Use?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 33, no. 1 (2009): 31-41.

Sprague, Nancy, and Ben Hunter. "Assessing E-books: Taking a Closer Look at E-book Statistics." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 32, no. 3/4 (2008): 150-157.

Sukovic, Suzana. "References to E-texts in Academic Publications." *Journal of Documentation* 65, no. 6 (2009): 997-1015.

Summerfield, Mary, and Carol A. Mandel. "On-Line Books at Columbia: Early Findings on Use, Satisfaction, and Effect." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 282-308. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Summerfield, Mary, Carol Mandel, and Paul Kantor. "Perspectives on Scholarly Online Books: The Columbia University Online Books Evaluation Project." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 61-82.

———. "The Potential for Scholarly Online Books: Views from the Columbia University Online Books Evaluation Project." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 16 (Fall 2000): 39-52.

Williams, Karen Carter, and Rickey Best. "E-book Usage and the Choice Outstanding Academic Book List: Is There a Correlation?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 5 (2006): 474-478.

Wilson, Ruth. "E-books for Students: EBONI." *Ariadne*, no. 27 (2001). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue27/e-books/>

———. "Electronic Books for Everyone: Designing for Accessibility." *Vine*, no. 125 (2001): 18-24.

Wilson, Ruth, Monica Landoni, and Forbes Gibb. "A User-Centred Approach to E-book Design." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 4 (2002): 322-330.  
[http://www.cis.strath.ac.uk/research/publications/papers/strath\\_cis\\_publication\\_26.pdf](http://www.cis.strath.ac.uk/research/publications/papers/strath_cis_publication_26.pdf)

———. "The WEB Book Experiments in Electronic Textbook Design." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 4 (2003): 454-477.  
<http://eprints.cdli.strath.ac.uk/2511/>

Wynne, Martin. "Evaluation in the Arts and Humanities Data Service." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 196-200.  
<http://eprints.ouls.ox.ac.uk/archive/00000826/>

# 3 ELECTRONIC SERIALS

## 3.1 ELECTRONIC SERIALS: CASE STUDIES AND HISTORY

Ackerman, Laurens V., and Alphonse Simonaitis. "RSNA Electronic Journal: Beyond Paper Images: Radiology on the Web." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.107>

Adair, James R. "TC: A Journal of Biblical Textual Criticism: A Modern Experiment in Studying the Ancients." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.108>

Amiran, Eyal, and John Unsworth. "Postmodern Culture: Publishing in the Electronic Medium." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 67-76.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/amiran.2n1>

Anderson, Terry, and Brigette McConkey. "Development of Disruptive Open Access Journals." *Canadian Journal of Higher Education* 39, no. 3 (2009): 71-87.  
[http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/477/pdf\\_2](http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/477/pdf_2)

Apfel, Robert E. "ARLO: A Free, Peer-Reviewed Electronic Journal That Is *Not* Free." *Serials Review* 27, no. 2 (2001): 1-7.

Arroyo, Cristina Márquez, Laura Munoa, Fernando A. Navarro, María Verónica Saladrigas, and Karen Shashok. "Panace@—A Successful Open Access Journal from the STM Translation Community." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 258-269.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000004/art00004>

Bachrach, Steven M., Darin C. Burleigh, and Anatoli Krassivine. "Designing the Next-Generation Chemistry Journal: The *Internet Journal of Chemistry*." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 17 (Winter 1998).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-winter/article1.html>

Bachrach, Steven M., and Stephen R. Heller. "The *Internet Journal of Chemistry*: A Case Study of an Electronic Chemistry Journal." *Serials Review* 26, no. 2 (2000): 3-14.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Electronic (Online) Publishing in Action . . . . *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* and Other Electronic Serials." *ONLINE* 15 (January 1991): 28-35.

Björk, Bo-Christer, and Ziga Turk. "*Electronic Journal of Information Technology in Construction (ITcon)*: An Open Access Journal Using an Un-paid, Volunteer-Based Organization." *Information Research* 11, no. 3 (2006).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/11-3/paper255.html>

Botticelli, Peter, Robin Dale, Carla DeMello, Barbara Berger Eden, Richard Entlich, Anne R. Kenney, and Nancy McGovern. "*RLG DigiNews*: Taking Stock at Five Years." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 2 (2002).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070519/viewer/file520.html#feature1>

Brown, Genevieve, and Beverly J. Irby. "Fourteen Lessons: Initiating and Editing an Online Professional Refereed Journal." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.106>

Cassar, Mark. "Open Access Helps when Disciplines Overlap." *Research Information* (December 2006/January 2007).  
[http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07product\\_focus.html](http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07product_focus.html)

Collins, Mauri P., and Zane L. Berge. "*IPCT Journal*: A Case Study of an Electronic Journal on the Internet." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 771-776.

Coulter, Gerry. "Launching (and Sustaining) a Scholarly Journal on the Internet: *The International Journal of Baudrillard Studies*." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2010). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.104>

Cyburt, Richard H., Sam M. Austin, Timothy C. Beers, Alfredo Estrade, Ryan M. Ferguson, Alexander Sakharuk, Hendrik Schatz, Karl Smith, and Scott Warren. "The Virtual Journals of the Joint Institute for Nuclear Astrophysics." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 1/2 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january10/cyburt/01cyburt.html>

Davey, Frank. "*SwiftCurrent*: A Canadian Experiment in On-Line Literary Texts." *The Serials Librarian* 13, no. 4 (1987): 103-109.

Dykhuis, Randy. "The Promise of Electronic Publishing: OCLC's Program." *Computers in Libraries* 14 (November/December 1994): 20-22.

Ensor, Pat, and Thomas Wilson. "*Public-Access Computer Systems Review*: Testing the Promise." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.106>

Farney, Tabatha A., and Suzanne L. Byerley. "Publishing a Student Research Journal: A Case Study." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 10, no. 3 (2010): 323-335.

Fisher, Janet H. "Electronic Journal Update: *CJTCS*." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 135-138.

Friedlander, Amy. "*D-LIB Magazine*: Publishing as the Honest Broker." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 1-20.

———. "Really 10 Years Old?" *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/friedlander/07friedlander.html>

Glanz, James. "E-journal: Delayed but Still a Force." *Science*, 9 August 1996, 734.

Haggerty, Kevin D. "Taking the Plunge: Open Access at the *Canadian Journal of Sociology*." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 13, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/13-1/paper338.html>

Hahn, Karla L. *Electronic Ecology: A Case Study of Electronic Journals in Context*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2001.

Hardy, I. Trotter. "Starting an Electronic Journal in Law." *The Journal of Information, Law and Technology*, no 3 (1996).  
[http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/fac/soc/law/elj/jilt/1996\\_3/hardy](http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/fac/soc/law/elj/jilt/1996_3/hardy)

Harrison, Teresa M., and Timothy D. Stephen. "The Electronic Journal as the Heart of an Online Scholarly Community." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 592-608. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7985>

Haschak, Paul G. "The 'Platinum Route' to Open Access: A Case Study of *E-JASL: The Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship*." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 4 (2007).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/12-4/paper321.html>

Haynes, John. "New Journal of Physics: A Web-Based and Author-Funded Journal." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 265-269.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000004/art00005>

Heyworth, Mike, Julian Richards, Alan Vince, and Sandra Garside-Neville. "Internet Archaeology: A Quality Electronic Journal." *Antiquity* 71 (December 1997): 1039-1042.

Hickey, Thomas B., and Terry Noreault. "The Development of a Graphical User Interface for *The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 2 (1992): 4-12. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n2/hickey.3n2>

Holling, C. S. (Buzz). "Lessons for Sustaining Ecological Science and Policy through the Internet." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.401>

Holoviak, Judy, and Keith L. Seitter. "Earth Interactions: Transcending the Limitations of the Printed Page." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.102>

Hugo, Jane, and Linda Newell. "New Horizons in Adult Education: The First Five Years (1987-1991)." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 77-90.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/hugo.2n1>

Jackson, Allyn. "The Slow Revolution of the Free Electronic Journal." *Notices of the AMS* 47 (October 2000): 1053-1059.  
<http://www.ams.org/notices/200009/fea-eljnl.pdf>

Jankowska, Maria Anna. "A Library's Contribution to Scholarly Communication and Environmental Literacy: The Case of an Open-Access Environmental Journal." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 4 (2006): 117-124.

Jennings, Edward M. "EJournal: An Account of the First Two Years." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 91-110. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/jennings.2n1>

Joa, Harald. "A Case Study in E-journal Developments: The Scandinavian Position." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 43-44, 46-47.

Jul, Erik. "Present at the Beginning." *Computers in Libraries* 12 (April 1992): 44-45.

Kamada, Hitoshi. "Kiyo Journals and Scholarly Communication in Japan." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 3 (69): 375-383.

Kelly, Robert A. "Digital Archiving in the Physics Literature: Author to Archive and Beyond—The American Physical Society." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 163-170.  
[http://authors.aps.org/eprint/files/1996/Sep/aps1996sep27\\_001.1/main.html](http://authors.aps.org/eprint/files/1996/Sep/aps1996sep27_001.1/main.html)

Keyhani, Andrea. "The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials: An Innovation in Electronic Journal Publishing." *Database* 16 (February 1993): 14-23.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Why Do Some Electronic-Only Journals Struggle, While Others Flourish?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 21 May 1999, A25-A27.

Kirriemuir, John. "The Professional Web-Zine and Parallel Publishing: *Ariadne*: The Web Version." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february97/ariadne/02kirriemuir.html>

Lowry, Charles B., Susan K. Martin, and Gloriana St. Clair. "portal: A New Model for the Digital Future." *College & Research Libraries News* 62 (May 2001): 512-514, 525.

Mathis, Philip M., Judith N. Hankins, Deborah C. Clark, and John D. Clark. "Launching a Campus-Based Electronic Periodical—*Scientia: The Journal of Student Research*." *Journal of College Science Teaching* 28 (May 1999): 391-396.

McKiernan, Gerry. "Perspectives in Electronic Publishing: An Open Access-Dynamic-Virtual Electronic Journal." *Library Hi Tech News* 18 (October 2001): 19-27.

Meera, B. M., and Rehana Ummer. "Open Access Journals: Development of a Web Portal at the Indian Statistical Institute." *The Electronic Library* 28, no. 4 (2010): 540-554.

Moothart, Tom. "Charles W. Bailey, Jr.: Editor, Publisher, Innovator." *Serials Review* 23, no. 1 (1997): 59-62.

Morasch, Bruce. "*Electronic Social Psychology*." *Serials Review* 12 (Summer/Fall 1986): 113-117.

Moret, Bernard M. E. "ACM's *Journal of Experimental Algorithmics*: Bridging the Gap between Theory and Practice." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.101>

Nadasdy, Zoltan. "*Electronic Journal of Cognitive and Brain Sciences*: A Truly All-Electronic Journal: Let Democracy Replace Peer Review." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.103>

Naylor, Bernard, and Marilyn Geller. "A Prehistory of Electronic Journals: The EIES and BLEND Projects." In *Advances in Serials Management*, vol. 5, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Karen D. Darling, 27-47. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1995.

Oakeshott, Priscilla. "The 'BLEND' Experiment in Electronic Publishing." *Scholarly Publishing* 17 (October 1985): 25-36.

O'Donnell, James J. "Five Years of *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 223-228.

———. "Going Electronic: The *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*." *Surfaces* 4 (1994).  
<http://www.pum.umontreal.ca/revues/surfaces/vol4/odonnell.html>

Özek, Yvonne Hultman. "Lund Virtual Medical Journal Makes Self-Archiving Attractive and Easy for Authors." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 10 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october05/ozek/10ozek.html>

Persing, Bob. "Two Little E-journals and How They Grew." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 59-68.

Peters, Stuart. "Presenting a Successful Electronic Journal Subscription Model." *First Monday* 5 (September 2000).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/789>

Peters, Stuart, and Nigel Gilbert. "The Electronic Alternative: *Sociological Research Online*." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 4 (1997): 339-343.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000004/art00008>

Pöschl, Ulrich. "Interactive Journal Concept for Improved Scientific Publishing and Quality Assurance." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 105-113.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000002/art00005>

———. "Interactive Open Access Publishing and Public Peer Review: The Effectiveness of Transparency and Self-Regulation in Scientific Quality Assurance." *IFLA Journal* 36, no. 1 (2010): 40-46.

———. "Interactive Peer Review Enhances Journal Quality." *Research Information* (September/October 2004).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/risepoc04openaccess.html>

Pullinger, D. "The BLEND Network and Electronic Journal Project." *Program* 18 (July 1984): 263-264.

Robison, David F. W. "The Changing States of *Current Cites*: The Evolution of an Electronic Journal." *Computers in Libraries* 13 (June 1993): 21-26.

Robison, Elwin C. "Architecture, Graphics, and the Net: A Short History of *Architronic*, a Peer-Reviewed E-journal." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 3 (1996): 5-12.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n3/robi7n3.html>

Savage, Lon. "The *Journal of the International Academy of Hospitality Research*." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 54-66. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/savage.2n1>

Shum, Simon Buckingham, and Tamara Sumner. "JIME: An Interactive Journal for Interactive Media." *First Monday* 6, no. 2 (2001).  
[http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue6\\_2/buckingham\\_shum/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue6_2/buckingham_shum/index.html)

Simoni, Robert D. "Serving Science while Paying the Bills: The History of the *Journal of Biological Chemistry Online*." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 127-130.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00007>

Singleton, Alan. "Journals and the Electronic Programme of the Institute of Physics." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 149-161.

Snyder, Kerala J. "Electronic Journals and the Future of Scholarly Communication: A Case Study." *Notes* 58 (September 2001): 34-38.

Solomon, David J. "*Medical Education Online*: A Case Study of an Open Access Journal in Health Professional Education." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 2 (2007).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/12-2/paper301.html>

———. "Strategies for Developing Sustainable Open Access Scholarly Journals." *First Monday* 11, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1335>

Stalker, Matt. "Launching an Online-Only Journal." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007): 283-289.

Steinberger, Mark. "Electronic Mathematics Journals." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 43 (January 1996): 13-16.  
<http://www.ams.org/notices/199601/steinberger.pdf>

Stojanovski, Jadranka, Jelka Petrak, and Bojan Macan. "The Croatian National Open Access Journal Platform." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 4 (2009): 263-273.

Stover, Mark. "The Librarian as Publisher: A World Wide Web Publishing Project." *Computers in Libraries* 16 (October 1996): 40-43.

Sumner, Tamara, and Simon Buckingham Shum. "Open Peer Review & Argumentation: Loosening the Paper Chains on Journals." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996).  
<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/jime/>

Tomlins, Christopher L. "Just One More 'Zine? Maintaining and Improving the Scholarly Journal in the Electronic Present: A View from the Humanities." *Learned Publishing* 14 (January 2001): 33-40.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alps/lp/2001/00000014/0000001/art00006>

Turner, Judith Axler. "Mickey, Judy, Colin, and Me." *First Monday* 3, no. 1 (1998).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/571>

Turoff, Murray, and Starr Roxanne Hiltz. "Electronic Information Exchange and Its Impact on Libraries." In *The Role of the Library in an Electronic Society: Papers Presented at the 1979 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing*, ed. F. Wilfrid Lancaster, 117-134. Urbana-Champaign, IL: Graduate School of Library Science, 1980. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/1106>

———. "The Electronic Journal: A Progress Report." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 33 (July 1982): 195-202.

Tuttle, Marcia. "The Newsletter on Serials Pricing Issues." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 111-127.  
<http://epr.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/tuttle.2n1>

———. "The Newsletter on Serials Pricing Issues: Teetering on the Cutting Edge." In *Advances in Serials Management: A Research Annual*, vol. 4, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Jean G. Cook, 37-63. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1992.

Valauskas, Edward J. "Waiting for Thomas Kuhn: *First Monday* and the Evolution of Electronic Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.104>

Ward, Kevin. "The *Katharine Sharp Review*." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue5/katharine-sharp/>

Weibel, Stuart, Eric Miller, Jean Godby, and Ralph Le Van. "An Architecture for Scholarly Publishing on the World Wide Web." *Computer Networks and ISDN Systems* 28 (December 1995): 239-245.

Wheary, Jennifer, and Bernard F. Schutz. "*Living Reviews in Relativity*: Making an Electronic Journal Live." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 1 (1997).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.105>

Wheary, Jennifer, Lee Wild, Bernard Schutz, and Christina Weyher. "*Living Reviews in Relativity*: Thinking and Developing Electronically." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.205>

Widzinski, Lori J. "The Evolution of *MC Journal*: A Case Study in Producing a Peer-Reviewed Electronic Journal." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 59-72.

———. "*MC Journal: The Journal of Academic Media Librarianship*." *Ariadne*, no. 5 (1996).

<http://ukoln.bath.ac.uk/ariadne/issue5/academic-Media/>

Willinsky, John, and Ranjini Mendis. "Open Access on a Zero Budget: A Case Study of *Postcolonial Text*." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/12-3/paper308.html>

Wilson, Bonita, and Allison L. Powell. "A Tenth Anniversary for *D-Lib Magazine*." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/wilson/07wilson.html>

Wilson, David L. "A Journal's Big Break: National Library of Medicine Will Index an Electronic Journal on Medline." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 January 1994, A23, A25.

Wilson, Tom D. "*Information Research: A Case Study in the Free Electronic Publication of Research*." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 10-16.

Wilson, Thomas C. "The Origins of *TER*: Ten Years After." *Technology Electronic Reviews* 12, no. 1 (2005).

Young, Jeffrey R. "Stanford-Based High Wire Press Transforms the Publication of Scientific Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 May 1997, A21-A22.

Youngen, Ralph. "Resources for Mathematicians: The Evolution of e-MATH." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 129-134.

### 3.2 ELECTRONIC SERIALS: CRITIQUES

Crawford, Walt. "Here's the Content—Where's the Context?" *American Libraries* 31 (March 2000): 50-52.

Ewing, John H. "No Free Lunches: We Should Resist the Push to Rush Research Online." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 October 2001: B14.

Jacobson, Michael W. "Biomedical Publishing and the Internet: Evolution or Revolution?" *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 230-233.

Kling, Rob, and Lisa Covi. "Electronic Journals and Legitimate Media in the Systems of Scholarly Communication." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 261-271.  
<http://www.chass.utoronto.ca/epc/chwp/kling/>

Lawal, Ibironke. "Science Resources: Does the Internet Make Them Cheaper, Better?" *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 3 (2002): 116-124.

Ovadia, Steven. "Self-Published Electronic Journals: Not Quite the Wave of the Future." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 31-37.

Piternick, Anne B. "Attempts to Find Alternatives to the Scientific Journal: A Brief Review." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 15 (November 1989): 260-266.

———. "Electronic Serials: Realistic or Unrealistic Solution to the Journal 'Crisis'?" *The Serials Librarian* 21, no. 2/3 (1991): 15-31.

———. "Serials and New Technology: The State of the 'Electronic Journal.'" *Canadian Library Journal* 46, no. 2 (1989): 93-97.

Quinn, Frank. "Roadkill on the Electronic Highway? The Threat to the Mathematical Literature." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11 (Summer 1995): 20-28.

Raney, Keith R. "Into a Glass Darkly." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.206>

Rowland, Fytton. "Electronic Journals: Neither Free nor Easy." *EJournal* 4, no. 2 (1994).

<http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v4n2/article2.html>

———. "The Need for Information Organizations and Information Professionals in the Internet Era." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 84-85.

Schaffner, Ann C. "The Future of Scientific Journals: Lessons from the Past." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (December 1994): 239-247.

Slagell, Jeff. "The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly: Evaluating Electronic Journals." *Computers in Libraries* 21 (May 2001): 34-38.

Stankus, Tony. "The Key Trends Emerging in the First Decade of Electronic Journals in the Sciences." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, no. 2/3 (1999): 5-20.

Stoller, Michael E. "Electronic Journals in the Humanities: A Survey and Critique." *Library Trends* 40 (Spring 1992): 647-666.

<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7805>

Tomlins, Christopher L. "The Wave of the Present: The Printed Scholarly Journal on the Edge of the Internet." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (April 1998): 133-150.

[http://archives.acs.org/op/43\\_Wave\\_of\\_the\\_Present.htm](http://archives.acs.org/op/43_Wave_of_the_Present.htm)

Wallenius, Leila I. T. "Are Electronic Serials Helping or Hindering Academic Libraries?" *The Acquisitions Librarian* 19, no. 1/2 (2010): 75-82.

Woodward, Hazel, Fytton Rowland, Cliff McKnight, Jack Meadows, and Carolyn Pritchett. "Electronic Journals: Myths and Realities." *Library Management* 18, no. 3 (1997): 155-162.

### **3.3 ELECTRONIC SERIALS: ELECTRONIC DISTRIBUTION OF PRINTED JOURNALS**

#### **3.3.1 Early Experimental Projects**

##### *3.3.1.1 CORE, Cornell University*

Entlich, Richard. "Electronic Chemistry Journals: Elemental Concerns." *The Serials Librarian* 25, no. 3/4 (1995): 111-123.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Making a Digital Library: The Chemistry Online Retrieval Experiment." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 54.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Making a Digital Library: The Contents of the CORE Project." *ACM Transactions on Information Systems* 15 (April 1997): 103-123.

Entlich, Richard, Lorrin Garson, Michael Lesk, Lorraine Normore, Jan Olsen, and Stuart Weibel. "Testing a Digital Library: User Response to the CORE Project." *Library Hi Tech* 14, no. 4 (1996): 99-118.

Weibel, Stuart. "The CORE Project: Technical Shakedown Phase and Preliminary User Studies." *OCLC Systems & Services* 10, no. 2 (1994): 99-102.

##### *3.3.1.2 Red Sage Project, University of California, San Francisco*

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Effort to Provide Scholarly Journals by Computer Tries to Retain the Look and Feel of Printed Publications." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 7 April 1993, A19-A21.

Lucier, Richard E., and Robert C. Badger. "Red Sage Project." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 129-134.

Lucier, Richard E., and Peter Brantley. "The Red Sage Project: An Experimental Digital Journal Library for the Health Sciences." *D-Lib Magazine* (August 1995).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/august95/lucier/08lucier.html>

### 3.3.1.3 SuperJournal Project, eLib

Baldwin, Christine. "SuperJournal Update." *Ariadne*, no. 14 (1998).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue14/superjournal/>

Dawson, Heather. "Putting the Super into Journal: The SuperJournal Project at the British Library of Political and Economic Science." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 17-22.

Eason, Ken, and Susan Harker. "Psychological Processes in the Use of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 67-72.

Eason, Ken, Sue Richardson, and Liangzhi Yu. "Patterns of Use of Electronic Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (September 2000): 477-504.

Mabe, Michael. "SuperJournal: The Publisher's Perspective." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 117-126.

McKnight, Cliff, Yu Liangzhi, and Susan Harker. "Librarians in the Delivery of Electronic Journals: Roles Revisited." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 32 (September 2000): 117-134.

Pullinger, David. "Academics and the New Information Environment: The Impact of Local Factors on Use of Electronic Journals." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 164-172.

———. "Learning from Putting Electronic Journals on SuperJANET: The SuperJournal Project." *Interlending & Document Supply* 23, no. 1 (1995): 20-27.

———. *The SuperJournal Project: Electronic Journals on SuperJANET*. Bristol, England: Institute of Physics Publishing, 1994.

Pullinger, David, and Christine Baldwin. "SuperJournal: A Project in the UK to Develop Multimedia Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1996).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january96/briefings/01super.html>

### 3.3.1.4 TULIP, Elsevier Science

Cathey, Bill, and Greg Anderson. "TULIP at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 31-37.

Dougherty, William C., and Edward A. Fox. "TULIP at Virginia Tech." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 54-60.

Jordan, William. "TULIP at the University of Washington." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 38-43.

Lynch, Clifford A. "The TULIP Project: Context, History, and Perspective." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 8-24.

Mostert, Paul. "TULIP at Elsevier Science." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 25-30.

Mostert, Paul, and Peter Fransen. "Technical and Functional Aspects of Electronic Journal Systems Developed in TULIP and EES Projects." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 3 (1997): 347-353.

Needleman, Mark. "TULIP at the University of California, Part I: Implementation and the Lessons Learned." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 69-72.

Smith, Earl C., and Lynn J. Davis. "TULIP at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 44-46.

Troll, Denise A., Charles B. Lowry, and Barbara G. Richards. "TULIP at Carnegie Mellon." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 47-53.

Wanat, Camille. "TULIP at the University of California, Part II: The Berkeley Experience and a View Beyond." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 73-74.

Willis, Katherine. "TULIP at the University of Michigan." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 65-68.

Willis, Katherine, Ken Alexander, William A. Gosling, Gregory R. Peters, Jr., Robert Schwartzwalder, and Beth Forrest Warner. "TULIP—The University Licensing Program: Experiences at the University of Michigan." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 39-47.

Wilson, David L. "Major Scholarly Publisher to Test Electronic Transmission of Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 June 1992, A17, A20.

Worona, Steven L., and John M. Saylor. "TULIP at Cornell University." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 61-64.

### **3.3.2 JSTOR**

Brindley, Lynne, and Kevin M. Guthrie. "JSTOR and the Joint Information Systems Committee: An International Collaboration." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 41-45.

Carlson, David. "AAAS and JSTOR: Anatomy of a Successful Initiative." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 4 (2008): 226-229.

Carlson, Scott. "JSTOR's Journal-Archiving Service Makes Fans of Librarians and Scholars." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 27 July 2001, A26-A28.

Chapman, Karen. "An Examination of the Usefulness of JSTOR to Researchers in Finance." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 19, no. 2 (2001): 39-47.

Chepesiuk, Ron. "JSTOR and Electronic Archiving." *American Libraries* 31 (December 2000): 46-48.

Deloughry, Thomas J. "Journal Articles Dating Back as Far as a Century Are Being Put On Line." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 December 1996, A30, A32.

Garlock, Kristen L., William E. Landis, and Sherry Piontek. "Redefining Access to Scholarly Journals: A Progress Report on JSTOR." *Serials Review* 23, no. 1 (1997): 1-8.

Gauger, Barbara J., and Carolyn Kacena. "JSTOR Usage Data and What It Can Tell Us about Ourselves: Is There Predictability Based on Historical Use by Libraries of Similar Size?" *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 43-55.

Guthrie, Kevin M. "Archiving in the Digital Age: There's a Will, but Is There a Way?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (November/December 2001): 56-65. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0164.pdf>

———. "Challenges and Opportunities Presented by Archiving in the Electronic Era." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 121-128.

———. "JSTOR and the University of Michigan: An Evolving Collaboration." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 1 (1998): 9-14, 36.

———. "JSTOR: From Project to Independent Organization." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07guthrie.html>

———. "Lessons from JSTOR: User Behavior and Faculty Attitudes." *Journal of Library Administration* 36, no. 3 (2002): 109-120.

Guthrie, Kevin M., and Wendy P. Lougee. "The JSTOR Solution: Accessing and Preserving the Past." *Library Journal*, 1 February 1997, 42-44.

Krueger, Stephanie, and Irina Lynden. "JSTOR's Work in the Russian Federation: A Case Study." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 8, no. 1 (2007): 103-110.

Murphy, Alison. "JSTOR Usage." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/jstor/>

Schonfeld, Roger C. "JSTOR: A Case Study in the Recent History of Scholarly Communications." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 39, no. 4 (2005): 337-344.

Spinella, Michael P. "JSTOR: Past, Present, and Future." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 55-78.

———. "JSTOR and the Changing Digital Landscape." *Interlending & Document Supply* 36, no. 2 (2008): 79-85.

Sully, Sarah E. "JSTOR: An IP Practitioner's Perspective." *D-LIB Magazine* (January 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january97/01sully.html>

Thomas, Spencer W., Ken Alexander, and Kevin Guthrie. "Technology Choices for the JSTOR Online Archive." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 60-65.

Walker, Ben, Dan Schoonover, and Raimonda Margjoni. "Creating a Statewide JSTOR Repository: Initial Steps Taken by the Florida State University System." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 20, no. 3 (2010): 159-172.

### **3.3.3 Other Projects**

Anderson, Cokie G. "Digitizing Scientific Articles: Special Challenges." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 4 (2001): 55-63.

Anderson, Kent. "A Journal Publishing Hybrid: Creating Electronic Pages for *Pediatrics*." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (October 1997): 21-35.

———. "From Paper to Electron: How an STM Journal Can Survive the Disruptive Technology of the Internet." *Journal of the Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 234-245.

Andrews, Nick. "The Oxford Journals Online Archives: The Purpose and Practicalities of a Major Print Digitization Program." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 78-80.

Arlitsch, Kenning, L. Yapp, and Karen Edge. "The Utah Digital Newspapers Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/arlitich/03arlitich.html>

Atkinson, Roderick D., and Laurie E. Stackpole. "TORPEDO: Networked Access to Full-Text and Page-Image Representations of Physics Journals and Technical Reports." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 3 (1995): 6-15.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n3/atki6n3.html>

Beddall, Jane, Sue Malin, and Kim Hallett. "Seamless and Integrated Access to the World of Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 233-241.

Bidigare, Sarah A., and Leena N. Lalwani. "The PEAK Project and Strategies for Remote User Support." *Online* 24 (January/February 2000): 41-46.

Boyce, Peter B., and Heather Dalterio. "Electronic Publishing of Scientific Journals." *Physics Today* 49 (January 1996): 42-47.

Boyce, Peter B., Evan Owens, and Chris Biemesderfer. "Electronic Publishing: Experience Is Telling Us Something." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 1-9.

Brailsford, Hugo. "*Parallel Publishing for Transactions.*" *Ariadne*, no. 11 (1997). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue11/ppt/>

Cerdeira, Hilda A. "eJournals Delivery Service: An Email to Internet Experiment." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 175-178.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000003/art00003>

Clark, Kathleen A. "Implementation of ISI's Electronic Library Project at Purdue University: Criteria for Selection and Publisher Pricing Schemes." *The Serials Librarian* 35, no. 4 (1999): 29-44.

Cole, Timothy, William H. Mischo, Thomas G. Habing, and Robert H. Ferrer. "Using XML and XSLT to Process and Render Online Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 3 (2001): 210-222.

Dixon, Anne. "The Twelve Ages of Electronic Journals." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 3-9.

Donohue, Robert E. "PubSCIENCE: Accessing Scientific and Technical Journal Information at the Desktop." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 18-25.

Eichhorn, G. "The Digital Library of the Astrophysics Data System." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 189-210.

Fishel, Martha, and Carol J. Myers. "The PubMed Central Archive and the Back Issue Scanning Project." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 17, no. 3 (2007): 109-116.

Goodvin, Renee, and Brooke Lippy. "eML: Taking *Mississippi Libraries* into the 21st Century." *D-LIB Magazine* 8 (February 2002). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/goodvin/02goodvin.html>

Hobohm, Hans-Christoph. "Changing the Galaxy: On the Transformation of a Printed Journal to the Internet." *First Monday* 2, no. 11 (1997).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/559>

Hoffman, Melia M., Lawrence O'Gorman, Guy A. Story, James Q. Arnold, and Nina H. Macdonald. "The RightPages Service: An Image-Based Electronic Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 44 (September 1993): 446-452.

Howells, Matthew, Ashleigh Bell, Nicholas Everitt, and Jennifer McMillan. "Digitizing Journal Archives: The Experience of Taylor & Francis." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 2 (2009): 109-112.

Huber, Charles F. "Electronic Journal Publishers: A Reference Librarian's Guide." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2000).

<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-summer/article2.html>

Hunter, Karen. "Elsevier Digitises Scientific Heritage." *Serials* 15 (November 2002): 225-227.

———. "Going 'Electronic-Only': Early Experiences and Issues." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 51-65.

———. "ScienceDirect." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 287-297.

Joseph, Heather. "An Economic Model for Web Enhancements to a Print Journal". *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.302>

Kelly, Robert A. "The American Physical Society and the TORPEDO Ultra Project." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 107-111.

Kimberly, Robert. "Electronic Journal Distribution: A Prototype Study." *The Electronic Library* 13 (August 1995): 313-316.

Kirstein, Peter, and Goli Montasser-Kohsari. "The C-ODA Project: Online Access to Electronic Journals." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (June 1996): 87-99.

Kluiters, Christiaan C. P. "Towards Electronic Journal Articles: The Publisher's Technical Point of View: Implementation of Elsevier Science Electronic Subscriptions (ESS) at the University of Tilburg." *IFLA Journal* 22, no. 3 (1996): 206-208.

Koltay, Zsuzsa, and H. Thomas Hickerson. "Project Euclid and the Role of Research Libraries in Scholarly Publishing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 83-98.

Kurtz, Michael J., Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Markus Demleitner, and Stephen S. Murray. "The NASA ADS Abstract Service and the Distributed Astronomy Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11kurtz.html>

Lewis, Gregory S., and John W. Edwards. "Home on the Electronic Range: Bringing the *Journal of Animal Science* Online." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 4 (1988): 265-270.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000004/art00004>

Lowry, Charles B., and Denise A. Troll. "Carnegie Mellon University and University Microfilms International 'Virtual Library Project.'" *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 143-169.

McGeachin, Robert B. "Preservation of the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin in the Digital Repository." *Journal of Agricultural & Food Information* 11, no. 2 (2010): 90-98.

Moothart, Tom. "Migration to Electronic Distribution through OCLC's Electronic Journals Online." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 61-65.

Nilges, Chip. "Evolving an Integrated Electronic Journals Solution: OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 299-318.

Peek, Robin, Jeffrey Pomerantz, and Stephen Paling. "The Traditional Scholarly Journal Publishers Legitimize the Web." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 983-989.

Reilly, Bernard F., and James Simon. "Shared Digital Access and Preservation Strategies for Serials at the Center for Research Libraries." *The Serials Librarian* 59, no. 3/4 (2010): 271-280.

Rowland, Fytton, Cliff McKnight, and Jack Meadows. "ELVYN: The Delivery of an Electronic Version of a Journal from the Publisher to Libraries." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 690-700.

Seib, Renate. "Exilpresse Digital: The Deutsche Bibliothek's Digitization of Selected German Exile Periodicals and Newspapers from the 1933-1945 Period." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 2 (2002): 29-39.

Smith, Philip N. et al. "Journal Publishing with Acrobat: The CAJUN Project." *Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 1993): 481-493.

Stackpole, Laurie E. "The U.S. Naval Research Laboratory and the TORPEDO Ultra Project." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 113-122.

Stanley, Tracey. "The Internet Library of Early Journals Project." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 3 (2001): 35-40.

Seitter, Keith L., and Kenneth F. Heideman. "Whither Print? Staying Nimble in the Face of Uncertainty." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 2 (2009): 113-116.

Story, Guy A., Lawrence O'Gorman, David Fox, Louise Levy Schaper, and H. V. Jagadish. "The RightPages Image-Based Electronic Library for Alerting and Browsing." *Computer* 25 (September 1992): 17-25.

Tagler, John. "Recent Steps toward Full-Text Electronic Delivery at Elsevier Science." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 171-179.

Thomas, Timothy. "Archives in a New Paradigm of Scientific Publishing: Physical Review Online Archives (PROLA)." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may98/05thomas.html>

———. "Physical Review Online Archives (PROLA): An Image Archive for the Journal *Physical Review*." *D-LIB Magazine* (June 1998). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/06thomas.html>

Tucker, Amy. "Electronic Journals: Fulfilling a Mission at the Institute of Physics." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 67-68.

Turner, Judith Axler. "Lessons from the *Chronicle*: Pioneering an Online Newspaper." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.206>

Van Steenberg, Michael E. "NASA STELAR Experiment." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 135-151.

Wallis, Jake. "Facilitating Scottish Cultural Publishing Online." *Library Review* 53, no. 5 (2004): 265-269.  
<http://eprints.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/2345/>

### **3.3.4 Project Muse, Johns Hopkins University**

Lewis, Susan. "From Earth to Ether: One Publisher's Reincarnation." *The Serials Librarian* 25, no. 3/4 (1995): 173-180.

Lewis, Susan, and Todd Kelley. "Project Muse: Tackling 40 Journals." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 103-112. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Neal, James G. "The Serials Revolution: Vision, Innovation, Tradition." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 97-105.

Schaffner, Melanie B., Judy Luther, and October Ivins. "Project MUSE's New Pricing Model: A Case Study in Collaboration." *Serials Review* 31, no. 3 (2005): 192-199.

### 3.4 ELECTRONIC SERIALS: GENERAL WORKS

Abate, Tom. "Publishing Scientific Journals Online." *Bioscience* 47, no. 3 (1997): 175-179.

Amiran, Eyal. "The Rhetoric of Serials at the Present Time." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 209-221.

Amiran, Eyal, Elaine Orr, and John Unsworth. "Refereed Electronic Journals and the Future of Scholarly Publishing." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 4, ed. Joe A. Hewitt, 25-53. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1991.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/199>

Anderson, Kent. "The Mutant Journal: How Adaptations to Online Forces Are Forcing STM Journals to Mutate." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 15-22.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000001/art00003>

Arms, William Y. "What Are the Alternatives to Peer Review? Quality Control in Scholarly Publishing on the Web." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.103>

Ashcroft, Linda. "Win-Win-Win: Can the Evaluation and Promotion of Electronic Journals Bring Benefits to Library Suppliers, Information Professionals, and Users?" *Library Management* 21, no. 9 (2000): 466-471.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Network-Based Electronic Serials." *Information Technology and Libraries* 11 (March 1992): 29-35.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/ital11n1.htm>

Berin, Andrew. "Unbundled Journals: Trying to Predict the Future." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 109-112.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00005>

Bollag, Burton. "East African Universities Will Gain Journal Access in New Online Project." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 March 2001, A39.

Bosch, Stephen. "Buy, Build, or Lease: Managing Serials for Scholarly Communications." *Serials Review* 31, no. 2 (2005): 107-115.

Boyce, Peter B. "Scholarly Journals in the Electronic World." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 187-198.

Brown, David J. "Scholarly Journal Publishing: Coming to Terms with the Internet Culture." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 3 (1998): 171-178.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alps/lp/1998/00000011/0000003/art00003>

Brown, Elizabeth W., and Andrea L. Duda. "Electronic Publishing Programs in Science and Technology Part 1: The Journals." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 1996/Winter 1997).

<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/96-fall/brown-duda.html>

Buckley, Chad, Marian Burright, Amy Prendergast, Richard Sapon-White, and Anneliese Taylor. "Electronic Publishing of Scholarly Journals: A Bibliographic Essay of Current Issues." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999).

<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article4.html>

Bucknell, Terry. "Usage Statistics for Big Deals: Supporting Library Decision-Making." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 3 (2008): 193-199.

Butler, Declan. "The Writing Is on the Web for Science Journals in Print." *Nature*, 21 January 1999, 195-200.

Butler, H. Julene, ed. "Abstracts of Papers Presented at the International Conference on Refereed Journals, October 1993." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 21-30.

Clement, Gail. "Evolution of a Species: Science Journals Published on the Internet." *Database* 17 (October/November 1994): 44-54.

Coonin, Bryna. "Establishing Accessibility for E-journals: A Suggested Approach." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 207-220.

Cowhig, Jerry. "Electronic Article and Journal Usage Statistics (EAJUS): Proposal for an Industry-Wide Standard." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 3 (2001): 233-236.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000003/art00010>

Cox, John. "Pricing Electronic Information: A Snapshot of New Serials Pricing Models." *Serials Review* 28, no. 3 (2002): 171-175.

Eisenberg, Daniel. "The Electronic Journal." *Scholarly Publishing* 20 (October 1988): 49-58.

Elbeck, Matthew, and Jean Mandernach. "Expanding the Value of Scholarly, Open Access E-journals." *Library & Information Science Research* 30, no. 4 (2008): 237-241.

Felts, John W., Jr. "Now You *Can* Get There from Here: Creating an Interactive Web Application for Accessing Full-Text Journal Articles from Any Location." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 3 (2001): 281-290.

Fink, J. Lynn, and Philip E. Bourne. "Reinventing Scholarly Communication for the Electronic Age." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007).

<http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/reinventing-scholarly-communication-for-the-Electronic-age/index.html>

Frankel, Mark S., Roger Elliott, Martin Blume, and Jean-Manuel Bourgois. "Defining and Certifying Electronic Publication in Science." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 4 (2000): 251-258.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000004/art00008>

Fry, Jenny, and Sanna Talja. "The Cultural Shaping of Scholarly Communication: Explaining E-journal Use within and across Academic Fields." In *ASIST 2004: Proceedings of the 67th ASIST Annual Meeting*, edited by Linda Schamber and Carol L. Barry, 20-30. Medford, NJ: Information Today, 2004.

Gaines, Brian R. "An Agenda for Digital Journals: The Socio-Technical Infrastructure of Knowledge Dissemination." *Journal of Organizational Computing* 3, no. 2 (1993): 135-193.

Galvin, Jeanne. "The Next Step in Scholarly Communication: Is the Traditional Journal Dead?" *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 5, no. 1 (2004).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v05n01/galvin\\_j01.htm](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v05n01/galvin_j01.htm)

Geller, Marilyn. "The Real Cost and Price of E-journals." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 82-84.

Glover, S. W. "The Impact of the Internet and Electronic Journals on Biomedical Publishing." *Health Libraries Review* 16, no. 4 (1999): 257-263.

Greco, Albert N., Robert M. Wharton, Hooman Estelami, and Robert Francis Jones. "The State of Scholarly Journal Publishing: 1981-2000." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 37, no. 3 (2006): 155-214.

Guernsey, Lisa, and Vincent Kiernan. "Journals Differ on Whether to Publish Articles That Have Appeared on the Web." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 July 1998, A27-A29.

Halliday, Leah, and Charles Oppenheim. "Developments in Digital Journals." *Journal of Documentation* 57 (March 2001): 260-283.

Hammond, Tony, Timo Hannay, and Ben Lund. "The Role of RSS in Science Publishing: Syndication and Annotation on the Web." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/hammond/12hammond.html>

Harrison, Teresa M., Timothy Stephen, and James Winter. "Online Journals: Disciplinary Designs for Electronic Scholarship." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 25-38.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/harrison.2n1>

Hawkins, Les. "CONSER Cooperative Open Access Journal Project." *Serials Review* 36, no. 3 (2010): 167-168.

———. "Network Accessed Scholarly Serials." *The Serials Librarian* 29, no. 3/4 (1996): 19-31.

Hellriegel, Patricia, and Kaat Van Wonterghem. "Package Deals Unwrapped. . . or the Librarian Wrapped Up? 'Forced Acquisition' in the Digital Library." *Interlending & Document Supply* 35, no. 2 (2007): 66-73.

Henley, Jane, and Sarah Thompson. "JournalsOnline: The Online Journal Solution." *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/cover/>

Hennig, Nicole. "Improving Access to E-journals and Databases at the MIT Libraries: Building a Database-Backed Web Site Called 'Vera.'" *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 227-254.

Hickey, Thomas B. "Present and Future Capabilities of the Online Journal." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 528-543.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7989>

Hitchcock, Steve, Leslie Carr, and Wendy Hall. "Web Journals Publishing: A UK Perspective." *Serials* 10, no. 3 (1997): 285-299.  
<http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/745/>

Hurd, Julie M., Deborah D. Blecic, and Ann E. Robinson. "Performance Measures for Electronic Journals: A User-Centered Approach." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 57-71.

Hyldegaard, Jette, and Piet Seiden. "My E-journal—Exploring the Usefulness of Personalized Access to Scholarly Articles and Services." *Information Research* 9, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/9-3/paper181.html>

Johnson, Qiana. "User Preferences in Formats of Print and Electronic Journals." *Collection Building* 23, no. 2 (2004): 73-77.

Johnson, Richard K., and Judy Luther. "Are Journal Publishers Trapped in the Dual-Media Transition Zone?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 257 (2008): 1-6.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-257-journals.pdf>

———. *The E-only Tipping Point for Journals: What's Ahead in the Print-to-Electronic Transition Zone*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007.  
[http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/Electronic\\_Transition.pdf](http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/Electronic_Transition.pdf)

Kidd, Tony. "Are Print Journals Dinosaurs?" *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/main/>

Kim, Hak Joon. "The Transition from Paper to Electronic Journals: Key Factors That Affect Scholars' Acceptance of Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 31-64.

Kingma, Bruce R. "Electronic Journal Publishing in Mathematics." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 14, no. 2 (2001): 60-64.

Kircz, Joost G. "New Practices for Electronic Publishing 1: Will the Scientific Paper Keep Its Form?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 265-272.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/00000004/art00004>

———. "New Practices for Electronic Publishing 2: New Forms of the Scientific Paper." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (January 2002): 27-32.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000001/art00004>

Kling, Rob, and Ewa Callahan. "Electronic Journals, the Internet, and Scholarly Communication." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 37, ed. Blaise Cronin, 127-177. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 2002.  
<http://rkcsi.indiana.edu/archive/CSI/WP/wp01-04B.html>

Koteswara Rao, Mamidi. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Journals: Issues and Prospects for Academic and Research Libraries." *Library Review* 50, no. 4 (2001): 169-175.

Langschie, Linda. "Electronic Journal Forum: VPIEJ-L: An Online Discussion Group for Electronic Journal Publishing Concerns." *Serials Review* 20, no. 1 (1994): 89-94.

Lawal, Ibironke. "Scholarly Communication at the Turn of the Millennium: A Bibliographic Essay." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (April 2001): 136-154.

Leslie, Jacques. "Goodbye, Gutenberg." *Wired* 2 (October 1994): 68-71.

Lougee, Wendy P. "Scholarly Journals in the Late 20th Century." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 24, no. 2 (2000): 239-250.

Lukesh, Susan S. "Revolutions and Images and the Development of Knowledge: Implications for Research Libraries and Publishers of Scholarly Communications." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.303>

Luther, Judy. "Full Text Journal Subscriptions: An Evolutionary Process." *Against the Grain* 9 (June 1997): 18, 20, 22, 24.

Lynch, Clifford. "Shape of the Scientific Article in the Developing Cyberinfrastructure." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/the-shape-of-the-scientific-article-in-the-developing-cyberinfrastructure/index.html>

———. "Technology and Its Implications for Serials Acquisition." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 34, 36-37.

MacDonald, Ross. "What Are the Factors That Will Shape Peer Review in E-journals?" *Library Hi Tech News* 19, no. 6 (2002): 14-16.

Machovec, George S. "Electronic Journal Market Overview—1997." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 31-44.

Maxymuk, John. "Electronic Journals Redux." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 17, no. 2 (2004): 72-74.

McKiernan, Gerry. "E Is for Everything: The Extra-Ordinary, Evolutionary [E-]Journal." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 293-321.

———. "Embedded Multimedia in Electronic Journals." *Multimedia Information and Technology* 25, no. 4 (1999): 338-343.

———. "The Static and the Dynamic: Embedded Multimedia in Electronic Journals." *Technicalities* 20 (July/August 2000): 1, 11-14.

McKnight, Cliff. "Electronic Journals—Past, Present . . . and Future?" *Aslib Proceedings* 45 (January 1993): 7-10.

Meadows, Jack. "Can We Really See Where Electronic Journals Are Going?" *Library Management* 18, no. 3 (1997): 151-154.

Mi, Jia, and Frederick Nesta. "The Missing Link: Context Loss in Online Databases." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 31, no. 6 (2005): 578-585.

Moothart, Tom. "American Mathematical Society Demonstrates Progressive Innovation with E-journals." *Serials Review* 23, no. 2 (1997): 73-76.

———. "Journals Online Expands the Options for E-journal Search and Retrieval." *Serials Review* 22, no. 3 (1996): 127-130.

Morris, Sally. "When Is a Journal Not a Journal? A Closer Look at the DOAJ." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 73-76.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000001/art00007>

Norris, Michael, Charles Oppenheim, and Fytton Rowland. "Finding Open Access Articles Using Google, Google Scholar, OAIster and OpenDOAR." *Online Information Review* 32, no. 6 (2008): 709-715.

O'Donnell, Michael J. "Electronic Journals: Scholarly Invariants in a Changing Medium." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (April 1995): 183-199.

Okerson, Ann. "The Electronic Journal: What, Whence, and When?" *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 5-24.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/okerson.2n1>

———. "Oh Lord, Won't You Buy Me a Mercedes Benz. Or, There Is a There There." *Surfaces* (1994).  
<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/surfaces.html>

———. "Publishing through the Network: The 1990s Debutante." *Scholarly Publishing* 23 (April 1992): 170-177.

Panzer, Don, and Evelinde Hutzler. "E-journal Access through International Cooperation: Library of Congress and the Electronic Journals Library EZB." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 176-182.

Peek, Robin P., and Jeffrey P. Pomerantz. "Electronic Scholarly Journal Publishing." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 33, ed. Martha E. Williams, 321-356. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1999.

Peters, John. "The Hundred Years War Started Today: An Exploration of Electronic Peer Review." *Internet Research: Electronic Networking Applications and Policy* 5, no. 4 (1995): 3-9.

Peters, Stuart. "EPRESS: Changing the Way Electronic Journals Work." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 31-36.

Plutchak, T. Scott. "The Landscape Shifts: New Opportunities for Collaboration Arise as the Primacy of the Traditional Journal Article Fades." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 184-187.

Pope, Liz. "Emerging Trends in Journal Publishing." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 163-174.

Rentschler, Cathy. "Indexing Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 319-324.

Resh, Vincent H. "Science and Communication: An Author/Editor/User's Perspective on the Transition from Paper to Electronic Publishing." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 1998).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-summer/article3.html>

Riley, Cheryl A. "Libraries, Aggregator Databases, Screen Readers and Clients with Disabilities." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 179-187.

Roberts, Peter. "Scholarly Publishing, Peer Review and the Internet." *First Monday* 4, no. 4 (1999).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/661>

Robertson, R. John. "Stargate: Exploring Static Repositories for Small Publishers." *Ariadne*, no. 47 (2006).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue47/robertson/>

Rodgers, David L. "Scholarly Journals in 2020." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 73-76.

Rowe, Richard R. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication and the Future of Serials." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 33-43.

Rowland, Fytton. "Scholarly Journal Publishing in New Zealand." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 300-310.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000004/art00010>

———. "Who Will Buy My Bells and Whistles? The True Needs of Users of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 73-77.

Rowlands, Ian, and David Nicholas. "The Missing Link: Journal Usage Metrics." *Aslib Proceedings* 59, no. 3 (2007): 222-228.

Rowley, Jennifer. "The Question of Electronic Journals." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 1 (2000): 46-54.

Rusbridge, Chris. "New Relationships in Scholarly Publishing." In *Networking and the Future of Libraries 2: Managing the Intellectual Record*, ed. Lorcan Dempsey, Derek Law, and Ian Mowat, 79-89. London: Library Association Publishing, 1995.

Siegel, Elliot R., Donald A.B. Lindberg, Glen P. Campbell, William G. Harless, and C. Rory Goodwin. "Defining the Next Generation Journal: The NLM-Elsevier Interactive Publications Experiment." *Information Services and Use* 30, no. 1/2 (2010): 17-30.

Silver, Keith. "Pressing the 'Send' Key—Preferential Journal Access in Developing Countries." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 91-98.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00003>

Singh, Jagtar, Fytton Rowland, and Jack Meadows. "Electronic Journals on Library and Information Science." *OCLC Systems & Services* 13, no. 2 (1997): 56-60.

Smith, Richard K. "Online Scholarly Publishing in Canada: Technology and Systems for the Humanities and Social Sciences." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004). <http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1423/1528>

Solomon, David J. *Developing Open Access Electronic Journals: A Practical Guide*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Steinberger, Mark. "The Demands on Electronic Journals in the Mathematical Sciences." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.208>

Stern, David. "New Knowledge Management Systems: The Implications for Data Discovery, Collection Development, and the Changing Role of the Librarian." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1138-1140.

Stix, Gary. "The Speed of Write." *Scientific American* 271 (December 1994): 106-111.

Strickland, Peter R., Brian McMahon, and John R. Helliwell. "Integrating Research Articles and Supporting Data in Crystallography." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 1 (2008): 63-72.

Sweeney, Linden. "The Future of Academic Journals: Considering the Current Situation in Academic Libraries." *New Library World* 98, no. 1 (1997): 4-15.

Tenopir, Carol. "The Complexities of Electronic Journals." *Library Journal*, 1 February 1997, 37-38.

———. "Electronic or Print: Are Scholarly Journals Still Important?" *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 111-115.

Tenopir, Carol, and Donald W. King. *Towards Electronic Journals: Realities for Scientists, Librarians, and Publishers*. Washington, DC: Special Libraries Association, 2000.

Treloar, Andrew. "Electronic Scholarly Publishing and the World Wide Web." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (April 1996): 135-150.

Van Brakel, Pieter A. "Electronic Journals: Publishing via Internet's World Wide Web." *The Electronic Library* 13 (August 1995): 389-395.

Van Marle, Gerald A. J. S. "Electronic Serial Publishing and Its Effect on the Traditional Information Chain." *Serials* 7 (March 1994): 17-28.

Ware, Mark. "E-only Journals: Is It Time to Drop Print?" *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 193-199.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000003/art00005>

Weller, Ann C. "Editorial Peer Review for Electronic Journals: Current Issues and Emerging Models." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 14 (2000): 1328-1333.

Wilson, David L. "Testing Time for Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 11 September 1991, A22-A24.

Willinsky, John. "Open Journal Systems: An Example of Open Source Software for Journal Management and Publishing." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 4 (2006): 504-519. <http://pkp.sfu.ca/node/433>

Willinsky, John, and Larry Wolfson. "The Indexing of Scholarly Journals: A Tipping Point for Publishing Reform?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (December 2001).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.202>

Wood, Dee. "Online Peer Review?" *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 3 (1998): 193-198.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000003/art00006>

———. "Project Update: Electronic Submission and Peer Review—  
An Update on the ESPERE Project." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2  
(1997): 157-160.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000002/art00010>

Wusteman, Judith. "Formats for the Electronic Library." *Ariadne*,  
no. 8 (1997). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue8/electronic-formats/>

———. "XML and E-journals." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 4  
(2003): 125-127.

———. "XML and E-journals: The State of Play." *Library Hi Tech*  
21, no. 1 (2003): 21-33.

### 3.5 ELECTRONIC SERIALS: LIBRARY ISSUES

Abdulla, Ali Dualeh. "The Development of Electronic Journals in the United Arab Emirates University (UAEU)." *Collection Building* 24, no. 2 (2005): 48-55.

Alan, Robert, and Nan Butkovich. "Libraries in Transition: Impact of Print and Electronic Journal Access." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 32, 34.

Allen, Barbara McFadden. "The CIC-EJC as a Model for Management of Internet-Accessible E-journals." *Library Hi Tech* 15, no. 3-4 (1997): 45-49.

Aparna Zambare, Anne Marie Casey, John Fierst, David Ginsburg, Judith O'Dell, and Timothy Peters. "Assuring Access: One Library's Journey from Print to Electronic Only Subscriptions." *Serials Review* 35, no. 2 (2009): 70-74.

Atkinson, Ross. "Cornell and the Future of the Big Deal: An Interview with Ross Atkinson." Interview by Ellen Finnie Duranceau. *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 127-130.

Bell, Steven J. "The New Digital Divide: Dissecting Aggregator Exclusivity Deals." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/bell/07bell.html>

Bevan, Simon, Satu Nieminen, Ruth Hunn, and Michelle Sweet. "Replacing Print with E-journals: Can It Be Done? A Case Study." *Serials* 14 (March 2001): 17-24.  
<http://dspace.lib.cranfield.ac.uk:8080/handle/1826/81>

Bevis, Mary D., and John-Bauer Graham. "The Evolution of an Integrated Electronic Journals Collection." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24, no. 2 (2003): 115-119.

Biemiller, Lawrence. "California State U. Adopts New Model to Pay for Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 July 1999, A26-A27.

Blosser, John, Harriet Lightman, William A. McHugh, and Anna Ren. "Aggregator Services Evaluation: Not an Easy Comparison." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 65-78.

Bluh, Pamela, ed. *Managing Electronic Serials: Essays Based on the ALCTS Electronic Serials Institutes 1997-1999*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2001.

Born, Kathleen. "Role of the Aggregator in the Emerging Electronic Environment." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 1 (1999): 93-101.

Boyle, Frances. "Veni, Vidi, Non Vici: E-journals Management at the University of Liverpool." *Serials* 14 (March 2001): 25-32.

Bracke, Marianne Stowell, and Jim Martin. "Developing Criteria for the Withdrawal of Print Content Available Online." *Collection Building* 24, no. 2 (2005): 61-64.

Brandsma, Terry W., Elizabeth R. Bernhardt, and Dana M. Sally. "Journal Finder, a Second Look: Implications for Serials Access in Today's Library." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 287-294.

———. "Journal Finder: A Solution for Comprehensive and Unmediated Access to Journal Articles." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 13-20.

Brower, Stewart. "Teaching E-journals: Building a Workshop for an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Serials Review* 28, no. 2 (2002): 88-92.

Brown, Andrew, and Neil Smyth. "Serials Solutions and LinkFinderPlus at the University of Wales Swansea." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 2 (2005): 147-159.

Brunskill, Kate, Margaret Kinnell, Cliff McKnight, and Anne Morris. "Switching on Serials: The Electronic Serials in Public Libraries Project." *Serials* 11, no. 3 (1998): 207-213.

Burrows, Suzetta. "A Review of Electronic Journal Acquisition, Management, and Use in Health Sciences Libraries." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 1 (2006): 67-74.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1324774&blobtype=pdf>

Butina, Ingbritt. "Electronic Journals—The Danish Model." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 245-249.

Cameron, Robert D. "Not Just E-journals: Providing and Maintaining Access to Serials and Serial Information through the World-Wide Web." *The Serials Librarian* 29, no. 3/4 (1996): 209-222.

Chadwell, Faye A., and Sara Brownmiller. "Heads Up: Confronting the Selection and Access Issues of Electronic Journals." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 21 (1999): 21-35.

Chambers, Mary Beth, and SooYoung So. "Full-Text Aggregator Database Vendors and Journal Publishers: A Study of a Complex Relationship." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 183-193.

Chan, Liza. "Electronic Journals and Academic Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 10-16.

Chan, Winnie. "Creative Applications of a Web-Based E-resource Registry." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2002): 45-56.

Chandler, Adam, and Tim Jewel. "Key Issue: The Standardized Usage Statistics Harvesting Initiative (SUSHI)." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 68-70.

Chen, Xiaotian. "Assessment of Full-Text Sources Used by Serials Management Systems, OpenURL Link Resolvers, and Imported E-journal MARC Records." *Online Information Review* 28, no. 6 (2004): 428-434.

———. "Embargo, Tasini, and 'Opted Out': How Many Journal Articles Are Missing from Full-Text Databases." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 7, no. 4 (2002): 23-34.

Christie, Anne, and Laurel Kristick. "Developing an Online Science Journal Collection: A Quick Tool for Assigning Priorities." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article2.html>

Chrzastowski, Tina E. "Making the Transition from Print to Electronic Serial Collections: A New Model for Academic Chemistry Libraries?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1141-1148.

Chudnov, Daniel, Cynthia Crooker, and Kimberly Parker. "Jake: Overview and Status Report." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 12-17.

Cochenour, Donnice. "CICNet's Electronic Journal Collection." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 63-68.

Cochenour, Donnice, and Tom Moothart. "Relying on the Kindness of Strangers: Archiving Electronic Journals on Gopher." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 67-76.

Cole, Louise. "A Journey into E-resource Administration Hell." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 141- 154.  
<http://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/84/>

———. "Usage Data—The Academic Library Perspective." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 97-102.

Colvin, John, and Judith Keene. "Supporting Undergraduate Learning through the Collaborative Promotion of E-journals by Library and Academic Departments." *Information Research* 9, no. 2 (2004). <http://informationr.net/ir/9-2/paper173.html>

Cox, Andrew, Peter Godwin, and Robin Yeates. "Towards a Checklist for Choosing Electronic Journal Aggregation Services." *Vine*, no. 110 (1999): 38-42.

Davies, J. Eric. "Counting on Serials: Management and Serials Metrics." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 35-39.

Degener, Christie T., and Marjory A. Waite. "Fools Rush In . . . Thoughts about, and a Model for, Measuring Electronic Journal Collections." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 3-11.

Diedrichs, Carol Pitts. "E-journals: The OhioLINK Experience." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 2 (2001): 191-210.

Dollar, Daniel M., John Gallagher, Janis Glover, Regina Kenny Marone, and Cynthia Crooker. "Realizing What's Essential: A Case Study on Integrating Electronic Journal Management into a Print-Centric Technical Services Department." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 2 (2007): 147-155.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1852630>

Dorn, Knut, and Katharina Klemperer. "E-journal Aggregation Systems: Only Part of the Big Picture." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 307-310.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Beyond Print: Revisioning Serials Acquisitions for the Digital Age." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 83-106.

———. "E-journal Package-Content Tracking Services." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 49-52.

———. "Tracking Content Changes at Aggregated Websites for Serials." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 51-57.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie, and Marilyn Geller. "Report of the Task Team on Processing Electronic Journals in the MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 29-40.

Duranceau, Ellen, Margret Lippert, Marlene Manoff, and Carter Snowden. "Electronic Journals in the MIT Libraries: Report of the 1995 E-journal Subgroup." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 47-61.

Echeverria, Mercedes, and Pilar Barredo. "Online Journals: Their Impact on Document Delivery." *Interlending & Document Supply* 33, no. 3 (2005): 145-149.

Edwards, Judith. "Electronic Journals: Problem or Panacea?" *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/journals/>

Eells, Linda L. "For Better or for Worse: The Joys and Woes of E-journals." *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 33-53.

Ellis, Kathryn D. "Acquiring Electronic Journals." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 21 (1999): 5-19.

———. "The Revolt against Journal Publishers." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 184-187.

Felts, John. "Now You Can Get There from Here: Creating an Interactive Web Application for Accessing Full-Text Journal Articles from Any Location." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 3/4 (2001): 207-218.

Ferguson, Christine L., Maria D. D. Collins, and Jill E. Grogg. "Finding the Perfect E-journal Access Solution . . . the Hard Way." *Technical Services Quarterly* 23, no. 4 (2006): 27-50.

Frazer, Stuart L., and Pamela D. Morgan. "Electronic-for-Print Journal Substitutions: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 1-7.

Frazier, Kenneth. "The Librarian's Dilemma: Contemplating the Costs of the 'Big Deal.'" *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (March 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march01/frazier/03frazier.html>

Friend, Frederick J. "Big Deal—Good Deal? Or Is There a Better Deal?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 153-155. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00013>

Galloway, Laura. "Innovative Interfaces' Electronic Resource Management as a Catalyst for Change at Glasgow University Library." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 1 (2006): 83-94.  
<http://eprints.gla.ac.uk/3110/>

Geffner, Mira, and Bonnie MacEwan. "A Learning Experience: The CIC Electronic Journals Collection Project." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 271-277.

Gatten, Jeffrey N., and Tom Sanville. "An Orderly Retreat from the Big Deal: Is It Possible for Consortia?" *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 10 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october04/gatten/10gatten.html>

Gibbs, Nancy J. "Walking Away from the 'Big Deal': Consequences and Achievements." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 18, no. 2 (2005): 89-94.

Goodman, David. "Should Scientific Journals Be Printed? A Personal View." *Online Information Review* 24, no. 5 (2000): 357-363.

———. "A Year without Print at Princeton, and What We Plan Next." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 43-50.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000001/art00006>

Graves, Tonia, and Michael A. Arthur. "Developing a Crystal Clear Future for the Serials Unit in an Electronic Environment: Results of a Workflow Analysis." *Serials Review* 32, no. 4 (2006): 238-246.

Grogg, Jill E. "Using a Subscription Agent for E-journal Management." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 22, no. 1/2 (2010): 7-10.

Gyeszly, Suzanne D. "Electronic or Paper Journals? Budgetary, Collection Development, and User Satisfaction Questions." *Collection Building* 20, no. 1 (2001): 5-10.

- Hahn, Karla L., and Lila A. Faulkner. "Evaluative Usage-Based Metrics for the Selection of E-journals." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (May 2002): 215-227.
- Hamaker, Chuck. "Chaos—Journals Electronic Style." *Against the Grain* 9 (December 1997-January 1998): 90-91.
- Hartmann, Helmut. "Electronic Journals Library: A German University's Access and Management Platform for E-serials Goes International." *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 129-134.
- Hawkins, Les. "Title Access to Full Text Journal Content Available in Aggregator Services." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 43-48.
- Healy, Leigh Watson. "New Bottles for Old Wine? California State University Initiates an Electronic Core Journals Collection." *Educom Review* 34 (May/June 1999): 46-49.
- Hennig, Nicole. "Improving Access to E-journals and Databases at the MIT Libraries: Building a Database-Backed Web Site Called 'Vera.'" *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 227-254.
- Hoffman, William. "Systems Must Change to Help Knowledge Management." *Research Information* (December 2006/January 2007).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07standards.html>
- Hudson, Laura, and Laura Windsor. "Providing Access to Electronic Journals: The Ohio University Experience." *Against the Grain* 10 (June 1998): 1, 16, 18.
- Hunter, Karen. "The End of Print Journals: (In)Frequently Asked Questions." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 119-132.
- Hurd, Julie M. "Serials Management: Adrift during a Sea Change?" *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 2 (2000): 77-89.

Inger, Simon. "The Importance of Aggregators." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 287-290.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000004/art00006>

Johns, Cecily. "Collection Management Strategies in a Digital Environment." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001). <http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article6.html>

Kalyan, Sulekha. "Non-renewal of Print Journal Subscriptions That Duplicate Titles in Selected Electronic Databases: A Case Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 409-421.

Kaplan, Richard, Marilyn Steinberg, and Joanne Doucette. "Retention of Retrospective Print Journals in the Digital Age: Trends and Analysis." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 4 (2006): 387-393.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1629447>

Keating, Lawrence R., II, Christa Easton Reinke, and Judi A. Goodman. "Electronic Journal Subscriptions." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 17, no. 4 (1993): 455-463.

Keyhani, Andrea. "Coping with the Digital Shift: Four of the Thorniest Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 36, no. 1/2 (1999): 149-162.

Kichuk, Diana. "Electronic Journal Supplementary Content, Browser Plug-Ins, and the Transformation of Reading." *Serials Review* 29, no. 2 (2003): 103-116.

Kidd, Tony. "Electronic Journal Usage Statistics in Practice." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 11-17.

———. "Electronic Journals: Their Introduction and Exploitation in Academic Libraries in the United Kingdom." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 7-14.

Kiernan, Vincent. "University Libraries Debate the Value of Package Deals on Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 September 1997, A31-A33.

Knibbe, Andrew. "A Subscription Agent's Role in Electronic Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4 (June 1999). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.402>

Knudson, Frances L., Nancy R. Sprague, Douglas A. Chafe, Mark L. B. Martinez, Isabel M. Brackbill, and Miriam E. Blake. "Leveraging the MARC Record: Automatic Generation of Electronic Journal Web Pages." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 1-11.

Knudson, Frances L., Nancy R. Sprague, Douglas A. Chafe, Mark L. B. Martinez, Isabel M. Brackbill, Vicky A. Musgrave, and Kathleen A. Pratt. "Creating Electronic Journal Web Pages from OPAC Records." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 1997). <http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/97-summer/article2.html>

Kobulnicky, Paul. "Pork Bellies and Silk Purses." *EDUCAUSE Review* 39, no. 3 (2004): 10-11. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0436.pdf>

Koehler, Amy E. C. "Some Thoughts on the Meaning of Open Access for University Library Technical Services." *Serials Review* 32, no. 1 (2006): 17-21.

Kwasik, Hanna. "Qualifications for a Serials Librarian in an Electronic Environment." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 33-37.

Lam, Vinh-The. "Organizational and Technical Issues in Providing Access to Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 3 (2001): 25-34.

Lee, Leslie A., and Michelle M. Wu. "Do Librarians Dream of Electronic Serials? A Beginner's Guide to Format Selection." *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 3 (2002): 102-109.

Litchfield, Charles. "Local Storage and Retrieval of Electronic Journals: Training Issues for Technical Services Personnel." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 83-84.

Liu, Weiling, and Fannie M. Cox. "Tracking the Use of E-journals: A Technique Collaboratively Developed by the Cataloging Department and the Office of Libraries Technology at the University of Louisville." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 32-39.

Luther, Judy. "White Paper on Electronic Journal Usage Statistics." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 2 (2001): 119-148.

MacEwan, Bonnie, and Mira Geffner. "The CIC Electronic Journals Collection Project." *The Serials Librarian* 31, no. 1/2 (1997): 191-203.

———. "The Committee on Institutional Cooperation Electronic Journals Collection (CIC-EJC): A New Model for Library Management of Scholarly Journals Published on the Internet." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 4 (1996): 5-15.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n4/mace7n4.html>

Manoff, Marlene. "Electronic Journals: Postmodern Dream or Nightmare." *Academic and Library Computing* 9 (September 1992): 10-12.

Manoff, Marlene, D. Scott Brandt, Carter Snowden, and Carol Zoppel. "WAIS/Electronic Journal Evaluation Task Force Report." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 16-29.

Manoff, Marlene, Eileen Dorschner, Marilyn Geller, Keith Morgan, and Carter Snowden. "Report of the Electronic Journals Task Force MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 113-129.

Martin, Rebecca A. "Finding Free and Open Access Resources: A Value-Added Service for Patrons." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 20, no. 3 (2010): 189-200.

McDonald, John. "No One Uses Them So Why Should We Keep Them?"—Scenarios for Print Issue Retention." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 22, 24.

McKay, Sharon Cline. "Accessing Electronic Journals." *Database* 22 (April/May 1999): 16-23.

McMillan, Gail. "Embracing the Electronic Journal: One Library's Plan." *The Serials Librarian* 21, no. 2/3 (1991): 97-108.

———. "Technical Processing of Electronic Journals." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 36 (October 1992): 470-477.

———. "Technical Services for Electronic Journals Today." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 84-86.

Metcalf, Cameron. "An Open Source Solution to Managing Electronic Journal Links with Database-Generated Web Pages." *Serials Librarian* 43, no. 2, (2002): 21-28.

Metz, Paul. "Electronic Journals from a Collection Manager's Point of View." *Serials Review* 17, no. 4 (1991): 82-83.

Miller, Rush, and Sherrie Schmidt. "E-metrics: Measures for Electronic Resources." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 19-25.

Miran, Julie, and Norm Medeiros. "Glory Days: Managing Scientific Journals in a Liberal Arts College." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2001).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-summer/article3.html>

Mischo, William H., Michael A. Norman, Wendy Allen Shelburne, and Mary C. Schlembach. "The Growth of Electronic Journals in Libraries: Access and Management Issues and Solutions." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 29-59.

Misieck, Marte, and Gerry Oxford. "Electronic Resources Project." In *Electronic Publishing: Its Impact on Publishing, Education, and Reading: Canadian Association for Information Science Proceedings of the 24th Annual Conference*, ed. Charles T. Meadow, Maggie Weaver, and Francoise Hebert, 73-91. Ontario: Canadian Association for Information Science, 1996.

Mitchell, Anne. "Tracking Aggregator Coverage with Spreadsheets." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 19-23.

Montgomery, Carol Hansen. "'Fast Track' Transition to an Electronic Journal Collection: A Case Study." *New Library World*, no. 1159 (2000): 294-302.  
<http://idea.library.drexel.edu/handle/1860/584>

Montgomery, Carol Hansen, and JoAnne L. Sparks. "The Transition to an Electronic Journal Collection: Managing the Organizational Changes." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 4-18.

Moothart, Tom. "Providing Access to E-journals through Library Home Pages." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 71-77.

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Description and Evaluation of the 'Mr. Serials' Process: Automatically Collecting, Organizing, Archiving, Indexing, and Disseminating Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 1-12.

Nabe, Jonathan. "E-journal Bundling and Its Impact on Academic Libraries: Some Early Results." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article3.html>

Naylor, Bernard. "What Librarians Want: Transplanting Yesterday into Tomorrow." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 3 (1997): 199-204.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000003/art00002>

Neie, Phillipp, and Heather Steele. "Infomediaries in the Internet Era: Subscription Agents as Intermediaries and Aggregators in the Electronic Publishing World—Agents of Change and Tradition." *The Serials Librarian* 42, no. 1/2 (2002): 59-77.

Newton-Smith, Carol. "When the Electronic Journal Comes to the Campus." In *The Electronic Journal: The Future of Serials-Based Information*, ed. Brian Cook, 31-44. New York: The Haworth Press, Inc., 1992.

Nisonger, Thomas E. "Electronic Journal Collection Management Issues." *Collection Building* 16, no. 2 (1997): 58-65.

Nowick, Elaine, and Claudine Arnold Jenda. "Libraries Stuck in the Middle: Reactive vs. Proactive Responses to the Science Journal Crisis." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 39 (2004). <http://www.istl.org/04-winter/article4.html>

Oberg, Steve. "Which Route Do I Take? A Viewpoint on Locally Developed versus Commercially Available Journal Management Solutions." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 122-126. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00005899/>

Parang, Elizabeth, and Laverna Saunders. *Electronic Journals in ARL Libraries: Issues and Trends*. SPEC Kit 202. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

———. *Electronic Journals in ARL Libraries: Policies and Procedures*. SPEC Kit 201. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

Peters, Thomas A. "Collaborative Print Retention Pilot Projects." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 18, 20, 22.

Prior, Albert. "Managing Electronic Serials: The Development of a Subscription Agent's Service." *The Serials Librarian* 32, no. 3/4 (1997): 57-65.

Prowse, Stephen, and Catrin Sly. "Stock Checking E-journals: The Experience of King's College London." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 54-57.

Publicker, Stephanie, and Kristin Stoklosa. "Reaching the Researcher: How the National Institutes of Health Library Selects and Provides E-journals via the World Wide Web." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 13-23.

Robbins, Laura Pope. "Creating an Integrated Periodicals Listing Using Microsoft Access and ASP Scripts." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 24-31.

Rockliff, Sue. "E-journals: The Queen Elizabeth Hospital Library Experience." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 5 (2004): 433-439.

Rowland, Fytton, and Mari Connal. "Research into Libraries' Purchasing and Access Requirements." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 191-198.

Rowse, Mark. "The Hybrid Environment: Electronic-Only Versus Print Retention." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 2 (2003): 24, 26, 28.

Rupp-Serrano, Karen, Sarah Robbins, and Danielle Cain. "Canceling Print Serials in Favor of Electronic: Criteria for Decision Making." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 369-378.

Sale, Arthur. "A Challenge for the Library Acquisition Budget." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/sale/05sale.html>

Sanville, Thomas J. "A Method Out of the Madness: OhioLINK's Collaborative Response to the Serials Crisis." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 163-177.

Sasse, Margo, and B. Jean Winkler. "Electronic Journals: A Formidable Challenge for Libraries." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 17, ed. Irene P. Godden, 149-173. San Diego: Academic Press, 1993.

Savory, Richard. "Managing Electronic E-journal Access: The TDNet Solution." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 275-282.

Schmidt, Krista, and Nancy Newsome. "The Changing Landscape of Serials: Open Access Journals in the Public Catalog." *The Serials Librarian* 53, no. 1/2 (2007): 119-133.

Schulz, Nathalie. "E-journal Databases: A Long-Term Solution?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 4 (2001): 449-459.

Shepherd, Peter. "The Feasibility of Developing and Implementing Journal Usage Factors: A Research Project Sponsored by UKSG." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 2 (2007): 117-123.

Shim, Wonsik, and Charles R. McClure. "Improving Database Vendors' Usage Statistics Reporting through Collaboration between Libraries and Vendors." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 499-514.

Shouse, Daniel L., Nick Crimi, and Janice Steed Lewis. "Managing Journals: One Library's Experience." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 150-154.

Sitko, Michelle, Narda Tafuri, Gregory Szczyrback, and Taemin Park. "E-journal Management Systems: Trends, Trials, and Trade-Offs." *Serials Review* 28, no. 3 (2002): 176-194.

Smith, Malcolm. "Hanging on to What We've Got: Economic and Management Issues in Providing Perpetual Access in an Electronic Environment." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 133-141.

- Stackpole, Laurie E., and Richard James King. "Electronic Journals as a Component of the Digital Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article1.html>
- Stalberg, Erin. "Bibliographic Access to Titles in Aggregator Databases: One Library's Experience." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 4 (2001): 19-24.
- Stankus, Tony. "Electronic Journal Concerns and Strategies for Aggregators, Subscription Services, Indexing/Abstracting Services, and Electronic Bibliographic Utilities." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, no. 2/3 (1999): 97-110.
- Stefancu, Mircea, Alex Bloss, and Jay Lambrecht. "All about DOLLeR: Managing Electronic Resources at the University of Illinois at Chicago Library." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 194-205.
- Suhr, Karl. "Compiling a Collective, Searchable List of Full Text Titles for Multiple Databases." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 5, no. 3 (2001): 73-90.
- Tobia, Rajia C., Jude A. Lynch, Bonnie C. O'Connor, and Thomas J. Raymond, Jr. "Electronic Journals: Experiences of an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Serials Review* 27, no. 1 (2001): 3-17.
- Tucker, Natalie A., and Robert P. Holley. "Digital Infrastructure Development within a Nonprofit Polymer Science Library: An Analysis of the Transition to Digital Serials at the Michigan Molecular Institute." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 101-109.
- Von Ungern-Sternberg, Sara, and Mats G. Lindquist. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Library Functions." *Journal of Information Science* 21, no. 5 (1995): 396-401.
- Wang, Jue, and Alan T. Schroeder, Jr. "The Subscription Agent as E-journal Intermediary." *Serials Review* 31, no. 1 (2005): 20-27.

Wilkinson, Frances C. "Electronic Journal Access for Libraries: What Some Companies Are Doing to Help—Part I." *Against the Grain* 7 (November 1995): 18-21, 23.

———. "Electronic Journal Access for Libraries: What Some Companies Are Doing to Help—Part II." *Against the Grain* 8 (February 1996): 25-26, 28-30.

Withers, Rob, Rob Casson, and Aaron Shrimplin. "Creating Web-Based Listings of Electronic Journals without Creating Extra Work." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 107-112.

Womack, Ryan. "Bel Jour: A Discipline-Specific Portal to Periodicals." *Information Technology and Libraries* 21 (June 2002): 81-86.

Woodward, Hazel. "Electronic Journals—The Librarian's Viewpoint." *Serials* 11 (November 1998): 231-235.

Woodward, Hazel, and Cliff McKnight. "Electronic Journals: Issues of Access and Bibliographic Control." *Serials Review* 21, no. 2 (1995): 71-78.

Zhang, Xiaoyin, and Michaelyn Haslam. "Movement toward a Predominantly Electronic Journal Collection." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 1 (2005): 82-89.

Zhang, Xiaoyin, and Toby Murray. "Binding in the Electronic Environment." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 86-89.

Zimmerman, Martin. "Periodicals: Print or Electronic?" *New Library World* 111, no. 9/10 (2010): 426-433.

### 3.6 ELECTRONIC SERIALS: RESEARCH

Anderson, Kent, John Sack, Lisa Krauss, and Lori O'Keefe. "Publishing Online-Only Peer-Reviewed Biomedical Literature: Three Years of Citation, Author Perception, and Usage Experience." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (March 2001).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.303>

Antelman, Kristin. "Do Open-Access Articles Have a Greater Research Impact?" *College & Research Libraries* 65, no. 5 (2004): 372-382.

Ashcroft, Linda. "Issues in Developing, Managing and Marketing Electronic Journals Collections." *Collection Building* 21, no. 4 (2002): 147-154.

Bar-Ilan, Judit, and Noa Fink. "Preference for Electronic Format of Scientific Journals—A Case Study of the Science Library Users at the Hebrew University." *Library & Information Science Research* 27, no. 3 (2005): 363-376.

Bar-Ilan, Judit, Bluma C. Peritz, and Yechezkel Wolman. "A Survey on the Use of Electronic Databases and Electronic Journals Accessed through the Web by the Academic Staff of Israeli Universities." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 346-361.

Barker, Anne L., and Lucy A. Tedd. "The *Ariadne* Project: An Evaluation of a Print and Web Magazine for Library and Information Science Professionals." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 6 (1999): 427-444.

Bauer, Kathleen, and Nisa Bakkalbasi. "An Examination of Citation Counts in a New Scholarly Communication Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/bauer/09bauer.html>

Bennett, Denise Beaubien, and Amy G. Buhler. "Browsing of E-journals by Engineering Faculty." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 61 (2010).  
<http://www.istl.org/10-spring/refereed2.html>

Berge, Zane L., and Mauri P. Collins. "IPCT Journal Readership Survey." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 701-710.

Berteaux, Susan S., and Peter Brueggeman. "Electronic Journal Timeliness: Comparison with Print." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 2 (2001): 101-118.

Bhat, Mohammad Hanief. "Open Access Publishing in Indian Premier Research Institutions." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 14, no. 3 (2009).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/14-3/paper409.html>

Bishop, Ann Peterson. "Scholarly Journals on the Net: A Reader's Assessment." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 544-570.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7996>

Björk, Bo-Christer, Annikki Roos, and Mari Lauri. "Scientific Journal Publishing: Yearly Volume and Open Access Availability." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 14, no. 1 (2009). <http://informationr.net/ir/14-1/paper391.html>

Black, Steve. "Impact of Full Text on Print Journal Use at a Liberal Arts College." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 49, no. 1 (2005): 19-26, 56.

Blessinger, Kelly, and Maureen Olle. "Content Analysis of the Leading General Academic Databases." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 3 (2004): 335-346.

Bonorino, Adina González, and Valeria E. Molteni. "Electronic Journals Collections in Argentine Private Academic Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 1 (2007): 65-79.

Bonthron, Karen, Christine Urquhart, Rhian Thomas, Chris Armstrong, David Ellis, Jean Everitt, Roger Fenton, Ray Lonsdale, Elizabeth McDermott, Helen Morris, Rebecca Phillips, Sian Spink, and Alison Yeoman. "Trends in Use of Electronic Journals in Higher Education in the UK—Views of Academic Staff and Students." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 6 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june03/urquhart/06urquhart.html>

Borrego, Àngel, Lluís Anglada, Maite Barrios, and Núria Comellas. "Use and Users of Electronic Journals at Catalan Universities: The Results of a Survey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 1 (2007): 67-75. <http://www.recercat.net/handle/2072/3692>

Boukacem-Zeghmouri, Chérifa, and Joachim Schöpfel. "On the Usage of E-journals in French Universities." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 2 (2008): 121-126.

Bravo, Blanca Rodríguez, María Luisa Alvite Díez, Leticia Barrionuevo Almuzara, and María Antonia Morán Suárez. "Patterns of Use of Electronic Journals in Spanish University Libraries." *Serials Review* 34, no. 2 (2008): 115-128.

Brazzeal, Bradley, and Amanda Clay Powers. "Electronic Access to Agricultural Journals: An Agronomy Case Study." *Serials Review* 33, no. 3 (2007): 155-160.

Bremholm, Tony L. "Challenges and Opportunities for Bibliometrics in the Electronic Environment: The Case of the *Proceedings of the Oklahoma Academy of Science*." *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 87-107.

Brennan, Martin J., Julie M. Hurd, Deborah D. Bleicic, and Ann C. Weller. "A Snapshot of Early Adopters of E-journals: Challenges to the Library." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 515-526.

Butler, H. Julene. "Research into the Reward System of Scholarship; Where Does Scholarly Electronic Publishing Get You?" In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 167-177. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

———. "Where Does Scholarly Electronic Publishing Get You?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (July 1995): 174-186.

Case, Mary M. "A Snapshot in Time: ARL Libraries and Electronic Journal Resources." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 235 (2004): 1-10. <http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/asit.shtml>

Chaudhuri, Jayati, and Mariyam Thohira. "Usage of Open-Access Journals: Findings from Eleven Top Science and Medical Journals." *Serials Librarian* 58, no. 1-4 (2010): 97-105.

Cheng, Weihong, and Shengli Ren. "Evolution of Open Access Publishing in Chinese Scientific Journals." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 2 (2008): 140-152.

Christianson, Marilyn. "Ecology Articles in Google Scholar: Levels of Access to Articles in Core Journals." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 49 (2007). <http://www.istl.org/07-winter/refereed.html>

Chu, Heting. "Promises and Challenges of Electronic Journals: Academic Libraries Surveyed." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 169-175. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000003/art00005>

Cochenour, Donnice, and Tom Moothart. "E-journal Acceptance at Colorado State University: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 29, no. 1 (2003): 16-25.

Collins, Cheryl S., and William H. Walters. "Open Access Journals in College Library Collections." *Serials Librarian* 59, no. 2 (2010): 194-214.

Connell, Tschera Harkness, Sally A. Rogers, and Carol Pitts Diedrichs. "OhioLINK Electronic Journal Use at Ohio State University." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 3 (2005): 371-390. <http://hdl.handle.net/1811/681>

Cooper, Mindy M. "The Importance of Gathering Print and Electronic Journal Use Data: Getting a Clear Picture." *Serials Review* 33, no. 3 (2007): 172-174.

Cox, John. "Scholarly Publishing Practices: A Case of Plus Ça Change, Plus C'est la Même Chose?" *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 273-276.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000004/art00006>

Crawford, Walt. "Free Electronic Refereed Journals: Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 117-123.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00007>

———. "Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 1 (May 2001): 3-8.  
<http://citesandinsights.info/civ1i5.pdf>

———. "Getting Past the Arc of Enthusiasm (Feedback and Following Up)." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 1 (June 2001): 11-12. <http://citesandinsights.info/civ1i6.pdf>

Cronin, Blaise, and Kara Overfelt. "E-journals and Tenure." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 46 (October 1995): 700-703.

Crummett, Courtney, Ellen Finnie Duranceau, Tracy A. Gabridge, Remlee S. Green, Erja Kajosalu, Michael M. Noga, Howard J. Silver, and Amy Stout. "Publishing Practices of NIH-Funded Faculty at MIT." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 62 (2010). <http://www.istl.org/10-summer/refereed2.html>

Cummings, Joel. "Full-Text Aggregation: An Examination of Metadata Accuracy and Implications for Resource Sharing." *Serials Review* 29, no. 1 (2003): 11-15.

Davis, Philip M. "Author-Choice Open-Access Publishing in the Biological and Medical Literature: A Citation Analysis." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 60, no. 1 (2009): 3-8.

———. "Patterns in Electronic Journal Usage: Challenging the Composition of Geographic Consortia." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (November 2002): 484-497.

Davis, Philip M., and Leah R. Solla. "An IP-Level Analysis of Usage Statistics for Electronic Journals in Chemistry: Making Inferences about User Behavior." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 11 (2003): 1062-1068. <http://hdl.handle.net/1813/2564>

De Groote, Sandra L. "Impact of Online Journals on Citation Patterns of Dentistry, Nursing, and Pharmacy Faculty." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 98, no. 4 (2010): 305-308. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2947137/>

De Groote, Sandra L., and Josephine L. Dorsch. "Measuring Use Patterns of Online Journals and Databases." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 91, no. 2 (2003): 231-240. <http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=153164>

De Groote, Sandra L., Mary Shultz, and Marceline Doranski. "Online Journals' Impact on the Citation Patterns of Medical Faculty." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 2 (2005): 223-228.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1082939>

Dilek-Kayaoglu, Hulya. "Use of Electronic Journals by Faculty at Istanbul University, Turkey: The Results of a Survey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 3 (2008): 239-247.

Dillon, Irma F., and Karla L. Hahn. "Are Researchers Ready for the Electronic-Only Journal Collection?: Results of a Survey at the University of Maryland." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2 (July 2002): 375-390. <http://hdl.handle.net/1903/1350>

Doug, Way. "The Open Access Availability of Library and Information Science Literature." *College & Research Libraries* 71, no. 4 (2010): 302-309.

Dow, Ronald F. "Editorial Gatekeepers Confronted by the Electronic Journal." *College & Research Libraries* 61 (March 2000): 146-154.

Duy, Joanna, and Liwen Vaughan. "Can Electronic Journal Usage Data Replace Citation Data as a Measure of Journal Use? An Empirical Examination." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 5 (2006): 512-517.

Edgar, Brian D, and John Willinsky. "A Survey of Scholarly Journals Using Open Journal Systems." *Scholarly and Research Communication* 1, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://journals.sfu.ca/src/index.php/src/article/view/24>

Emrani, Ebrahim, Amin Moradi-Salari, and Hamid R. Jamali. "Usage Data, E-journal Selection, and Negotiations: An Iranian Consortium Experience." *Serials Review* 36, no. 2 (2010): 86-92.

Erdman, Jacquelyn Marie. "Image Quality in Electronic Journals: A Case Study of Elsevier Geology Titles." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 3/4 (2006): 169-178.

Ford, Charlotte E., and Stephen P. Harter. "The Downside of Scholarly Electronic Publishing: Problems in Accessing Electronic Journals through Online Directories and Catalogs." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (July 1998): 335-346.

Fosmire, Michael. "Scan It and They Will Come . . . but Will They Cite It?" *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 55-72.  
[http://docs.lib.purdue.edu/lib\\_research/2/](http://docs.lib.purdue.edu/lib_research/2/)

Fosmire, Michael, and Elizabeth Young. "Free Scholarly Electronic Journals: What Access Do College and University Libraries Provide?" *College & Research Libraries* 61 (November 2000): 500-508.

Fosmire, Michael, and Song Yu. "Free Scholarly Electronic Journals: How Good Are They?" *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2000).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-summer/refereed.html>

Frandsen, Tove Faber. "Attracted to Open Access Journals: A Bibliometric Author Analysis in the Field of Biology." *Journal of Documentation* 65, no. 1 (2009): 58-82.

———. "The Integration of Open Access Journals in the Scholarly Communication System: Three Science Fields." *Information Processing & Management* 54, no. 1 (2009): 131-141.  
<http://www.hprints.org/hprints-00326285/en/>

Gandhi, Subash. "Growth, Characteristics, and Distribution Patterns of Chemistry and Biochemistry E-journals: A Feasibility Study for CUNY Libraries." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 21-32.

Gardner, Susan. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Library Staff at ARL Member Institutions: A Survey and Critique of the Survey Methodology." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 17-32.

Gomes, Suely, and Jack Meadows. "Perceptions of Electronic Journals in British Universities." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 29 (April 1998): 174-181.

Goodman, David, Sarah Dowson, and Jean Yaremchuk. "Open Access and Accuracy: Author-Archived Manuscripts vs. Published Articles." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 3 (2007): 203-215.

Guruprasad, R., and Khaiser Nikam. "E-journals and Their Usage Patterns amongst the Indian Aerospace Scientists and Engineers in Bengaluru." *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology* 30, no. 6 (2010): 31-38.  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/674>

Hahn, Karla. "The State of the Large Publisher Bundle: Findings from an ARL Member Survey." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 245 (2006). <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr245bundle.pdf>

Hamilton, Richard. "Patterns of Use for the Bryn Mawr Reviews." In *Technology and Scholarly Communication*, ed. Richard Ekman and Richard E. Quandt, 195-204. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Harnad, Stevan, and Tim Brody. "Comparing the Impact of Open Access (OA) vs. Non-OA Articles in the Same Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 6 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june04/harnad/06harnad.html>

Harter, Stephen P. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Scholarly Communication: A Citation Analysis." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 5 (1996): 5-34.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n5/hart7n5.html>

———. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Journals: An Impact Study." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49, no. 6 (1998): 507-516.

Harter, Stephen P., and Charlotte E. Ford. "Web-Based Analyses of E-journal Impact: Approaches, Problems, and Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (November 2000): 1159-1176.

Harter, Stephen P., and Hak Joon Kim. "Accessing Electronic Journals and Other E-publications: An Empirical Study." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (September 1996): 440-456.

———. "Electronic Journals and Scholarly Communication: A Citation and Reference Study." *Information Research* 2, no. 1 (1996). <http://informationr.net/ir/2-1/paper9a.html>

Hawkins, Donald T. "Bibliometrics of Electronic Journals in Information Science." *Information Research* 7, no 1 (2001). <http://informationr.net/ir/7-1/paper120.html>

Hedlund, Turid, Tomas Gustafsson, and Bo-Christer Björk. "The Open Access Scientific Journal: An Empirical Study." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 3 (2004): 199-209. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000003/art00005>

Hitchcock, Steve, Les Carr, Wendy Hall, Steve Harris, Steve Proberts, David Evans, and David Brailsford. "Linking Electronic Journals: Lessons from the Open Journal Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/12hitchcock.html>

Hitchcock, Steve, Leslie Carr, and Wendy Hall. "A Survey of STM Online Journals 1990-95: The Calm before the Storm." In *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists*, 6th ed., ed. Dru Mogge, 7-32. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Hitchcock, Steve, Freddie Quek, Leslie Carr, Wendy Hall, Andrew Witbrock, and Ian Tarr. "Towards Universal Linking for Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 21-33. <http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/711/>

Jacsó, Péter. "Electronic Shoes for the Cobbler's Children: Treatment of Digital Journals in Library and Information Science Databases." *Online* 25 (July/August 2001): 46-52.  
[http://www.onlinemag.net/OL2001/jacso7\\_01.html](http://www.onlinemag.net/OL2001/jacso7_01.html)

Jamali, Hamid R., David Nicholas, and Paul Huntington. "The Use and Users of Scholarly E-journals: A Review of Log Analysis Studies." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 57, no. 6 (2006): 554-571.

Jeon-Slaughter, Haekyung, Andrew C. Herkovic, and Michael A. Keller. "Economics of Scientific and Biomedical Journals: Where Do Scholars Stand in the Debate of Online Journal Pricing and Site License Ownership between Libraries and Publishers?" *First Monday* 10, no. 3 (2005).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1212>

Joglekar, Neelambari, and Bharati Sen. "Evaluation of Electronic Journals in Library and Information Science." *Information Studies* 6 (July 2000): 189-200.

Johnson, Ian M. "Electronic Publishing in Librarianship and Information Science in Latin America—A Step towards Development?" *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 13, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/13-1/paper331.html>

Johnson, Ian, Hong Wang, and Fei Nie. "Electronic Journal Provision and Use in China: An Initial Study." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 3 (2008): 210-221.

Jordan, Mark, and Dave Kisly. "How Does Your Library Handle Electronic Serials? A General Survey." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 41-46.

Joseph, Lura E. "Image and Figure Quality: A Study of Elsevier's Earth and Planetary Sciences Electronic Journal Back File Package." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 3/4 (2006): 162-168.

Karasözen, Bülent, Ayhan Kaygusuz, and Hacer (Bati) Özen. "Patterns of E-journal Use within the Anatolian University Library Consortium." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 37-42. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00008341/>

Kaur, Baljinder, and Rama Verma. "Use and Impact of Electronic Journals in the Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi, India." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 4 (2009): 611-622.

Keller, Alice. "Delphi Survey on the Future Development of Electronic Journals." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 121-128.

———. "Future Development of Electronic Journals: A Delphi Survey." *The Electronic Library* 19, no. 6 (2001): 383-396.

Khan, Abdul Mannan, and Naved Ahmad. "Use of E-journals by Research Scholars at Aligarh Muslim University and Banaras Hindu University." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 4 (2009): 708-717.

Kichuk, Diana. "Degrees of Separation: Linking and Link Distribution in CNSLP Publisher E-journal Packages." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 4 (2006): 53-94.

Kim, Hak Joon. "Motivations for Hyperlinking in Scholarly Electronic Articles: A Qualitative Study." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (August 2000): 887-899.

King, Donald W., and Carol Hansen Montgomery. "After Migration to an Electronic Journal Collection: Impact on Faculty and Doctoral Students." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/king/12king.html>

King, Donald W., Carol Tenopir, Songphan Choemprayong, and Lei Wu. "Scholarly Journal Information-Seeking and Reading Patterns of Faculty at Five US Universities." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 2 (2009): 126-144.

King, Donald W., Carol Tenopir, and Michael Clarke. "Measuring Total Reading of Journal Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/king/10king.html>

King, Donald W., Carol Tenopir, Carol Hansen Montgomery, and Sarah E. Aerni. "Patterns of Journal Use by Faculty at Three Diverse Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/king/10king.html>

Kirlidog, Melih, and Didar Bayir. "The Effects of Electronic Access to Scientific Literature in the Consortium of Turkish University Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 1 (2007): 102-113. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009375/>

Knowlton, Steven A. "Continuing Use of Print-Only Information by Researchers." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 1 (2007): 83-88. <http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=1773050&blobtype=pdf>

Koehler, Wallace, Paulita Aguilar, Sharon Finarelli, Charles Gaunce, Susan Hatchette, Rebecca Heydon, Emily McEwen, Wendy Mahsetky-Poolaw, Charles T. Melson, Rory Patterson, Mark Stahl, Mary Ann Walker, JoAnna Wall, and Gabe Wingfield. "A Bibliometric Analysis of Select Information Science Print and Electronic Journals in the 1990s." *Information Research* 6 (October 2000). <http://informationr.net/ir/6-1/paper88.html>

Kokkonen, Oili, and Eva Ijas. "Availability of Journals in Electronic Form." *INSPEL* 31, no. 2 (1997): 72-80.

Kortelainen, Terttu. "An Analysis of the Use of Electronic Journals and Commercial Journal Article Collections through the FinELib Portal." *Information Research* 9, no. 2 (2004).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/9-2/paper168.html>

Kousha, Kayvan, and Mike Thelwall. "The Web Impact of Open Access Social Science Research." *Library & Information Science Research* 29, no. 4 (2007): 495-507.

Lamothe, Alain Raymond. "Electronic Serials Usage Patterns as Observed at a Medium-Size University: Searches and Full-Text Downloads." *Partnership: the Canadian Journal of Library and Information Practice and Research* 3, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca/index.php/perj/article/view/416/842>

Lancaster, F. W. "Attitudes in Academia toward Feasibility and Desirability of Networked Scholarly Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 741-752. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7983>

Lee, Wade M., and Robin N. Sinn. "Scientists and the Journal Article: Choices for Access." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 3 (2002): 37-56.

Lester, Frank. "Backlinks: Alternatives to the Citation Index for Determining Impact." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.207>

Liew, Chern Li, Schubert Foo, and K. R. Chennupati. "A Study of Graduate Student End-Users' Use and Perception of Electronic Journals." *Online Information Review* 24, no. 4 (2000): 302-315.

Llewellyn, Richard D., Lorraine J. Pellack, and Diana D. Shonrock. "The Use of Electronic-Only Journals in Scientific Research." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002).  
<http://www.istl.org/02-summer/refereed.html>

Lorimer, Rowland, and Adrienne Lindsay. "Canadian Scholarly Journals at a Technological Crossroads." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1467/1587>

Mahe, Annaig, Christine Andrys, and Ghislaine Chartron. "How French Research Scientists Are Making Use of Electronic Journals: A Case Study Conducted at Pierre et Marie Curie University and Denis Diderot University." *Journal of Information Science* 26, no. 5 (2000): 291-302.

Mayernik, Matthew. "The Prevalence of Additional Electronic Features in Pure E-journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.307>

McClanahan, Kitty, Lei Wu, Carol Tenopir, and Donald W. King. "Embracing Change: Perceptions of E-journals by Faculty Members." *Learned Publishing* 23, no. 3 (2010): 209-223.

McKibbin, K. Ann, R. Brian Haynes, R. James McKinlay, and Cynthia Lokker. "Which Journals Do Primary Care Physicians and Specialists Access from an Online Service?" *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 3 (2007): 246-254.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1924945>

McVeigh, Marie E., and James K. Pringle. "Open Access to the Medical Literature: How Much Content Is Available in Published Journals?" *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 45-50.

Mukherjee, Bhaskar. "Evaluating E-contents beyond Impact Factor—A Pilot Study Selected Open Access Journals in Library and Information Science." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.208>

———. "The Hyperlinking Pattern of Open-Access Journals in Library and Information Science: A Cited Citing Reference Study." *Library & Information Science Research* 31, no. 2 (2009): 113-125.

Mukherjee, Bhaskar, and Uttar Pradesh Aranasi. "Do Open-Access Journals in Library and Information Science Have Any Scholarly Impact? A Bibliometric Study of Selected Open-Access Journals Using Google Scholar." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 60, no. 3 (2009): 581-594.

Nicholas, David, and Paul Huntington. "Electronic Journals: Are They Really Used?" *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 2 (2006): 74-77.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Hamid R. Jamali. "The Impact of Open Access Publishing (and Other Access Initiatives) on Use and Users of Digital Scholarly Journals." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 11-15.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/0000001/art00004>

———. "Open Access in Context: A User Study." *Journal of Documentation* 63, no. 6 (2007): 853-878.

———. "The Use, Users, and Role of Abstracts in the Digital Scholarly Environment." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 4 (2007): 446-453.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Carol Tenopir. "Finding Information in (Very Large) Digital Libraries: A Deep Log Approach to Determining Differences in Use According to Method of Access." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 2 (2006): 119-126.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Ian Rowlands. "Open Access Journal Publishing: The Views of Some of the World's Senior Authors." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 4 (2005): 497-519.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Bill Russell, Anthony Watkinson, Hamid R. Jamali, and Carol Tenopir. "The Big Deal—Ten Years On." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 251-257.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000004/art00003>

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Anthony Watkinson. "Digital Journals, Big Deals and Online Searching Behaviour: A Pilot Study." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 55, no. 1/2 (2003): 84-109.

———. "Scholarly Journal Usage: The Results of Deep Log Analysis." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 2 (2005): 248-280.

Nicholas, David, Hamid R. Jamali M, Paul Huntington, and Ian Rowlands. "In Their Very Own Words: Authors and Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 212-220. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000003/art00007>

Nicholas, David, Ian Rowlands, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Patricia Hernández Salazar. "Diversity in the E-journal Use and Information-Seeking Behaviour of UK Researchers." *Journal of Documentation* 66, no. 3 (2010): 409-433.

Nicholas, David, Peter Williams, Ian Rowlands, and Hamid R. Jamali. "Researchers' E-journal Use and Information Seeking Behaviour." *Journal of Information Science* 36, no. 4 (2010): 494-516.

Norris, Michael, Charles Oppenheim, and Fytton Rowland. "The Citation Advantage of Open-Access Articles." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 59, no. 12 (2008): 1963-1972.

Olsen, Janette R. "Implications of Electronic Journal Literature for Scholars." Ph.D. diss., Cornell University, 1992.

Oppenheim, Charles, Clare Greenhalgh, and Fytton Rowland. "The Future of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (July 2000): 361-398.

Park, Ji-Hong. "Motivations for Web-Based Scholarly Publishing: Do Scientists Recognize Open Availability as an Advantage?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 40, no. 4 (2009): 343-369.

Park, Ji-Hong, and Jian Qin. "Exploring the Willingness of Scholars to Accept Open Access: A Grounded Theory Approach." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 38, no. 2 (2007): 55-84.

Park, Taemin Kim. "D-Lib Magazine: Its First 13 Years " *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 1/2 (2010).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january10/park/01park.html>

Pavlisca, Pamela. "Trends in Copyright Practices of Scholarly Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 22, no. 3 (1996): 39-47.

Pedersen, Sarah, and Rosemary Stockdale. "What Do the Readers Think? A Look at How Scientific Journal Users See the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 31 (October 1999): 42-52.

Poworoznek, Emily L. "Linking of Errata: Current Practices in Online Physical Sciences Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1153-1159.

Prabha, Chandra. "Shifting from Print to Electronic Journals in ARL University Libraries." *Serials Review* 33, no. 1 (2007): 4-13.

Quinn, Brian. "Mainstreaming Electronic Journals through Improved Indexing: Prospects for the Social Sciences." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 23-34.

Reich, Vicky. "Electronic Publishing: The Publisher's View." *The Serials Librarian* 34, no. 1/2 (1998): 197-202.

Rich, Linda A., and Julie L. Rabine. "The Changing Access to Electronic Journals: A Survey of Academic Library Websites Revisited." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 1-16.

———. "How Libraries Are Providing Access to Electronic Serials: A Survey of Academic Library Web Sites." *Serials Review* 25, no. 2 (1999): 35-46.

Riel, Steven J., Tom Auger, Sophie Bogdanski, Marian Burright, Bao-Chu Chang, Janice Christopher, Ibrionke Lawal, Kavita Mundle, Anthony Oddo, and Irwin Weintraub. "Perceived Successes and Failures of Science & Technology E-journal Access: A Comparative Study." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). <http://www.istl.org/02-summer/article1.html>

Robertson, Victoria. "The Impact of Electronic Journals on Academic Libraries: The Changing Relationship between Journals, Acquisitions and Inter-Library Loans Department Roles and Functions." *Interlending & Document Supply* 31, no. 3 (2003).

Rogers, Sally A. "Electronic Journal Usage at Ohio State University." *College & Research Libraries* 62 (January 2001): 25-34.

Rowland, Fytton, Ian Bell, and Catherine Falconer. "Human and Economic Factors Affecting the Acceptance of Electronic Journals by Readers." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3 (1997): 61-75.  
<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1003/909>

Rowlands, Ian, and Dave Nicholas. *New Journal Publishing Models: An International Survey of Senior Researchers*. London: School of Library, Archive, and Information Studies, University College, 2005.  
[http://www.ucl.ac.uk/ciber/ciber\\_2005\\_survey\\_final.pdf](http://www.ucl.ac.uk/ciber/ciber_2005_survey_final.pdf)

Rudner, Lawrence M., Marie Miller-Whitehead, and Jennifer S. Gellmann. "Who Is Reading On-Line Education Journals? Why? And What Are They Reading?" *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/rudner/12rudner.html>

Rusch-Feja, Diann, and Uta Siebeky. "Evaluation of Usage and Acceptance of Electronic Journals: Results of an Electronic Survey of Max Planck Society Researchers Including Usage Statistics from Elsevier, Springer and Academic Press." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/rusch-feja/10rusch-feja-summary.html>

Salisbury, Lutishoor, and Emilio Noguera. "Usability of E-journals and Preference for the Virtual Periodicals Room: A Survey of Mathematics Faculty and Graduate Students." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 4, no. 2-3 (2003).

[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n03/Salisbury\\_101.htm](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n03/Salisbury_101.htm)

Sathe, Nila A., Jenifer L. Grady, and Nunzia B. Giuse. "Print Versus Electronic Journals: A Preliminary Investigation into the Effect of Journal Format on Research Processes." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (April 2002): 235-243.

<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=100770>

Sawant, Sarika. "The Current Scenario of Open Access Journal Initiatives in India." *Collection Building* 28, no. 4 (2009): 159-163.

Schauder, Don. "Electronic Publishing of Professional Articles: Attitudes of Academics and Implications for the Scholarly Communication Industry." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (March 1994): 73-100.

Scigliano, Marisa. "Measuring the Use of Networked Electronic Journals in an Academic Library Consortium: Moving beyond MINES for Libraries in Ontario Scholars Portal." *Serials Review* 36, no. 2 (2010): 72-78.

Serotkin, Patricia B., Patricia I. Fitzgerald, and Sandra A. Balough. "If We Build It, Will They Come? Electronic Journals Acceptance and Usage Patterns." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 4 (2005): 497-512.

Shenberg, Marian, and Cheryl Grossman. "Electronic Journals in Academic Libraries: A Comparison of ARL and Non-ARL Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 26-45.

Siebenberg, Tammy R., Betty Galbraith, and Eileen E. Brady. "Print versus Electronic Journal Use in Three Sci/Tech Disciplines: What's Going On Here?" *College & Research Libraries* 65, no. 5 (2004): 427-438.

Smart, Pippa. "E-journals: Developing Country Access Survey." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 143-148.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00011>

Smith, Alastair G. "Citations and Links as a Measure of Effectiveness of Online LIS Journals." *IFLA Journal* 31, no. 1 (2005): 76-84.

Soong, Samson C. "Measuring Citation Advantages of Open Accessibility." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 11/12 (2009).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november09/soong/11soong.html>

Sotudeh, Hajar, and Abbas Horri. "The Citation Performance of Open Access Journals: A Disciplinary Investigation of Citation Distribution Models." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 13 (2007): 2145-2156.

———. "Tracking Open Access Journals Evolution: Some Considerations in Open Access Data Collection Validation." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 11 (2007): 1578-1585.

Speier, Cheri, Jonathan Palmer, Daniel Wren, and Susan Hahn. "Faculty Perceptions of Electronic Journals as Scholarly Communication: A Question of Prestige and Legitimacy." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 6 (1999): 537-543.

Sprague, Nancy, and Mary Beth Chambers. "Full-Text Databases and the Journal Cancellation Process: A Case Study." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 19-31.

Srivastava, Sandhya, and Paolina Taglienti. "E-journal Management: An Online Survey Evaluation." *Serials Review* 31, no. 1 (2005): 28-38.

Standera, O. L. "Electronic Publishing: Some Notes on Reader Response and Costs." *Scholarly Publishing* 16 (July 1985): 291-305.

Stemper, James A., and Janice M. Jaguszewski. "Usage Statistics for Electronic Journals: An Analysis of Local and Vender Counts." *Collection Management* 28, no. 4 (2003): 3-22.

Stewart, Linda. "User Acceptance of Electronic Journals: Interviews with Chemists at Cornell University." *College & Research Libraries* 57 (July 1996): 339-349.

Suber, Peter, and Caroline Sutton. "Society Publishers with Open Access Journals." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 115 (2007). <http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-07.htm#list>

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. "Authors and Electronic Publishing: What Authors Want from the New Technology." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 1 (2003): 28-33. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000001/art00006>

Sweeney, Aldrin E. "Tenure and Promotion: Should You Publish in Electronic Journals?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.201>

Taler, Izabella. "LIS Open Access E-journal 'Where Are You?'" *Webology* 5, no. 4 (2008). <http://www.webology.ir/2008/v5n4/a62.html>

Talja, Sanna, and Hanni Maula. "Reasons for the Use and Non-use of Electronic Journals and Databases: A Domain Analytic Study in Four Scholarly Disciplines." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 6 (2003): 673-691.

Talja, Sanna, Pertti Vakkari, Jenny Fry, and Paul Wouters. "Impact of Research Cultures on the Use of Digital Library Resources." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 11 (2007): 1674-1685.

Taylor, Donald. "Looking for a Link: Comparing Faculty Citations Pre and Post Big Deals." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 8, no. 1 (2007).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n01/taylor\\_d01.htm](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n01/taylor_d01.htm)

Tenopir, Carol. "Electronic Publishing: Research Issues for Academic Librarians and Users." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 614-635. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8491>

Tenopir, Carol, Brenda Hitchcock, and Ashley Pillow. *Use and Users of Electronic Library Resources: An Overview and Analysis of Recent Research Studies*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2003.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub120/pub120.pdf>

Tenopir, Carol, and Donald W. King. "Designing Electronic Journals with 30 Years of Lessons from Print." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.202>

———. "Electronic Journals and Changes in Scholarly Article Seeking and Reading Patterns." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/tenopir/11tenopir.html>

———. "Managing Scientific Journals in the Digital Era." *Information Outlook* 1 (February 1997): 14-17.

———. "Reading Behaviour and Electronic Journals." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 259-265.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alps/lp/2002/00000015/0000004/art00003>

———. "Setting the Record Straight on Journal Publishing: Myth vs. Reality." *Library Journal*, 15 March 1996, 32-35.

———. "Trends in Scientific Scholarly Journal Publishing in the United States." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 28 (April 1997): 135-170.

———. "The Use and Value of Scientific Journals: Past, Present and Future." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 113-120.

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, Peter Boyce, Matt Grayson, and Keri-Lynn Paulson. "Relying on Electronic Journals: Reading Patterns of Astronomers." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 8 (2005): 786-802.

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, Peter Boyce, Matt Grayson, Yan Zhang, and Mercy Ebu. "Patterns of Journal Use by Scientists through Three Evolutionary Phases." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/king/05king.html>

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, and Amy Bush. "Medical Faculty's Use of Print and Electronic Journals: Changes over Time and in Comparison with Scientists." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 92, no. 2 (2004): 233-241.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=385305>

Tenopir, Carol, Donald W. King, Sheri Edwards, and Lei Wu. "Electronic Journals and Changes in Scholarly Article Seeking and Reading Patterns." *Aslib Proceedings* 61, no. 1 (2009): 5-32.

Tomney, Hilary, and Paul F. Burton. "Electronic Journals: A Study of Usage and Attitudes among Academics." *Journal of Information Science* 24, no. 6 (1998): 419-429.

Tonta, Yasar. "Scholarly Communication and the Use of Networked Information Sources." *IFLA Journal* 22, no. 3 (1996): 240-245.

Tschider, Charlotte. "Investigating the 'Public' in the Public Library of Science: Gifting Economics in the Internet Community." *First Monday* 11, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1340>

Vakkari, Pertti, and Sanna Talja. "Searching for Electronic Journal Articles to Support Academic Tasks. A Case Study of the Use of the Finnish National Electronic Library (FinELib)." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/12-1/paper285.html>

Vaughan, K. T. L. "Changing Use Patterns of Print Journals in the Digital Age: Impacts of Electronic Equivalents on Print Chemistry Journal Use." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1149-1152.

Vilar, Polona, and Maja Žumer. "Comparison and Evaluation of the User Interfaces of E-journals." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 2 (2005): 203-227.

Vlachaki, Assimina, and Christine Urquhart. "Use of Open Access Journals in Biomedicine in Greece." *Library Management* 31, no. 1/2 (2010): 19-26.

Voorbij, Henk, and Hilde Ongerling. "The Use of Electronic Journals by Dutch Researchers: A Descriptive and Exploratory Study." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 3 (2006): 223-237.

Waddell, Pam. "The Potential for Electronic Journals in UK Academia." In *Libraries and IT: Working Papers of the Information Technology Sub-committee of the HEFC's Libraries Review*, 239-271. Bath, UK: The Office for Library and Information Networking, 1993.

Warkentin, Erwin. "Consumer Issues and the Scholarly Journal." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3(1997): 39-47.  
<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1001/907>

Warlick, Stefanie E, and K. T. L. Vaughan. "Factors Influencing Publication Choice: Why Faculty Choose Open Access." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 4 (Article 1 2007).  
<http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/4/1/1>

Williams, Peter, David Nicholas, and Ian Rowlands. "E-journal Usage and Impact in Scholarly Research: A Review of the Literature." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. 2 (2010): 192-207.

Willinsky, John. "Open Access Is Public Access: Helping Policymakers Read Research." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1422/1526>

Wilson, Mary Dabney. "Flying First Class or Economy? Classification of Electronic Titles in ARL Libraries." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 225-240.

Wood, D. J. "Peer Review and the Web: The Implications of Electronic Peer Review for Biomedical Authors, Referees and Learned Society Publishers." *The Journal of Documentation* 54 (March 1998): 173-197.

Woodward, Hazel. "Electronic Serials: the UK Electronic Libraries (eLIB) Programme." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 15-20.

Woodward, Hazel, Fytton Rowland, Cliff McKnight, Carolyn Pritchett, and Jack Meadows. "Café Jus: An Electronic Journals User Survey." *Journal of Digital information* 1, no. 3 (1998).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/12>

Woolfrey, Sandra. "Subscriber Interest in Electronic Copy of Printed Journals." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 26 (April 1995): 200-205.

Worlock, Kate. "Electronic Journals: User Realities—The Truth about Content Usage among the STM Community." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 223-226.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000003/art00010>

Wulff, Judith L., and Neal D. Nixon. "Quality Markers and Use of Electronic Journals in an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 92, no. 3 (2004): 315-322.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=442173>

Xia, Jingfeng. "A Longitudinal Study of Scholars Attitudes and Behaviors toward Open-Access Journal Publishing." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 61, no. 3 (2010): 615-624.

Youngen, Gregory K. "Citation Patterns to Traditional and Electronic Preprints in the Published Literature." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (September 1998): 448-456.

Yue, Paoshan W., and Millie L. Syring. "Usage of Electronic Journals and Their Effect on Interlibrary Loan: A Case Study at the University of Nevada, Reno." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 4 (2004): 420-432.

Zainab, A. N., A. R. Huzaimah, and T. F. Ang. "Using Journal Use Study Feedback to Improve Accessibility." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 5 (2007): 558-574.

Zhang, Yin. "The Impact of Internet-Based Electronic Resources on Formal Scholarly Communication in the Area of Library and Information Science: A Citation Analysis." *Journal of Information Science* 24, no. 4 (1998): 241-254.

Zhang, Zhongdong. "Evaluating Electronic Journals Services and Monitoring Their Usage by Means of WWW Server Log File Analysis." *Vine*, no. 111 (1999): 37-42.

## 4 GENERAL WORKS

Allison, Arthur, James Currall, Michael Moss, and Susan Stuart. "Digital Identity Matters." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 4 (2005): 364-372.

Baker, Gavin. "Student Activism: How Students Use the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries News* 68, no. 10 (2007): 636-643.

Banks, Marcus A. "The Excitement of Google Scholar, the Worry of Google Print." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 2 (Article 2 2005).  
<http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/pdf/1742-5581-2-2.pdf>

Benkler, Yochai. *The Wealth of Networks: How Social Production Transforms Markets and Freedom*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2006.  
[http://www.benkler.org/wealth\\_of\\_networks/index.php/Download\\_PDFs\\_of\\_the\\_book](http://www.benkler.org/wealth_of_networks/index.php/Download_PDFs_of_the_book)

Bennett, Scott. "Re-engineering Scholarly Communication: Thoughts Addressed to Authors." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (July 1996): 185-196.

Björk, Bo-Christer. "A Model of Scientific Communication as a Global Distributed Information System." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 12, no. 2 (2007).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/12-2/paper307.html>

———. "A Lifecycle Model of the Scientific Communication Process." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 165-176.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000003/art00002>

Boock, Michael H. "A Faculty Led Response to the Crisis in Scholarly Communications." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 8, no. 3 (2007).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n03/boock\\_m01.html](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n03/boock_m01.html)

Borgman, Christine L. "Data, Disciplines, and Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 1 (2008): 29-38.

———. "The Invisible Library: Paradox of the Global Information Infrastructure." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 652-674.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8487>

———. *Scholarship in the Digital Age: Information, Infrastructure and the Internet*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2007.

Borman, Stu. "Advances in Electronic Publishing Herald Changes for Scientists." *Chemical & Engineering News* 71, no. 24 (1993): 10-24.

Bowen, William G. "New Times Always; Old Time We Cannot Keep." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 243 (2005): 1-16.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlb243bowen.pdf>

Brogan, Martha L., and Daphnée Rentfrow. *A Kaleidoscope of Digital American Literature*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Digital Library Federation, 2005.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub132abst.html>

Bugeja, Michael J. "The Advent of Print on Demand . . . but Make Sure You Read the Fine Print." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 March 2001, B9-B10.

Butterworth, I., ed. *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*. London: Portland Press, 1998.

Byerley, Suzanne L., and Mary Beth Chambers. "Accessibility of Web-Based Library Databases: the Vendors' Perspectives." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 3 (2003): 347-357.

Chodorow, Stanley. "Scholarship and Scholarly Communication in the Electronic Age." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (January/February 2000): 86-92. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM001B.pdf>

Clarke, Roger. "Freedom of Information? The Internet as Harbinger of the New Dark Ages." *First Monday* 4, no. 11 (1999). <http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/699>

Clews, John. "Digital Language Access: Scripts, Transliteration, and Computer Access." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march97/sesame/03clews.html>

Clyde, Laurel A. "Weblogs—Are You Serious?" *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 5 (2004): 390-392

Cole, Timothy W. "Publishing Mathematics on the Web." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 27-44.

Covi, Lisa M. "Material Mastery: Situating Digital Library Use in University Research Practices." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 293-316.

Crawford, Walt. "Talking about Public Access—PACS-L's First Decade." *Information Technology and Libraries* 19 (September 2000): 112-115.

Dalbello, Marija. "Is There a Text in This Library? History of the Book and Digital Continuity." *Journal of Education for Library and Information Science* 43, no. 3 (2002): 197-204.

Daniel, Hans-Dieter. "Publications as a Measure of Scientific Advancement and of Scientists' Productivity." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 143-148. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00009>

Davies, J. Eric, and Helen Greenwood. "Scholarly Communication Trends—Voices from the Vortex: A Summary of Specialist Opinion." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 157-167.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000002/art00011>

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Maria Heijne. "Scientific Information Supply—Building Networked Information Systems." *The Electronic Library* 14 (August 1996): 317-332.

Desmarais, Norman. "E Ink and Digital Paper." *Against the Grain* 14 (December 2002-January 2003): 88-90.

Dilevko, Juris, and Lisa Gottlieb. "Print Sources in an Electronic Age: A Vital Part of the Research Process for Undergraduate Students." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 381-392.

Doldi, Luisa M., and Erwin Bratengeyer. "The Web as a Free Source for Scientific Information: A Comparison with Fee-Based Databases." *Online Information Review* 29, no. 4 (2005): 400-411.

Domier, Sharon H. "LISTSERVS within the Pantheon of Written Materials." In *Advances in Serials Management*, vol. 5, ed. Marcia Tuttle and Karen D. Darling, 125-138. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1995.

Dong, Peng, Marie Loh, and Adrian Mondry. "The 'Impact Factor' Revisited." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 2 (Article 7 2005).  
<http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/2/1/7>

Doty, Philip, and Ann P. Bishop. "The National Information Infrastructure and Electronic Publishing: A Reflective Essay." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 785-799.

Duff, Alistair S. "Four 'E'pochs: The Story of Informatization." *Library Review* 52, no. 2 (2003): 58-64.

Duguid, Paul. "Limits of Self-Organization: Peer Production and 'Laws of Quality.'" *First Monday* 11, no. 10 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1405>

Eisend, Martin. "The Internet as a New Medium for the Sciences? The Effects of Internet Use on Traditional Scientific Communication Media among Social Scientists in Germany." *Online Information Review* 26, no. 5 (2002): 307-317.

Ekman, Richard, and Richard E. Quandt, eds. *Technology and Scholarly Communication*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1999.

Elam, Barbara. "Readiness or Avoidance: E-resources and the Art Historian." *Collection Building* 26, no. 1 (2007): 4-6.

Ernest, Douglas J., and Holley R. Lange. "Electronic Publishing: A Bibliography, 1983-1986." In *Library High Tech Bibliography*, vol. 2, ed. C. Edward Wall. Ann Arbor: Pierian Press, 1987.

Fernandez, Leila. "Scholarly Communication in the Sciences—A Third World Perspective." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 4, no. 4 (1999): 19-27.

Fisher, William. "Now You See It; Now You Don't: The Elusive Nature of Electronic Information." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 4 (2003): 463-472.

Gabriel, Michael R. *A Guide to the Literature of Electronic Publishing: CD-ROM, Desktop Publishing, and Electronic Mail, Books, and Journals*. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1989.

The Getty Art History Information Program. *Research Agenda for Networked Cultural Heritage*. Santa Monica: The Getty Art History Information Program, 1996.

Gordon, G. E., and Fytton Rowland, eds. *Scholarly Publishing in an Electronic Era, International Yearbook of Library and Information Management*. London: Facet Publishing, 2005.

Graham, Thomas W. "Scholarly Communication." *Serials* 13 (March 2000): 3-11.

Greenstein, Daniel. "The Arts and Humanities Data Service Three Years' On." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/greenstein/12greenstein.html>

Greenstein, Daniel, and Leigh Watson Healy. "Print and Electronic Information: Shedding New Light on Campus Use." *EDUCAUSE Review* 37 (September/October 2002): 16-17.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm02511.pdf>

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan, ed. *Promises & Pitfalls—An AAP/PSP Briefing Paper on Internet Publishing*. New York: Association of American Publishers, Inc., 1994.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Scholars Who Work with Technology Fear They Suffer in Tenure Reviews." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 June 1997, A21-A22.

Guthrie, Kevin. "Something in the Water: Scholarly Communications in a Rapidly Changing Information Economy: Based on Paper presented at the 31st UKSG Conference, Torquay, April 2008." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 2 (2008): 79-82.

Halliday, Leah. "Scholarly Communication, Scholarly Publication and the Status of Emerging Formats." *Information Research* 6 (July 2001). <http://InformationR.net/ir/6-4/paper111.html>

Heimpel, Rod. "Legitimizing Electronic Scholarly Publications: A Discursive Proposal." *Surfaces* 8, no. 103 (1999).  
<http://www.pum.umontreal.ca/revues/surfaces/vol8/heimpel.pdf>

Hirshon, Arnold. "A Diamond in the Rough: Divining the Future of E-content." *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 1 (2005): 34-44.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0512.pdf>

Hovde, Karen. "You Can't Get There from Here: Student Citations in an Ephemeral Electronic Environment." *College and Research Libraries* 68, no. 4 (2007): 312-321.

Hurd, Julie M. "Scientific Communication: New Roles and New Players." *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 5-22.

Igun, Stella E. "Implications for Electronic Publishing in Libraries and Information Centres in Africa." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 1 (2005): 82-91.

Jacobson, Thomas L. "The Electronic Publishing Revolution is Not 'Global.'" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (December 1994): 745-752.

Kasdorf, William E. *The Columbia Guide to Digital Publishing*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2003.

Kebede, Gashaw. "The Changing Information Needs of Users in Electronic Information Environments." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 1 (2002): 14-21.

Kiernan, Vincent. "Rewards Remain Dim for Professors Who Pursue Digital Scholarship." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 April 2000, A45-A46.

Kling, Rob, and Geoffrey McKim. "Not Just a Matter of Time: Field Differences and the Shaping of Electronic Media in Supporting Scientific Communication." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 14 (2000): 1306-1320.  
<http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.CY/9909008>

———. "Scholarly Communication and the Continuum of Electronic Publishing." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 10 (1999): 890-906.  
<http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.CY/9903015>

Kling, Rob, Geoffrey McKim, and Adam King. "A Bit More to It: Scholarly Communication Forums as Socio-Technical Interaction Networks." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 1 (2003): 47-67.

<https://scholarworks.iu.edu/dspace/html/2022/1088/wp01-02B.html>

Kovacs, Diane K., Kara L. Robinson, and Jeanne Dixon. "Scholarly E-conferences on the Academic Networks: How Library and Information Science Professionals Use Them." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 46 (May 1995): 244-253.

Kovacs, Michael J., and Diane K. Kovacs. "The State of Scholarly Electronic Conferencing." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 1 (Winter 1991): 29-36.

Kubota, Teruzo. "How Are Electronic Journals and CD-ROMs Being Accepted in Japan?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 2 (2001): 139-143.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000002/art00009>

Lancaster, F. W. "Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 37 (Winter 1989): 316-325. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7612>

———. "The Evolution of Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 518-527. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7981>

———. "The Paperless Society Revisited." *American Libraries* 16 (September 1985): 553-555.

———. *Toward Paperless Information Systems*. New York: Academic Press, 1978.

Langston, Lizbeth. "Scholarly Communication and Electronic Publication: Implications for Research, Advancement, and Promotion." In *Untangling the Web: Proceedings of the Conference Sponsored by the Librarians Association of the University of California, Santa Barbara and Friends of the UCSB Library*, ed. Andrea L. Duda. Santa Barbara: University of California, Santa Barbara Library, 1996.  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/untangle/langston.html>

Lawlor, Bonnie. "Abstracting and Information Services: Managing the Flow of Scholarly Communication—Past, Present, and Future." *Serials Review* 29, no. 3 (2003): 200-209.

Lederberg, Joshua. "Options for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may96/05lederberg.html>

Lippincott, Joan K. "Beyond Coexistence: Finding Synergies between Print Content and Digital Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 17-26.

Liu, Ziming, and David G. Stork. "Is Paperless Really More? Rethinking the Role of Paper in the Digital Age." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (November 2000): 94-97.

Lucier, Richard E. "Knowledge Management: Refining Roles in Scientific Communication." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 21-27.

———. "Librarians and Publishers as Collaborators and Competitors." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 2 (2003): 10-11.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0326.pdf>

Lyman, Peter, and Hal R. Varian. "How Much Information?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.204>

Lyons, Patrice A. "The World Meets the Internet." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march04/lyons/03lyons.html>

Maher, James V. "The Research University and Scholarly Publishing: The View from a Provost's Office." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 249 (2006): 1-3.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr249provost.pdf>

Mann, Charles C. "Electronic Paper Turns the Page." *Technology Review* 104 (March 2001): 42-48.

<http://www.technologyreview.com/Infotech/12295/>

Marks, Jayne, and Timo Hannay. "Evolving Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 3-6.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00001>

———. "A Potency of Life: Scholarship in an Electronic Age." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 3/4 (1993): 79-97.

Maynard, Sally, and Ann O'Brien. "Scholarly Output: Print and Digital—In Teaching and Research." *Journal of Documentation* 66, no. 3 (2010): 384-408.

McGrath, Eileen L., Winifred Fordham Metz, and John B. Rutledge. "H-Net Book Reviews: Enhancing Scholarly Communication with Technology." *College & Research Libraries* 66, no. 1 (2005): 8-19.

Mogge, Dru. "Seven Years of Tracking Electronic Publishing: the ARL Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 1 (1999): 17-25.

Newby, Gregory B. "A Prognosis for Continued Disarray in Electronic Scholarly Communication." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3/4 (1997): 213-225.

<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1014/920>

Newman, Kathleen A., Deborah D. Blecic, and Kimberly L. Armstrong. *Scholarly Communication Education Initiatives, SPEC Kit 299*. Washington: DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2006.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec299book.pdf.zip>

O'Connor, Steve. "Economic and Intellectual Value in Existing and New Paradigms of Electronic Scholarly Communication." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 1 (2000): 37-45.

Odlyzko, Andrew. "The Rapid Evolution of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 7-19.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000001/art00002>

O'Donnell, James J. "St. Augustine to NREN: The Tree of Knowledge and How It Grows." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 3/4 (1993): 21-41.

Okerson, Ann, ed. *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

———. *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: The New Generation: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing: Proceedings of the Second Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1993.

Okerson, Ann, and Dru Mogge, eds. *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Information Omniverse: Proceedings of the Third Symposium*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1999.  
<http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/contentdelivery/servlet/ERICServlet?accno=ED369407>

Palmer, Carole L. "Scholarly Work and the Shaping of Digital Access." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 11 (2005): 1140-1153.

Peek, Robin P. "Where Is Publishing Going? A Perspective on Change." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 730-736.

Peek, Robin P., and Gregory B. Newby, eds. *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996.

Peters, Thomas A. "Was That the Rubicon, Lethe, or Styx We Just Crossed? Access Conditions for E-content." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 2 (2003): 215-223.

Pinfield, Stephen. "What Do Universities Want from Publishing?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 305-311.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000004/art00007>

Pistotti, Vanna. "Electronic Publishing in Medicine: Where Are We?" *Journal of the Pancreas* 2, no. 5 (2001): 301-305.  
[http://www.joplink.net/prev/200109/200109\\_01.pdf](http://www.joplink.net/prev/200109/200109_01.pdf)

Quandt, Richard E. "Electronic Publishing and Virtual Libraries: Issues and an Agenda for the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation." *Serials Review* 22 (Summer 1996): 9-24.

Schaffner, Bradley L. "Electronic Resources: A Wolf in Sheep's Clothing?" *College & Research Libraries* 62, no. 3 (2001): 239-249.

Schamber, Linda. "What Is a Document? Rethinking the Concept in Uneasy Times." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 47 (September 1996): 669-671.

Schmiede, Rudi. "Upgrading Academic Scholarship—Challenges and Chances of the Digital Age." *Library Hi Tech* 27, no. 4 (2009): 624-633.

Schonfeld, Roger C., and Brian F. Lavoie. "Books without Boundaries: A Brief Tour of the System-Wide Print Book Collection." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 2 (2006).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.208>

Schwartz, Charles A. "Scholarly Communication as a Loosely Coupled System: Reassessing Prospects for Structural Reform." *College & Research Libraries* 55 (March 1994): 101-117.

———. "The Strength of Weak Ties in Electronic Development of the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries* 55 (November 1994): 529-540.

Searing, Susan E., and Leigh S. Estabrook. "The Future of Scientific Publishing on the Web: Insights from Focus Groups of Chemists." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 1 (2001): 77-96.

Sellitto, Carmine. "The Impact of Impermanent Web-Located Citations: A Study of 123 Scholarly Conference Publications." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 7 (2005): 695-703.

Shulenburg, David E. "On Scholarly Evaluation and Scholarly Communication: Increasing the Availability of Quality Work." *College & Research Libraries News* 62, no. 8 (2001): 808-811.

Siriginidi, Subba Rao. "Chemical Information in the Electronic Era." *Collection Building* 23, no. 4 (2004): 157-171.

Smith, Alastair G. "Web Links as Analogues of Citations." *Information Research* 9, no. 4 (2004).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/9-4/paper188.html>

Soete, George J. *Transforming Libraries: Issues and Innovations in Electronic Scholarly Publication*. SPEC Kit 223. Washington, DC: Office of Management Services, Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Sowards, Steven W. "Novas, Niches, and Icebergs: Practical Lessons for Small-Scale Web Publishers." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.201>

Steele, Colin, Linda Butler, and Danny Kingsley. "The Publishing Imperative: The Pervasive Influence of Publication Metrics." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 277-290.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000004/art00007>

Stemper, Jim, and Karen Williams. "Scholarly Communication: Turning Crisis into Opportunity." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 11 (2006): 692-696.

Stephen, Timothy, and Teresa M. Harrison. "Comserve: Moving the Communication Discipline Online." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45, no. 10 (1994): 765-770.

———. "Intensive Disciplinarity in Electronic Services for Research and Education: Building Systems Responsive to Intellectual Tradition and Scholarly Culture." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.102>

Tannehill, Robert S., Jr. "Emerging Standards on the Citation of Electronic Documents: A Status Report." *Information Standards Quarterly* 7 (October 1995): 1-5.

Tenopir, Carol. "Authors and Readers: The Keys to Success or Failure for Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 571-591. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7988>

Terry, Ana Arias. "Electronic Ink Technologies: Showing the Way to a Brighter Future." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 4 (2001): 376-389.

Wagner, A. Ben. "Managing Tradeoffs in the Electronic Age." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 12 (2003): 1160-1164.

Walker, Janice R. "Citing Serials: Online Serial Publications and Citation Systems." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 343-356.

Warner, Simeon. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 177-187.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/000003/art00003>

Waters, Donald J. "Doing Much More than We Have So Far Attempted." *EDUCAUSE Review* 42, no. 5 (2007): 8-9.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0756.pdf>

———. "Managing Digital Assets in Higher Education: An Overview of Strategic Issues." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 244 (2006): 1-10. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr244assets.pdf>

Whitworth, Brian, and Rob Friedman. "Reinventing Academic Publishing Online. Part I: Rigor, Relevance and Practice." *First Monday* 14, no. 8 (2009).  
<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2609/2248>

———. "Reinventing Academic Publishing Online. Part II: A Socio-Technical Vision." *First Monday* 14, no. 9 (2009).  
<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2642>

Wittenberg, Kate. "Collaborators in Communication: Publishers, Scholars, and Information Technologists." *EDUCAUSE Review* 39, no. 6 (2004): 64-76.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0463.pdf>

Worona, Steve. "Project CUPID: A Romance between Networking and Publishing." *Educom Review* 30 (March/April 1995): 46-49.  
<http://www.educause.edu/Resources/ProjectCupidARomanceBetweenNet/158259>

#### **4.1 GENERAL WORKS: RESEARCH (MULTIPLE-TYPES OF ELECTRONIC WORKS)**

Al-Aufi, Ali, and Paul Genoni. "An Investigation of Digital Scholarship and Disciplinary Culture in Oman." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 3 (2010): 414-432.

Asefeh Asemi, and Nosrat Riyahiniya. "Awareness and Use of Digital Resources in the Libraries of Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Iran." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 3 (2007): 316-327.

Atakan, Cemal, Dogan Atilgan, Ölem Bayram, and Sacit Arslantekin. "An Evaluation of the Second Survey on Electronic Databases Usage at Ankara University Digital Library." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 2 (2008): 249-259.

Bhatt, R. K. "Use of UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium Resources by Research Scholars and Faculty Members of the University of Delhi in History and Political Science: A Study." *Library Management* 31, no. 4/5 (2010): 319-343.

Björk, Bo-Christer, and Ziga Turk. "How Scientists Retrieve Publications: An Empirical Study of How the Internet Is Overtaking Paper Media." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.202>

Boumarafi, Behdja. "Electronic Resources at the University of Sharjah Medical Library: An Investigation of Students' Information-Seeking Behavior." *Medical Reference Services Quarterly* 29, no. 4 (2010): 349-362.

Crawford, John. "The Use of Electronic Information Services and Information Literacy: A Glasgow Caledonian University Study." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 38, no. 1 (2006): 33-44.

De Vicente, Angel, John Crawford, and Stuart Clink. "Use and Awareness of Electronic Information Services by Academic Staff at Glasgow Caledonian University." *Library Review* 53, no. 8 (2004): 401-407.

Deng, Hepu. "Emerging Patterns and Trends in Utilizing Electronic Resources in a Higher Education Environment: An Empirical Analysis." *New Library World* 111, no. 3/4 (2010): 87-103.

Franklin, Brinley, and Terry Plum. "Library Usage Patterns in the Electronic Information Environment." *Information Research* 9, no. 4 (2004). <http://informationr.net/ir/9-4/paper187.html>

Friedlander, Amy. *Dimensions and Use of the Scholarly Information Environment: Introduction to a Data Set Assembled by the Digital Library Federation and Outsell, Inc.* Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation and Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub110/contents.html>

Haridasan, Sudharma, and Majid Khan. "Impact and Use of E-resources by Social Scientists in National Social Science Documentation Centre (NASSDOC), India." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 1 (2009): 117-133.

Harley, Diane. "Use and Users of Digital Resources." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 30, no. 4 (2007): 12-20.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/EQM0742.pdf>

Harley, Diane, Sarah Earl-Novell, Jennifer Arter, Shannon Lawrence, and C. Judson King. "The Influence of Academic Values on Scholarly Publication and Communication Practices." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 2 (2007).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.204>

Heterick, Bruce. "Faculty Attitudes toward Electronic Resources." *EDUCAUSE Review* 37 (July/August 2002): 10-11.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0248.pdf>

Holmes, Aldyth. "Publishing Trends and Practices in the Scientific Community." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1426/1534>

Houghton, John W. "Changing Research Practices and Research Infrastructure Development." *Higher Education Management and Policy* 17, no. 1 (2005): 64-86.

Houghton, John W, Colin Steele, and Margaret Henty. "Research Practices, Evaluation and Infrastructure in the Digital Environment." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 35, no. 3 (2004): 161-176.  
<http://alia.org.au/publishing/aarl/35.3/full.text/houghton.html>

Jankowska, Maria Anna. "Identifying University Professors' Information Needs in the Challenging Environment of Information and Communication Technologies." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 30, no. 1 (2004): 51-66.

Khan, Abdul Mannan, S. Mustafa Zaidi, and Safay Zaffar Bharati. "Use of On-Line Databases by Faculty Members and Research Scholars of Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU) and Jamia Millia Islamia (JMI), New Delhi (India): A Survey." *The International Information & Library Review* 41, no. 2 (2009): 71-78.

Kriebel, Leslie, and Leslie Lapham. "Transition to Electronic Resources in Undergraduate Social Science Research: A Study of Honors Theses Bibliographies, 1999-2005." *College and Research Libraries* 69, no. 3 (2008): 268-283.  
<http://www.ftf.org/ala/mgrps/divs/acrl/publications/crljournal/2008/may/kriebel.pdf>

Kumar, B. T. Sampath, and G. T. Kumar. "Perception and Usage of E-resources and the Internet by Indian Academics." *The Electronic Library* 28, no. 1 (2010): 137-156.

Kushkowsky, Jeffrey D. "Web Citation by Graduate Students: A Comparison of Print and Electronic Theses." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 259-276.

Madhusudhan, Margam. "Use of Electronic Resources by Research Scholars of Kurukshetra University." *The Electronic Library* 28, no. 4 (2010): 492-506.

Marcum, Deanna B., and Gerald George. "Who Uses What? Report on a National Survey of Information Users in Colleges and Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/george/10george.html>

Maron, Nancy L., and K. Kirby Smith. "Current Models of Digital Scholarly Communication: Results of an Investigation Conducted by Ithaka Strategic Services for the Association of Research Libraries." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 12, no. 1 (2009).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0012.105>

———. "Digital Scholarly Communication: A Snapshot of Current Trends." *Research Library Issues*, no. 263 (2009): 10-20.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/rli-263-ithaka.pdf>

Min, Shao, and Yang Yi. "E-resources, Services and User Surveys in Tsinghua University Library." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 4 (2010): 314-327.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, and Hamid R. Jamali. "Diversity in the Information Seeking Behaviour of the Virtual Scholar: Institutional Comparisons." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 6 (2007): 629-638.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, Ian Rowlands, and Maggie Fieldhouse. "Student Digital Information-Seeking Behaviour in Context." *Journal of Documentation* 65, no. 1 (2009): 106-132.

Niu, Xi, Bradley M. Hemminger, Cory Lown, Stephanie Adams, Cecelia Brown, Allison Level, Merinda McLure, Audrey Powers, Michele R. Tennant, and Tara Cataldo. "National Study of Information Seeking Behavior of Academic Researchers in the United States." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 61, no. 5 (2010): 869-890.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/asi.21307/full>

Oduwole, Adebambo Adewale, and Olatundun Oyewumi. "Accessibility and Use of Web-Based Electronic Resources by Physicians in a Psychiatric Institution in Nigeria." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 2 (2010): 109-121.

Ramlogan, Rabia, and Lucy A. Tedd. "Use and Non-use of Electronic Information Sources by Undergraduates at the University of the West Indies." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 1 (2006): 24-42. <http://cadair.aber.ac.uk/dspace/handle/2160/171>

Renwick, Shamin. "Knowledge and Use of Electronic Information Resources by Medical Sciences Faculty at the University of the West Indies." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 1 (2005): 21-31.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=545116>

Ritchie, Ann, and Paul Genoni. "Print v. Electronic Reference Sources: Implications of an Australian Study." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 4 (2007): 440-452.

Rowlands, Ian, and Dave Nicholas. "The Changing Scholarly Communication Landscape: An International Survey of Senior Researchers." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 31-55.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000001/art00005>

———. "Scholarly Communication in the Digital Environment: The 2005 Survey of Journal Author Behaviour and Attitudes." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 57, no. 6 (2006): 481-497.

Rowlands, Ian, Dave Nicholas, and Paul Huntington. "Scholarly Communication in the Digital Environment: What Do Authors Want?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 261-273.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000004/art00002>

Sheeja, N. K. "Undergraduate Students' Perceptions of Digital Library: A Case Study." *The International Information & Library Review* 42, no. 3 (2010): 149-153.

Shuling, Wu. "Investigation and Analysis of Current Use of Electronic Resources in University Libraries." *Library Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2007): 72-88.

Swain, Dillip K., and K. C. Panda. "Use of Electronic Resources in Business School Libraries of an Indian State: A Study of Librarians' Opinion." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 1 (2009): 74-85.

———. "Use of E-services by Faculty Members of Business Schools in a State of India: A Study." *Collection Building* 28, no. 3 (2009): 108-116.

Tahir, Muhammad, Khalid Mahmood, and Farzana Shafique. "Use of Electronic Information Resources and Facilities by Humanities Scholars." *The Electronic Library* 28, no. 1 (2010): 122-136.

University of California Office of Scholarly Communication, California Digital Library eScholarship Program, and Greenhouse Associates. *Faculty Attitudes and Behaviors regarding Scholarly Communication: Survey Findings from the University of California*. Oakland, CA: University of California Office of Scholarly Communication, 2007.  
<http://osc.universityofcalifornia.edu/responses/materials/OSC-survey-summaries-20070828.pdf>

Vibert, Nicolas, Jean-François Rouet, Christine Ros, Mélanie Ramond, and Bruno Deshoullieres. "The Use of Online Electronic Information Resources in Scientific Research: The Case of Neuroscience." *Library & Information Science Research* 29, no. 4 (2007): 508-532.

Zhang, Yin. "Scholarly Use of Internet-Based Electronic Resources." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*. 52 (June 2001): 628-654.

———. "Scholarly Use of Internet-Based Electronic Resources: A Survey Report." *Library Trends* 47 (Spring 1999): 746-770.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8244>

# 5 LEGAL ISSUES

## 5.1 LEGAL ISSUES: DIGITAL COPYRIGHT

Adler, Prudence. "Copyright and Intellectual Property Legislation and Related Activities: New Challenges for Libraries." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 107-118.

———. "The Role of Fair Use in Libraries and Education." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNL, and SPARC*, no. 244 (2006): 18-19.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr244fairuse.pdf>

Adler, Prudence S., G. Jaia Barrett, Patricia Brennan, Mary Case, Mary E. Jackson, and Duane E. Webster, comps. *Copyright and the NII: Resources for the Library and Education Community*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1996.

Akmon, Dharma. "Only with Your Permission: How Rights Holders Respond (or Don't Respond) to Requests to Display Archival Materials Online." *Archival Science* 10, no. 1 (2010): 45-64.

Alexander, Adrian W. "Wither Fair Use? A Library Consortium Viewpoint." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 197-202.

Alexander, Adrian W., and Julie S. Alexander. "Intellectual Property Rights and the 'Sacred Engine': Scholarly Publishing in the Electronic Age." In *Advances in Library Resource Sharing*, vol. 1, ed. Jennifer Cargill and Diane J. Graves, 176-192. Westport, CT: Meckler Publishing, 1990.

Anderson, Byron. "First Sale, Digital Copyright, and Libraries." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 21, no. 1 (2002): 73-76.

Ang, Steven. "Agenda for Change: Intellectual Property Rights and Access Management—A Framework for Discussion on the Relationship between Copyright and the Role of Libraries in the Digital Age." *Library Review* 50, no. 7/8 (2001): 382-394.

Appel, Andrew W., and Edward W. Felten. "Technological Access Control Interferes with Noninfringing Scholarship." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (September 2000): 21-23.  
<http://www.cs.princeton.edu/research/techreps/TR-617-00>

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Strong Copyright + DRM + Weak Net Neutrality = Digital Dystopia?" *Information Technology and Libraries* 25, no. 3 (2006): 116-127, 139.  
<http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/252006/number3september/bailey.pdf>

Bald, Margaret. "The Case of the Disappearing Author." *Serials Review* 19, no. 3 (1993): 7-14.

Band, Jonathan. "Armageddon on the Potomac: The Collections of Information Antipiracy Act." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/01band.html>

———. *The Google Library Project: The Copyright Debate*. Washington, DC: Office for Information Technology Policy, American Library Association, 2006.  
<http://www.ala.org/ala/issuesadvocacy/copyright/googlebooks/The%20Google%20Library%20Project%20policy%20brief.pdf>

———. *A Guide for the Perplexed: Libraries & the Google Library Project Settlement*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries and the American Library Association, 2008.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/google-settlement-13nov08.pdf>

Band, Jonathan, and Jonathan S. Gowdy. "Sui Generis Database Protection: Has Its Time Come?" *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/06band.html>

Barlow, John Perry. "The Economy of Ideas: A Framework for Rethinking Patents and Copyrights in the Digital Age (Everything You Know about Intellectual Property Is Wrong)." *Wired* 2 (March 1994): 84-90, 126-129.

<http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/2.03/economy.ideas.html>

———. "Property and Speech: Who Owns What You Say in Cyberspace?" *Communications of the ACM* 38 (December 1995): 19-22.

Bennett, Scott. "Author's Rights." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.203>

———. "Copyright and Innovation in Electronic Publishing: A Commentary." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 19 (May 1993): 87-91.

———. "The Copyright Challenge: Strengthening the Public Interest in the Digital Age." *Library Journal*, 15 November 1994, 34-37.

Beger, Gabriele. "Copyright Law in the European Union, with Special Reference to Germany." *Library Review* 54, no. 2 (2005): 119-132.

Besek, June M. *Copyright Issues Relevant to Digital Preservation and Dissemination of Pre-1972 Commercial Sound Recordings by Libraries and Archives*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and the Library of Congress, 2005.

<http://www.clir.org/PUBS/abstract/pub135abst.html>

———. *Copyright Issues Relevant to the Creation of a Digital Archive: A Preliminary Assessment*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2003.

<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub112/pub112.pdf>

———. "Copyright: What Makes a Use 'Fair'?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 6 (2003): 12-13.  
<http://www.educause.edu/EDUCAUSE+Review/EDUCAUSERevie wMagazineVolume38/CopyrightWhatMakesaUseFair/157873>

Bide, Mark. "ARROW—Steps Towards Resolving The 'Orphan Works Problem'." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 1 (2010): 35-38.

———. "Copyright and the Network." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 103-109.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpslp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00005>

Blumenstyk, Goldie. "Academic Groups Say Copyright Legislation in Congress Would Impede Scholarship." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 29 May 1998, A33.

———. "After 3 Years, Academics and Publishers Reach No Clear Conclusions on 'Fair Use.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 May 1997, A32-A33.

———. "Copyright Law Closes Loophole on Distribution of Software." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 January 1998, A28-A29.

———. "Educators and Publishers Reach Agreement on 'Fair Use' Guidelines for CD-ROMs." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 25 October 1996, A28.

Boyle, James. "Expanding the Public Domain." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 241 (2005): 1-4.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr241pubdomain.pdf>

Branscomb, Anne Wells. "Public and Private Domains of Information: Defining the Legal Boundaries." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 21 (December/January 1995): 14-18.

Burke, Edmund. "Database Copyrights." *Educom Review* 30 (March/April 1995): 56-57.  
<http://www.educause.edu/Resources/DatabaseCopyrights/158257>

Burrell, Robert, and Allison Coleman. *Copyright Exceptions: The Digital Impact*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2005.

Buttler, Dwayne K. "CONFU-sed: Security, Safe Harbors, and Fair-Use Guidelines." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1308-1312.

Byrd, Gary D. "Protecting Access to the Intellectual Property of the Health Sciences." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 82, no. 4 (1994): 444-445.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=225974&action=stream&blobtype=pdf>

Campbell, Jerry D. "Intellectual Property in a Networked World: Balancing Fair Use and Commercial Interests." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 19, no. 2 (1995): 179-184.

Campbell, James. "Reactions to the Enclosure of the Information Commons: 2000-2004." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 32, no. 1 (2005): 11-15.  
<http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Oct-05/campbell.html>

Carlson, Scott. "Once-Trustworthy Newspaper Databases Have Become Unreliable and Frustrating." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 25 January 2002, A29-A30.

Carter, Howard. "Library Faculty Publishing and Intellectual Property Issues: A Survey of Attitudes and Awareness." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 1 (2007): 65-79.

Cave, Mike, Marilyn Deegan, and Louise Heinink. "Copyright Clearance in the Refugee Studies Centre Digital Library Project." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 5 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file915.html#feature1>

Charlesworth, Andrew. "Digital Curation, Copyright, and Academic Research." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 1, no. 1 (2006). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/7/6>

Cheverie, Joan F. "The Changing Economics of Information, Technological Development, and Copyright Protection: What Are the Consequences for the Public Domain?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 5 (2002): 325-331.

Clark, Charles. "In What Are We Trading? Author's Rights and Publishers' Rights in Traditional and Digital Media." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 179-189.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000003/art00003>

Clark, Jeff. "Libraries and the Fate of Digital Content." *Library Journal*, 15 June 2001, 44-47.  
<http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA85274.html>

Coleman, Anita Sundaram. "Self-Archiving and the Copyright Transfer Agreements of ISI-Ranked Library and Information Science Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 2 (2007): 286-296.

Cottrell, Terry. "A Copyright Primer for Small Undergraduate Libraries." *Community & Junior College Libraries* 16, no. 1 (2010): 3-20.

Covey, Denise Troll. *Acquiring Copyright Permission to Digitize and Provide Open Access to Books*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Digital Library Federation, 2005. <http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub134abst.html>

Crews, Kenneth D. *Copyright, Fair Use, and the Challenge for Universities: Promoting the Progress of Higher Education*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1993.

- . *Copyright Law for Librarians and Educators: Creative Strategies and Practical Solutions*. 2nd ed. Chicago: American Library Association, 2005.
- . "Electronic Reserves and Fair Use: The Outer Limits of CONFU." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1342-1345.
- . "What Qualifies as 'Fair Use'?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 17 May 1996, B1-B2.
- Crews, Kenneth D., and Georgia K. Harper. "The Immunity Dilemma: Are State Colleges and Universities Still Liable for Copyright Infringements?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1350-1352.
- Crews, Kenneth D., and Gerard van Westrienen. "Copyright, Publishing, and Scholarship: The 'Zwolle Group' Initiative for the Advancement of Higher Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 1/2 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january07/crews/01crews.html>
- Davis, Jinnie Y. "Fair Use after CONFU." *College & Research Libraries* 59 (May 1998): 209-211.
- Deazley, Ronan. *Rethinking Copyright: History, Theory, Language*. Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar Publishing Ltd., 2006.
- DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Copyright in Cyberspace." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 15 September 1995, A22, A24.
- Desmarais, Norman. "Copyright and Fair Use of Multimedia Resources." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 27-59.
- Downes, Daniel M. "New Media Economy: Intellectual Property and Cultural Insurrection." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 1 (2006). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.103>
- Dryden, Jean. "Copyright Issues in the Selection of Archival Material for Internet Access." *Archival Science* 8, no. 2 (2008): 123-147.

Duggan, Mary Kay. "Copyright of Electronic Information: Issues and Questions." *ONLINE* 15 (May 1991): 20-26.

Dusollier, Severine. "Fair Use by Design in the European Copyright Directive of 2001." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 51-55.

Dyson, Esther. "Intellectual Value." *Wired* 3 (July 1995): 136-141, 182-184. <http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/3.07/dyson.html>

Eisenschitz, Tamara. "Moral Rights and Information Content in Published Works." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 58, no. 4 (2006): 316-329.

Elliott, Roger. "Who Owns Scientific Data? The Impact of Intellectual Property Rights on the Scientific Publication Chain." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 91-94.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00003>

Ewing, John. "Copyright and Authors." *First Monday* 8, no. 10 (2003).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1081>

Fernández-Molina, J. Carlos. "Laws against the Circumvention of Copyright Technological Protection." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 1 (2003): 41-68.

———. "The Legal Protection of Databases: Current Situation of the International Harmonisation Process." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 56, no. 6 (2004): 325-334.

Fernández-Molina, J. Carlos, and J. Augusto Chaves Guimarães. "The WIPO Development Agenda and the Contribution of the International Library Community." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 6 (2009): 1010-1025.

Fernández-Molina, J. Carlos, and Eduardo Peis. "The Moral Rights of Authors in the Age of Digital Information." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 52, no. 2 (2001): 109-117.

Field, Thomas G., Jr. "Copyright in E-mail." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (September 1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.105>

Fisher, Janet H. "Copyright: The Glue of the System." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 1 (January 1995).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0001.107>

Fitzgerald, Brian, and Kylie Pappalardo. "The Law as Cyberinfrastructure." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/the-law-as-cyberinfrastructure/index.html>

Foster, Andrea L. "Scholars and Libraries Want Permission to Copy Electronic Materials." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 15 December 2000, A51.

Frankel, Mark S. "Seizing the Moment: Scientists' Authorship Rights in the Digital Age." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 123-128.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00007>

Frazier, Kenneth. "Protecting Copyright and Preserving Fair Use in the Electronic Future." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 30 June 1995, A40.

———. "What's Wrong with Fair-Use Guidelines for the Academic Community?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1320-1323.

Friedman, Jonathan A., and Francis M. Buono. "Using the Digital Millennium Copyright Act to Limit Potential Copyright Liability Online." *The Richmond Journal of Law & Technology* 6 (Winter 1999-2000). <http://law.richmond.edu/jolt/v6i4/article1.html>

Friend, Frederick J. "Zwolle's Contribution to Good Copyright Relationships." *Serials* 17, no. 2 (2004): 196-199.

Gadd, Elizabeth. "Copyright Clearance for the Digital Library: A Practical Guide." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 3 (1997): 255-259.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000003/art00011>

Gadd, Elizabeth, Charles Oppenheim, and Steve Proberts. "The Intellectual Property Rights Issues Facing Self-Archiving: Key Findings of the RoMEO Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 9 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september03/gadd/09gadd.html>

———. "The RoMEO Project: Protecting Metadata in an Open Access Environment." *Ariadne*, no. 36 (2003).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue36/romeo/>

———. "RoMEO Studies 1: The Impact of Copyright Ownership on Academic Author Self-Archiving." *Journal of Documentation* 59, no. 3 (2003): 243-277. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00002997/>

———. "RoMEO Studies 2: How Academics Want to Protect Their Open-Access Research Papers." *Journal of Information Science* 29, no. 5 (2003): 333-356. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001426/>

———. "RoMEO Studies 3: How Academics Expect to Use Open-Access Research Papers." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 35, no. 3 (2003): 171-187.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001427/>

———. "RoMEO Studies 4: An Analysis of Journal Publishers' Copyright Agreements." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 4 (2003): 293-308.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000004/art00009>

———. "RoMEO Studies 5: IPR Issues Facing OAI Data and Service Providers." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 121-138. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001429/>

———. "RoMEO Studies 6: Rights Metadata for Open Archiving." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 38, no. 1 (2004): 5-14. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001431/>

Garcia, Linda D. "Information Exchange: The Impact of Scholarly Communication." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 28-32.

Garlick, Mia. "A Review of Creative Commons and Science Commons." *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 5 (2005): 78-79. <http://www.educause.edu/EDUCAUSE+Review/EDUCAUSEReviewMagazineVolume40/AReviewofCreativeCommonsandSci/158002>

Garrett, John R., and M. Stuart Lynn. "Storerights, Access Rights, and Copyright Law: The Base of the Iceberg." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 15-16.

Gasaway, Laura N. "Changes in Copyright Ownership." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 35-38.

———. "Copyright Considerations for Electronic Reserves." In *Managing Electronic Reserves*, ed. Jeff Rosedale, 109-135. Chicago: American Library Association, 2002.

———. "Copyright Considerations for Fee-Based Document Delivery Services." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery and Information Supply* 10, no. 1 (1999): 75-92.

———. "Copyright in the Electronic Era." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 153-162.

———. "Copyright, the Internet, and Other Legal Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (September 1998): 1003-1009.

———. "Guidelines for Distance Learning and Interlibrary Loan: Doomed and More Doomed." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1337-1341.

———. "Libraries, Educational Institutions, and Copyright Proprietors: The First Collision on the Information Highway." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (September 1996): 337-344.

———. "Scholarly Publication and Copyright in Networked Electronic Publishing." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 679-700.

———. "Serials 2020." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 63-67.

———. "TASINI: Did Authors Win?" *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 20, 22.

———. "The White Paper, Fair Use, Libraries and Educational Institutions." *The Serials Librarian* 31, no. 1/2 (1997): 211-220.

Geist, Michael, ed. *In the Public Interest: The Future of Canadian Copyright Law*. Toronto: Irwin Law, 2005.

George, Carole A. "Testing the Barriers to Digital Libraries: A Study Seeking Copyright Permission to Digitize Published Works." *New Library World* 106, no. 7/8 (2005): 332-342.

Gibby, Richard, and Andrew Green. "Electronic Legal Deposit in the United Kingdom." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 14, no. 1/2 (2008): 55-70

Gillespie, Tarleton. *Wired Shut: Copyright and the Shape of Digital Culture*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2007.

Ginsburg, Jane C. "What to Know before Reissuing Old Titles as E-books." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (September 2001): 25-27.

Givler, Peter. "Seeking Balance: Rights and Exceptions in Section 108 of the US Copyright Act." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 295-299.

Gladney, Henry M. "Digital Dilemma: Intellectual Property Synopsis and Views on the Study by the National Academies' Committee on Intellectual Property Rights and the Emerging Information Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/12gladney.html>

Gorman, Robert A. "Intellectual Property: The Rights of Faculty as Creators and Users." *Academe* 84 (May-June 1998): 14-18.

Grillot, Ben. "PubMed Central Deposit and Author Rights: Agreements between 12 Publishers and the Authors Subject to the NIH Public Access Policy." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 259 (2008): 1-7. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-259-pubmed.pdf>

Gross, Robin D. "Digital Millennium Copyright Act's Impact on Freedom of Expression, Science, and Innovation." In *Advances in Librarianship*, vol. 26., ed. Frederick C. Lynden. San Diego: Academic Press, 2002.

Grosso, Andrew. "The Promise and Problems of the No Electronic Theft Act." *Communications of the ACM* 43 (February 2000): 23-26.

Gurman, Diane. "Why Lakoff Still Matters: Framing the Debate on Copyright Law and Digital Publishing." *First Monday* 14, no. 6 (2009). <http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2354>

Guy, Marieke, and Brian Kelly. "QA Focus Information for Digital Libraries: A Case Study of CC Implementation." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005). [http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=92](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=92)

Hahn, Karla. "Two New Policies Widen the Path to Balanced Copyright Management: Developments on Author Rights." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 7 (2008): 398-400.

Halbert, Martin. "Copyright, Digital Media, and Libraries." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 164-170.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/halbert.2n1>

Hamma, Kenneth. "Public Domain Art in an Age of Easier Mechanical Reproducibility." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 11 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november05/hamma/11hamma.html>

Hannay, William M. "Legal Implications of the Digital Future." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 43 (October 1999): 257-264.

Harper, Georgia K. "Copyright Endurance and Change." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (December 2000): 20-26.  
<http://net.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0061.pdf>

———. "OA and IP: Open Access, Digital Copyright and Marketplace Competition." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 4 (2009): 283-288.

Hatfield, Amy. "Content Analysis of Restrictive Publisher Copyright Policies for Electronic Reserves." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 3 (2001): 81-101.

Henry, Geneva. "On-Line Publishing in the 21st Century: Challenges and Opportunities." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 10 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october03/henry/10henry.html>

Hess, Charlotte, and Elinor Ostrom, eds. *Understanding Knowledge as a Commons: From Theory to Practice*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2006.

Hilton, James. "Copyright Assumptions and Challenges." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (November/December 2001): 48-55.  
<http://www.educause.edu/EDUCAUSE+Review/EDUCAUSERevie wMagazineVolume36/CopyrightAssumptionsandChallen/157729>

Hirtle, Peter B. "Author Addenda: An Examination of Five Alternatives." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 11 (2006).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november06/hirtle/11hirtle.html>

———. "Copyright Renewal, Copyright Restoration, and the Difficulty of Determining Copyright Status." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/hirtle/07hirtle.html>

Hirtle, Peter, and Tricia Donovan. "Removing All Restrictions: Cornell's New Policy on Use of Public Domain Reproductions."

*Research Library Issues*, no. 266 (2009): 1-6.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/rli-266-cornell.pdf>

Hoorn, Esther. "Repositories, Copyright and Creative Commons for Scholarly Communication." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005).

<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/hoorn/>

Hoorn, Esther, and Maurits van der Graaf. "Copyright Issues in Open Access Research Journals: The Authors' Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006).

[http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/vandergraaf/02vandergraaf.htm](http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/vandergraaf/02vandergraaf.html)  
1

Horava, Tony G. "Webpages on Copyright in Canadian Academic Libraries." *Partnership: The Canadian Journal of Library and Information Practice and Research* 3, no. 2 (2008).

<http://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca/index.php/perj/article/view/583>

Hudson, Emily, and Andrew T Kenyon. "Without Walls: Copyright Law and Digital Collections in Australian Cultural Institutions." *SCRIPT-ed* 4, no. 2 (2007).

<http://www.law.ed.ac.uk/ahrc/script-ed/vol4-2/kenyon.asp>

Hugenholtz, P. Bernt. "Copyright vs. Freedom of Scientific Communication." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2000): 77-81.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000002/art00003>

Hughes, Carol Ann. "The Case for Scholars' Management of Author Rights." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 6, no. 2 (2006): 123-126.

Hyams, Peter. "Legal Deposit of Electronic Publications." *Online & CDROM Review* 18 (October 1994): 308-310.

Isenberg, Doug. *GigaLaw Guide to Internet Law*. New York: Random House, 2002.

Jacobson, Robert L. "The Furor over 'Fair Use.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 May 1996, A25, A30, A34.

———. "No Copying." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 March 1995, A17-A19.

Jenkins, Celia, Charles Oppenheim, Steve Proberts, and Bill Hubbard. "RoMEO Studies 7: Creation of a Controlled Vocabulary to Analyse Copyright Transfer Agreements." *Journal of Information Science* 34, no. 3 (2008): 290-307.

Jenkins, Celia, Steve Proberts, Charles Oppenheim, and Bill Hubbard. "RoMEO Studies 8: Self-Archiving: The Logic behind the Colour-Coding Used in the Copyright Knowledge Bank." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 2 (2007): 124-133.

Jensen, Mary Brandt. *Does Your Project Have a Copyright Problem? A Decision-Making Guide for Librarians*. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Company, Inc., 1996.

———. "Making Copyright Work in Electronic Publishing Models." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 62-65.

Jeweler, Robin. *The Google Book Search Project: Is Online Indexing a Fair Use under Copyright Law?* Washington, DC: Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, 2006. [http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/RS22356\\_20051228.pdf](http://assets.opencrs.com/rpts/RS22356_20051228.pdf)

Johns, Adrian. *Piracy: The Intellectual Property Wars from Gutenberg to Gates*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 2010.

Johnson, Liz. "Managing Intellectual Property for Distance Learning." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 29, no. 2 (2006): 66-70.  
<http://www.educause.edu/EDUCAUSE+Quarterly/EDUCAUSEQuarterlyMagazineVolum/ManagingIntellectualPropertyfo/157403>

Joint, Nicholas. "Risk Assessment and Copyright in Digital Libraries." *Library Review* 55, no. 9 (2006): 545-548.

Kahin, Brian. "The Copyright Law: How It Works and New Issues in Electronic Settings." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 163-172.

Kapitzke, Cushla. "Rethinking Copyrights for the Library through Creative Commons Licensing." *Library Trends* 58, no. 1 (2009): 95-108

Kim, Minjeong. "The Creative Commons and Copyright Protection in the Digital Era: Uses of Creative Commons Licenses." *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication* 13, no. 1 (2007).  
<http://jcmc.indiana.edu/vol13/issue1/kim.html>

Kirtley, Jane E., Rebecca Daugherty, and Leslie Ann Reis. "World Intellectual Property Organization: Comments on the Basic Proposal for the Substantive Provisions of the Treaty on Intellectual Property in Respect of Databases." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (March 1997): 134-139.

Kleinman, Molly. "The Beauty of 'Some Rights Reserved.'" *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 10 (2008): 594-597.

Korn, Naomi, and Charles Oppenheim. "Creative Commons Licences in Higher and Further Education: Do We Care?" *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/korn-oppenheim/>

Koulouris, Alexandros. "Access and Reproduction Policies of University Digital Collections." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 37, no. 1 (2005): 25-33.

Lastowka, F. Gregory. "Free Access and the Future of Copyright." *Rutgers Computer & Technology Law Journal* 27, no. 2 (2001): 293-331.

[http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=913989](http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=913989)

Lavoie, Brian, and Lorcan Dempsey. "Beyond 1923: Characteristics of Potentially In-Copyright Print Books in Library Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 11/12 (2009).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november09/lavoie/11lavoie.html>

Law, D. G., R. L. Weedon, and M. R. Sheen. "Universities and Article Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 141-150.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000003/art00002>

Leibowitz, Wendy R. "National Research Council's Copyright Report Discusses Issues without Settling Any." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 November 1999, A50.

Lessig, Lawrence. *Code and Other Laws of Cyberspace*. New York: Basic Books, 1999.

———. *Free Culture: How Big Media Uses Technology and the Law to Lock Down Culture and Control Creativity*. New York: Penguin Press, 2004. <http://www.free-culture.cc/>

———. *The Future of Ideas: The Fate of the Commons in a Connected World*. New York: Random House, 2001.

[http://thefutureofideas.s3.amazonaws.com/lessig\\_FOI.pdf](http://thefutureofideas.s3.amazonaws.com/lessig_FOI.pdf)

Levering, Mary. "What's Right about Fair-Use Guidelines for the Academic Community." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1313-1319.

Lichtenberg, James. "Of Steeds & Stalking Horses: Academics Meet Publishers on the Field of Copyright." *Educom Review* 30 (May/June 1995): 40-43.  
<http://net.educause.edu/apps/er/review/reviewArticles/30340.html>

Lipinski, Tomas A. "The Climate of Distance Education in the 21st Century: Understanding and Surviving the Changes Brought by the TEACH (Technology, Education, and Copyright Harmonization) Act of 2002." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 362-74.

———. *The Complete Copyright Liability Handbook for Librarians and Educators*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2006.

———. "The Myth of Technological Neutrality in Copyright and the Rights of Institutional Users: Recent Legal Challenges to the Information Organization as Mediator and the Impact of the DMCA, WIPO, and TEACH." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 9 (2003): 824-835.

Litman, Jessica. *Digital Copyright*. Amherst, NY: Prometheus Books, 2001.

Long, Maurice. "Authors and Their Rights." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 1 (1998): 3-4.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alps/lp/1998/00000011/0000001/art00001>

Long, Sarah Ann. "US Copyright Law: The Challenge of Protection in the Digital Age." *New Library World* 107, no. 9/10 (2006): 450-452.

Lopez, Xavier R. "New Developments in Intellectual Property Rights: Implications for Geographic Information Systems." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (November 1997): 517-520.

Lowry, Charles B. "Fair Use and Digital Publishing: An Academic Librarian's Perspective." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 2 (2001): 191-196.

Lu, Kathleen. "Technological Challenges to Artists' Rights in the Age of Multimedia: The Future of Moral Rights." *Reference Services Review* 22, no. 1 (1994): 9-19.

Lutzker, Arnold P., "In the Curl of the Wave: What the Digital Millennium Copyright Act and Term Extension Act Mean for the Library and Education Community." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Libraries Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 203 (April 1999): 1-5. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/curl.pdf>

Madieha, Ida, and Abdul Ghani Azmi. "Institutional Repositories in Malaysia: The Copyright Issues." *International Journal of Law and Information Technology* 17, no. 3 (2009): 268-281.

Mahesh, G., and Rekha Mittal. "Digital Content Creation and Copyright Issues." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 4 (2009): 676-683.

Marley, Judith L. "Guidelines Favoring Fair Use: An Analysis of Legal Interpretations Affecting Higher Education." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 25 (September 1999): 367-371.

Maxwell, Terrence A. "Is Copyright Necessary?" *First Monday* 9, no. 9 (2004).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1175>

———. "Parsing the Public Domain." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 11 (2005): 1130-1139.

McGinnis, Leah G. "Bringing Order Out of Chaos: The Challenge of Managing E-reserves Copyright Permissions." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 2 (2000): 39-49.

McGreal, Rory. "Stealing the Goose: Copyright and Learning." *International Review of Research in Open and Distance Learning* 5, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://www.irrodl.org/index.php/irrodl/article/view/205/287>

Medeiros, Norm. "Smack Down: Copyright Cases Head to Court (Part 1)." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 4 (2008): 189-191.

Metcalf, Amy, Veronica Diaz, and Richard Wagoner. "Academe, Technology, Society, and the Market: Four Frames of Reference for Copyright and Fair Use." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 191-206.

Miller, Brett I. "Recent Lessons from the Courts: The Changing Landscape of Copyright in a Digital Age." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 2 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file931.html#feature>

Morris, Sally. "Authors and Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2000): 75-76.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpslp/lp/2000/00000013/0000002/art00002>

Muir, Adrienne. "Legal Deposit and Preservation of Digital Publications: A Review of Research and Development Activity." *Journal of Documentation* 57 (September 2001): 652-682.

Murray, Laura J. "Protecting Ourselves to Death: Canada, Copyright, and the Internet." *First Monday* 9, no. 10 (2004).  
[http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9\\_10/murray/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_10/murray/index.html)

Neal, James G. "Copyright Is Dead . . . Long Live Copyright." *American Libraries* 33 (December 2002): 48-50.

Nollan, Richard. "Campus Intellectual Property Policy Development." *Reference Services Review* 32, no. 1 (2004): 31-34.

Ober, John. "Facilitating Open Access: Developing Support for Author Control of Copyright." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 4 (2006): 219-221.

Ogden, Robert S. "Copyright Issues for Libraries and Librarians." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 4 (2003): 473-481.

Okerson, Ann. "Copyright in the Year 2010: No Longer an Issue for Scholarly Electronic Publishing." *Serials Review* 25, no. 4 (1999): 33-35.

———. "The Current National Copyright Debate: Its Relationship to the Work of Collections Managers." *Journal of Library Administration* 22, no. 4 (1996): 71-84.

———. "Whose Article Is It Anyway? Copyright and Intellectual Property Issues for Researchers in the 90s." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 43 (January 1996): 8-12.  
<http://www.ams.org/notices/199601/okerson.pdf>

———. "Whose Work Is It Anyway? Perspectives on the Stakeholders and the Stakes in the Current Copyright Scene." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 69-87.

———. "With Feathers: Effects of Copyright and Ownership on Scholarly Publishing." *College & Research Libraries* 52 (September 1991): 425-438. <http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/feathers.html>

Oppenheim, Charles. "Does Copyright Have Any Future on the Internet?" *Journal of Documentation* 56 (May 2000): 279-298.

———. "Moral Rights and the Electronic Library." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 1 (1997): 37-39.

Orlans, Harold. "Fair Use in US Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 235-244.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/00000004/art00001>

O'Rourke, Maureen A. "Is Virtual Trespass an Apt Analogy?" *Communications of the ACM* 44 (February 2001): 98-103.

O'Sullivan, Maureen. "Creative Commons and Contemporary Copyright: A Fitting Shoe or 'a Load of Old Cobblers'?" *First Monday* 13, no. 1 (2008).

<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2087/1919>

Ou, Carol. "Technology and Copyright Issues in the Academic Library: First Sale, Fair Use and the Electronic Document." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 89-98.

Padfield, Tim. *Copyright for Archivists and Record Managers*. 3rd ed. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2007.

Patry, William. *Moral Panics and the Copyright Wars*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2009.

Peters, Paul Evan. "Networked Intellectual Property: Brain-Ache of the Decade." *Educom Review* 30 (May/June 1995): 48-50.

<http://net.educause.edu/apps/er/review/reviewArticles/30348.html>

Powell, David J. "Voluntary Deposit of Electronic Publications: A Learning Experience." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 149-152.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00012>

Pritcher, Lynn. "Ad\*Access: Seeking Copyright Permissions for a Digital Age." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/pritcher/02pritcher.html>

Quick, Rebecca. "Can't Get There from Here May Be Web's New Motto: Companies Start to Curb Links to Their Sites." *The Wall Street Journal*, 2 July 1997, B6.

Rimmer, Matthew. "The Dead Poets Society: The Copyright Term and the Public Domain." *First Monday* 8, no. 6 (2003).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/viewArticle/1059>

———. "Robbery under Arms: Copyright Law and the Australia-United States Free Trade Agreement." *First Monday* 11, no. 3 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1316>

Rivera-Morales, Noemi A. "Fair-Use Guidelines: A Selected Bibliography." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1353-1357.

Roos, J. W. "Libraries for the Blind as Accessible Content Publishers: Copyright and Related Issues." *Library Trends* 55, no. 4 (2007): 879-916. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/3762>

Rosenberg, Victor. "Will New Information Technology Destroy Copyright?" *The Electronic Library* 12 (October 1994): 285-287.

Russell, Carrie. "Copyright and the Public Domain." *Texas Library Journal* 78 (Spring 2002): 60-63.

Salo, Dorothea. "Who Owns Our Work?: Based on a Paper Presented at the 33rd UKSG Conference, Edinburgh, April 2010." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 3 (2010): 191-195.

Samuelson, Pamela. "Big Media Beaten Back." *Wired* 5 (March 1997): 61-64, 178-184.

———. "Copyright and Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 15-21, 110.

———. "The Copyright Grab." *Wired* 4 (January 1996): 134-138, 188, 190-191.  
[http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/4.01/white.paper\\_pr.html](http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/4.01/white.paper_pr.html)

- . "Copyright Law and Electronic Compilations of Data." *Communications of the ACM* 35 (February 1992): 27-32.
- . "Copyright's Fair Use Doctrine and Digital Data." *Communications of the ACM* 37 (January 1994): 21-27.
- . "Digital Media and the Law." *Communications of the ACM* 34 (October 1991): 23-28.
- . "Encoding the Law into Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 13-18.
- . "Good News and Bad News on the Intellectual Property Front." *Communications of the ACM* 42 (March 1999): 19-24.
- . "Intellectual Property Rights and the Global Information Economy." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (January 1996): 23-28.
- . "Legal Protection for Database Contents." *Communications of the ACM* 39 (December 1996): 17-23.
- . "The NII Intellectual Property Report." *Communications of the ACM* 37 (December 1994): 21-27.
- . "On Authors' Rights in Cyberspace: Questioning the Need for New International Rules on Authors' Rights in Cyberspace." *First Monday* 1, no. 4 (1996).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/489>
- . "Preserving the Positive Functions of the Public Domain in Science." *Data Science Journal* 2 (2003): 192-197.  
[http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/2/0/192/\\_pdf](http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/2/0/192/_pdf)
- . "Why the Anticircumvention Regulations Need Revision." *Communications of the ACM* 42 (September 1999): 17-21.
- Schiesel, Seth. "Global Agreement Reached to Widen Law on Copyright." *The New York Times*, 21 December 1996, 1, 22.

Schöpfel, Joachim. "The New French Law on Author's Rights and Related Rights in the Information Society." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 4 (2006): 167-170.

Schragis, Steven. "Do I Need Permission? Fair Use Rules under the Federal Copyright Law." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 16 (Winter 2001): 50-63.

Seadle, Michael. "Copyright in the Networked World: Author's Rights." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 1 (2005): 130-136.

———. "Copyright in the Networked World: Digital Legal Deposit." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 3 (2001): 299-303.

———. "Copyright in the Networked World: New Rules for Images." *Library Hi Tech* 20, no. 2 (2002): 241-244.

———. "Copyright in the Networked World: Orphaned Copyrights." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 3 (2005): 453-459.

Sheat, Kathy. "Libraries, Copyright and the Global Digital Environment." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 487-491.

Sheppard, Tamara. "Putting the Public in the Public Domain: The Public Library's Role in the Re-conceptualization of the Public Domain." *New Library World* 110, no. 5/6 (2009): 207-218.

Sherman, Chris. "Napster: Copyright Killer or Distribution Hero?" *ONLINE* 24 (November/December 2000): 16-28.

Shkolnikov, Tanya. "To Link or Not to Link: How to Avoid Copyright Traps on the Internet." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 133-140.

Shuler, John A. "Distance Education, Copyrights Rights, and the New TEACH Act." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 1 (2003): 49-51.

Smith, Donny. "A Copyright Primer for Electronic Reserve: Copyright for Harried Electronic Reserves Staff." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 13, no. 4 (2003): 79-90.

Smith, Kay Hogan, Rajia C. Tobia, T. Scott Plutchak, Lynda M. Howell, Sondra J. Pfeiffer, and Michael S. Fitts. "Copyright Knowledge of Faculty at Two Academic Health Science Campuses: Results of a Survey." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 59-67.

Smith, Kevin L. "Copyright Renewal for Libraries: Seven Steps toward a User-Friendly Law." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 10, no. 1 (2010): 5-27.

———. "Managing Copyright for NIH Public Access: Strategies to Ensure Compliance." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 258 (2008): 1-5. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-258-copyright.pdf>

Smith, Millison. "Fair Use and Distance Learning in the Digital Age." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.405>

Spinello, Richard A. "Intellectual Property Rights." *Library Hi Tech* 25, no. 1 (2007): 12-22.

St. Clair, Gloriana, and Sanford G. Thatcher. "Changing Copyright Legislation: Two Views." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 1 (1997): 7-18.

Stevens, Joann. "The Multimedia Guidelines." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1324-1327.

Stix, Gary. "Some Rights Reserved." *Scientific American* 288, no. 3 (2003): 46.

Strong, William S. *The Copyright Book: A Practical Guide*, 5th ed. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1999.

———. "Copyright in a Time of Change." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.302>

Suber, Peter. "Balancing Author and Publisher Rights." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 110 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-07.htm#balancing>

Sundt, Christine L. "Testing the Limits: The CONFU Digital-Images and Multimedia Guidelines and Their Consequences for Libraries and Educators." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50 (December 1999): 1328-1336.

Suthersanen, Uma. "Creative Commons—The Other Way?" *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 59-68.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/0000001/art00011>

Tennant, Roy. "The Copyright War." *Library Journal*, 15 June 2001, 28-30. <http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA85413.html>

Terry, Ana Arias. "Author Care: The Rights Publishers Offer and What Authors Think." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 24, 26, 28.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Fair Use: A Double-Edged Sword." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (October 2000): 3-8.

———. "Fair Use in Theory and Practice: Reflections on Its History and the Google Case." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 37, no. 3 (2006): 215-229.

———. "On the Author's Addendum." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 40, no. 1 (2008): 97-115.

Theriault, Leah. "DOA at the Online Ramp." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 61-88.

TRLN Copyright Policy Task Force. "Model University Policy regarding Faculty Publication in Scientific and Technical Scholarly Journals: A Background Paper and Review of the Issues." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 4, no. 4 (1993): 4-25.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v4/n4/trln.4n4>

U.S. Copyright Office. "Report on Legal Protection for Databases." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 24 (December/January 1998): 25-29.

Vaidhyathan, Siva. *Copyrights and Copywrongs: The Rise of Intellectual Property and How It Threatens Creativity*. New York: New York University Press, 2001.

———. "The State of Copyright Activism." *First Monday* 9, no. 4 (2004).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1133>

Van Borm, Julien. "The Long Tail, Copyright and Libraries." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 2 (2009): 122-130.

Velterop, Jan. "Copyright and Research: A Different Perspective." *SCRIPT-ed* 4, no. 4 (2007).  
<http://www.law.ed.ac.uk/ahrc/script-ed/vol4-4/velterop.asp>

Vickery, Jim. "The Legal Deposit of Electronic Publications." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 36, 38-40.

Vogele, Colette, Mia Garlick, and Berkman Center Clinical Program in Cyberlaw. *Podcasting Legal Guide: Rules for the Revolution*. San Francisco: Creative Commons, 2006.  
[http://mirrors.creativecommons.org/Podcasting\\_Legal\\_Guide.pdf](http://mirrors.creativecommons.org/Podcasting_Legal_Guide.pdf)

Wagner, Karen I. "Intellectual Property: Copyright Implications for Higher Education." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24 (January 1998): 11-19.

Wilkinson, Margaret Ann, and Natasha Gerolami. "The Author as Agent of Information Policy: The Relationship between Economic and Moral Rights in Copyright." *Government Information Quarterly* 26, no. 2 (2009): 321-332.

Willinsky, John. "Copyright Contradictions in Scholarly Publishing." *First Monday* 7, no. 11 (2002).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1006>

Wirth, Andrea A., and Faye A. Chadwell. "Rights Well: An Authors' Rights Workshop for Librarians." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 10, no. 3 (2010): 337-354.

Zhang, Wende. "Digital Library Intellectual Property Right Evaluation and Method." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 3 (2007): 267-273.

Xiaofeng, Guo, and Li Ying. "Federated Content Rights Management for Research and Academic Publications Using the Handle System." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 11/12 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november10/guo/11guo.html>

## 5.2 LEGAL ISSUES: LICENSE AGREEMENTS

Allen, Barbara McFadden. "Negotiating Digital Information System Licenses without Losing Your Shirt or Your Soul." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 15-26.

Balkwill, Richard. "Digital Licensing—A Role for the Publishers Licensing Society." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 2 (1998): 119-122.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000002/art00005>

Best, Rickey D. "Is the 'Big Deal' Dead?" *The Serials Librarian* 57, no. 4 (2009): 353-363.

Bide, Mark, Rajveen Dhiensa, Hugh Look, Charles Oppenheim, and Steve Proberts. "Requirements for a Registry of Electronic Licences." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 1 (2009): 43-57.

Bide, Mark, Charles Oppenheim, and Anne Ramsden. "Some Proposals regarding Copyright Clearance and Digitisation in Higher Education." *Journal of Information Science* 23, no. 6 (1997): 393-405.

Bley, Robert, and Ross MacIntyre. "NESLI—The National Electronic Site License Initiative." *Vine*, no. 110 (1998): 34-37.

Blosser, John. "Vendors and Licenses: Adding Value for Customers." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 143-146.

Borin, Jacqueline. "Site License Initiatives in the United Kingdom: The PSLI and NESLI Experience." *Information Technology and Libraries* 19 (March 2000): 42-46.

Brennan, Patricia, Karen Hersey, and Georgia Harper. *Licensing Electronic Resources: Strategic and Practical Considerations for Signing Electronic Information Delivery Agreements*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1997.

Buchanan, Nancy L. "Navigating the Electronic River: Electronic Product Licensing and Contracts." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 171-182.

Butina, Ingbritt. "Electronic Journals—The Danish Model." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 245-249.

Carlson, Amy, and Barbara M. Pope. "The 'Big Deal': A Survey of How Libraries Are Responding and What the Alternatives Are." *The Serials Librarian* 57, no. 4 (2009): 380-398.

Carpenter, Todd A. "ONIX for Publications Licenses: Getting an Electronic Grip on License Information." *The Serials Librarian* 58, no. 1-4 (2010): 79-86.

Carter, Penny. "Site Licence Concept: A View of the UK Pilot Site Licence Initiative." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 4 (1997): 319-322.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000004/art00005>

Case, Mary M. "Library Associations Endorse Principles for Licensing Electronic Resources." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 194 (1997): 1-3.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/licensing.pdf>

Cave, Francis, Brian Green, and David Martin. "ONIX for Licensing Terms: Standards for the Electronic Communication of Usage Terms." *Ariadne*, no. 50 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue50/green-et-al/>

Chamberlain, Clinton K. "Breaking the Bottleneck: Using SERU to Facilitate the Acquisition of Electronic Resources." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 11 (2008): 700-702.

Chang, Sheau-Hwang. "The DLF Electronic Resource Management Initiative." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 45-47.

Christou, Corilee, and Gail Dykstra. "Through a 'Content Looking Glass'—Another Way of Looking at Library Licensing of Electronic Content." *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 18, 20, 22.

Clarke, Roger. "A Proposal for an Open Content Licence for Research Paper (Pr)ePrints." *First Monday* 10, no. 8 (2005).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1262>

Cleary, Colleen. "Why the 'Big Deal' Continues to Persist." *The Serials Librarian* 57, no. 4 (2009): 364-379.

Cole, Louise. "The E-deal: Keeping Up to Date and Allowing Access to the End User." *The Serials Librarian* 57, no. 4 (2009): 399-409.

Costello, Diane. "The Role of CAUL (Council of Australian Libraries) in Consortial Purchasing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 175-179.

Cox, John. "Licensing Serials." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 139-142.

———. "Model Generic Licenses: Cooperation and Competition." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 3-9.

———. "Standard Licences: Simplifying the Acquisitions Process." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 78-82.

Crawford, Amy R. "Licensing and Negotiations for Electronic Content." *Resource Sharing & Information Networks* 19, no. 1/2 (2008): 15-38

Crews, Kenneth D. "Licensing for Information Resources: Creative Contracts and the Library Mission." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 98-110. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

Davis, Philip M. "Fair Publisher Pricing, Confidentiality Clauses and a Proposal to Even the Economic Playing Field." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 2 (2004).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february04/davis/02davis.html>

Davis, Trisha L. "Legal Issues: The Negotiator's Perspective for Getting to the Heart of the License." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 118-126. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

———. "License Agreements in Lieu of Copyright: Are We Signing Away Our Rights?" *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 21, no. 1 (1997): 19-28.

deBruijn, Deb. "The Canadian National Site Licensing Project." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 187-193.

Desmarais, Norman. "Chaos—UCITA: A Bad Law Protecting Bad Software." *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 81-85.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "License Compliance." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 53-58.

———. "License Tracking." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 69-73.

———. "Using a Standard License for Individual Electronic Journal Purchases: Results of a Pilot Study in the MIT Libraries." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 302-304.

———. "Why You Can't Learn License Negotiation in Three Easy Lessons: A Conversation with Georgia Harper, Office of General Counsel, University of Texas." *Serials Review* 23, no. 3 (1997): 69-71.

Duranceau, Ellen, and Ivy Anderson. "Author-Rights Language in Library Content Licenses." *Research Library Issues*, no. 263 (2009): 33-37. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/rli-263-author-Rights.pdf>

Durrant, Fiona. *Negotiating Licences for Digital Resources*. London: Facet Publishing, 2006.

Eason, Ken. "Evaluation of the National Site License Initiative (NESLI)." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 189-193.

Euler, Ellen. "Licences for Open Access to Scientific Publications—A German Perspective." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 4 (2005).  
[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=117](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=117)

Failing, Patricia. "Scholars Face Hefty Fees and Elaborate Contracts When They Use Digital Images." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 29 May 1998, B4-B5.

Fox, David, and Vinh-The Lam. "Canadian National Site Licensing Project: Getting Ready for CNSLP at the University of Saskatchewan Library." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 39-57.

Friedgood, Beverley. "The UK National Electronic Site Licensing Initiative." *Serials* 11 (March 1998): 37-39.

Garlick, Mia. "Creative Humbug? Bah the Humbug, Let's Get Creative!" *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 5 (2005).  
[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=124](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=124)

Gerhardt, Paul. "Creative Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 44 (2005).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue44/gerhardt/>

Giavarra, Emanuella. "Licensing Digital Resources: How to Avoid the Legal Pitfalls." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 111-119.

Green, Brian. "Helping Libraries Manage Digital Rights: Standards for the Electronic Communication of Licensing Terms." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 7 (2005).  
[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=140](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=140)

Gregory, Vicki L. "UCITA: What Does It Mean for Libraries?" *ONLINE* 25 (January/February 2001): 30-34.  
[http://www.onlinemag.net/OL2001/gregory1\\_01.html](http://www.onlinemag.net/OL2001/gregory1_01.html)

Grover, Diane, and Theodore Fons. "The Innovative Electronic Resource Management System: A Development Partnership." *Serials Review* 30, no. 2 (2004): 110-116.

Guernsey, Lisa. "California State U. Tries to Create a New Way to Buy On-Line Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 22 January 1999, A18-A19.

Hahn, Karla. "Do I Have to Negotiate a License for Every E-resource I Buy? Developing a Best Practice Option." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 248 (2006): 11.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr248licenseopt.pdf>

———. "SERU (Shared Electronic Resource Understanding)." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/hahn/11hahn.html>

Harris, Lesley Ellen. *Licensing Digital Content: A Practical Guide for Librarians*. 2nd ed. Chicago: ALA, 2009.

Harwood, Paul. "NESLI: An Agent for Change or Changing the Agent?" *The Electronic Library* 18, no. 2 (2000): 121-126.

Horava, Tony. "Access Policies and Licensing Issues in Research Libraries." *Collection Building* 24, no. 1 (2005): 9-11.

———. "Licensing E-resources for Alumni: Reflections from a Pilot Project." *College & Research Libraries News* 68, no. 7 (2007): 437-441.

Hormia-Poutanen, Kristiina. "Licensing Electronic Journals in Finland." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 129-133.

Iannella, Renato. "Managing Licenses in an Open Access Community." *ERCIM News*, no. 64 (2006): 21.  
[http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim\\_News/enw64/iannella.html](http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim_News/enw64/iannella.html)

Jacobson, Robert L. "Checking the Fine Print on Superhighway Licenses." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 5 July 1996, A15, A19-A20.

Jamtgaard, Laurel. "Licenses and Information Policy: An Update on UCC Article 2B." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 198 (1998): 1-4.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/ucc2b.pdf>

Jewell, Tim, Trisha L. Davis, Diane Grover, and Jill E. Grogg. "Mapping License Language for Electronic Resource Management." *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 29-36.

Kaye, Laurie. "Owning and Licensing Content—Key Legal Issues in the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 1 (1999): 7-14.

Kohl, David. "Consortial Licensing vs. Tradition: Breaking Up Is Hard to Do." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 47-53.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpssp/lp/2003/00000016/0000001/art00008>

Lawrence, Eileen. "Licensing: A Publisher's Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 38, no. 1/2 (2000): 147-153.

Leffler, Jennifer J., and Heidi A. Zuniga. "Development and Use of License Forms for Libraries with and without Electronic Resource Management Systems." *Technical Services Quarterly* 27, no. 3 (2010): 279-288.

McGinnis, Suzan D. "Selling Our Collecting Souls: How License Agreements Are Controlling Collection Management." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 63-76.

Meera, B. M., and K. T. Anuradha. "Contractual Solutions in Electronic Publishing Industry: A Comparative Study of License Agreements." *Webology* 2, no. 2 (2005).  
<http://www.webology.ir/2005/v2n3/a18.html>

Menzel, J., K. Metzner, and E. Pope. "IDEAL and APPEAL: A Model for Consortium Licensing of Electronic Journal Collections." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 241-250.

Morris, Sally. "Copyright and Licensing—The Changing Scene." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 3 (1998): 199-204.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000003/art00007>

Neal, James G. "The Fight against UCITA." *Library Journal*, 15 September 2000, 36-38.

Needleman, Mark. "The NISO License Expression Working Group." *Serials Review* 34, no. 2 (2008): 162-163.

Nielsen, Henning P., and Jane Whittall. "Model Licensing. Key Elements and Specific Needs in Electronic Journal Licensing for the Pharmaceutical Industry." *Serials* 13 (July 2000): 103-109.

Okerson, Ann. "Buy or Lease? Two Models for Scholarly Information at the End (or the Beginning) of an Era." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 55-76.  
<http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/daedalus.html>

———. "Copyright or Contract?" *Library Journal*, 1 September 1997, 136-139.

———. "The LIBLICENSE Project and How It Grows." *D-LIB Magazine* 5 (September 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/okerson/09okerson.html>

———. "Scholarly Communication and the Licensing of Electronic Publications." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 110-118. London: Portland Press, 1998.

———. "What Academic Libraries Need in Electronic Content Licenses: Presentation to the STM Library Relations Committee, STM Annual General Meeting, October 1, 1996." *Serials Review* 22, no. 4 (1996): 65-69. <http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/stm.html>

Olivieri, Rene. "Publishing Economics: The Site License Effect." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 28 (January 1997): 81-91.

———. "Site Licenses: A New Economic Paradigm." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 183-190.

Peters, Paul Evan. "Making the Market for Networked Information: An Introduction to a Proposed Program for Licensing Electronic Uses." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 19-24.

Phelan, Daniel. "Canadian National Site Licensing Project." *Against the Grain* 13 (February 2001): 1, 18.

Pike, George H. "The Delicate Dance of Database Licenses, Copyright, and Fair Use." *Computers in Libraries* 22 (May 2002): 12-14, 63-64. <http://www.infotoday.com/cilmag/may02/pike.htm>

Prior, Albert. "NESLI—Progress through Collaboration." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 1 (1999): 5-9.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000001/art00002>

Rens, Andrew. "Managing Risk and Opportunity in Creative Commons Enterprises." *First Monday* 11, no. 6 (2006).  
[http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue11\\_6/rens/index.html](http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue11_6/rens/index.html)

Richards, Rob. "Licensing Agreements: Contracts, the Eclipse of Copyright, and the Promise of Cooperation." *The Acquisitions Librarian*, no. 26 (2001): 89-107.

Roberts, Michael, Tony Kidd, and Lynn Irvine. "The Impact of the Current E-journal Marketplace on University Library Budget Structures: Some Glasgow Experiences." *Library Review* 53, no. 9 (2004): 429-434.

Rogers, Sam. "Survey and Analysis of Electronic Journal Licenses for Long-Term Access Provisions in Tertiary New Zealand Academic Libraries." *Serials Review* 35, no. 1 (2009): 3-15.

Samuelson, Pamela. "Legally Speaking: Does Information Really Want to Be Licensed?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.305>

Seadle, Michael. "Copyright in the Networked World: Compulsory Licensing." *Library Hi Tech* 18, no. 3 (2000): 292-295.

Soete, George. "Licensing Electronic Resources: State of the Evolving Art." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 190 (February 1997): 6-7.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/licensing-2.pdf>

Strauch, Bruce, and Adam Chesler. "A Licensing Survival Guide for Librarians." *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2009): 123-137.

Tóth, Péter Benjamin. "Creative Humbug. Personal Feelings about the Creative Commons Licenses." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 4 (2005). [http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=118](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=118)

Turner, Rollo. "Agents, Intermediaries, and Journal Licensing." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 90 (January 2002): 101-104.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=64766>

Verhagen, Nol. "The Licensing Battlefield: Consortia as New Middlemen between Publishers, Agents and Libraries—A View from the Continent." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 2 (2007): 130-133.

Webb, John. "Managing Licensed Networked Electronic Resources in a University Library." *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (December 1998): 198-206.

Wise, Alicia. "NESLI—Implications Outside the HE Community." *Ariadne*, no. 20 (1999).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue20/jisc-Content/>

Wiseman, Leanne. "Digital Copying and the Statutory Licences in Australian Universities." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 137-147.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00010>

Woodward, Hazel. "NESLI—Gathering Momentum." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 1 (2001): 79-84.

———. "The UK's National Electronic Site Licensing Initiative (NESLI)." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 181-186.

Wyatt, Anna May. "UCITA's Impact on Library Services." *Journal of Library Administration* 36, no. 4 (2002): 83-94.

Xenidou-Dervou, Claudine. "Consortial Journal Licensing: Experiences of Greek Academic Libraries." *Interlending & Document Supply* 29, no. 3 (2001): 120-125.

Yang, Chyan, Hsien-Jyh Liao, and Chung-Chen Chen. "Implementing Digital Copyright on the Internet through an Enhanced Creative Common Licence Protocol." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 1 (2009): 20-30.

# 6 LIBRARY ISSUES

## 6.1 LIBRARY ISSUES: DIGITAL LIBRARIES

### 6.1.1 Early Digital Library Projects

#### 6.1.1.1 Alexandria Project, University of California, Santa Barbara

Borgman, Christine L., Laura J. Smart, Kelli A. Millwood, Jason R. Finley, Leslie Champeny, Anne J. Gilliland, and Gregory H. Leazer. "Comparing Faculty Information Seeking in Teaching and Research: Implications for the Design of Digital Libraries." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 6 (2005): 636-657.

Buttenfield, Barbara. "Usability Evaluation of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, no. 3/4 (1999): 39-59.

Frew, James, Michael Freeston, Randall B. Kemp, Jason Simpson, Terence Smith, Alex Wells, and Qi Zheng. "The Alexandria Digital Library Testbed." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/alexandria/07frew.html>

Goodchild, Michael F. "The Alexandria Digital Library Project: Review, Assessment, and Prospects." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 5 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may04/goodchild/05goodchild.html>

Hill, Linda L., Larry Carver, Mary Larsgaard, Ron Dolin, Terence R. Smith, James Frew, and Mary-Anna Rae. "Alexandria Digital Library: User Evaluation Studies and System Design." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 3 (2000): 246-259.

Hill, Linda L., James Frew, and Qi Zheng. "Geographic Names: The Implementation of a Gazetteer in a Georeferenced Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/hill/01hill.html>

Hill, Linda L., Greg Janee, Ron Dolin, James Frew, and Mary Larsgaard. "Collection Metadata Solutions for Digital Library Applications." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1169-1181.

Janee, Greg, James Frew, and Linda L. Hill. "Issues in Georeferenced Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 5 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may04/janee/05janee.html>

Larsgaard, Mary Lynette, and Larry Carver. "Accessing Spatial Data Online: Project Alexandria." *Information Technology and Libraries* 14 (June 1995): 93-97.

Liu, Ying, and Anita S. Coleman. "Communicating Digital Library Services to Scientific Communities." *LIBRES* 14, no. 1 (2004).  
<http://libres.curtin.edu.au/libres14n1/index.htm>

Smith, Terence R. "A Brief Update on the Alexandria Digital Library Project: Constructing a Digital Library for Geographically-Referenced Materials." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/briefings/smith/03smith.html>

———. "A Digital Library for Geographically Referenced Materials." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 54-60.

Smith, Terence R., and James Frew. "Alexandria Digital Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 61-62.

*6.1.1.2 Digital Library Initiative, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign*

Bishop, Ann Peterson. "Document Structure and Digital Libraries: How Researchers Mobilize Information in Journal Articles." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 255-279.

———. "Measuring Access, Use, and Success in Digital Libraries." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.207>

Bishop, Ann Peterson, Laura J. Neumann, Susan Leigh Star, Cecelia Merkel, Emily Ignacio, and Robert J. Sandusky. "Digital Libraries: Situating Use in Changing Information Infrastructure." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 4 (2000): 394-413.

Ferrer, Robert. "University of Illinois the Federation of Digital Libraries: Interoperability among Heterogeneous Information Systems." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, no. 3/4 (1999): 81-119.

Schatz, Bruce. "Building the Interspace: The Illinois Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 62-63.

Schatz, Bruce, William Mischo, Timothy Cole, Ann Bishop, Susan Harum, Eric Johnson, Laura Neumann, Hsinchun Chen, and Dorbin Ng. "Federated Search of Scientific Literature." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 51-59.

Schatz, Bruce, William H. Mischo, Timothy W. Cole, Joseph B. Hardin, Ann P. Bishop, and Hsinchun Chen. "Federating Diverse Collections of Scientific Literature." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 28-36.

### *6.1.1.3 Informedia, Carnegie Mellon University*

Christel, M., T. Kanade, M. Mauldin, R. Reddy, M. Sirbu, S. Stevens, and H. Wactlar. "Informedia Digital Video Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 57-58.

Kukulska-Hulme, Agnes, Robert van der Zwan, Terry Dipaolo, Vanessa Evers, and Sarah Clarke. "An Evaluation of the Informedia Digital Video Library System at the Open University." *Journal of Educational Media* 24, no. 2 (1999): 131-136.

Wactlar, Howard D., Michael G. Christel, Yihong Gong, and Alexander G. Hauptmann. "Lessons Learned from Building a Terabyte Digital Video Library." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 66-73.

Wactlar, Howard D., Takeo Kanade, Michael A. Smith, and Scott M. Stevens. "Intelligent Access to Digital Video: Informedia Project." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 46-52.

#### *6.1.1.4 Mercury Project, Carnegie Mellon University*

Arms, William Y., Thomas Dopirak, Parviz Dousti, Joseph Rafail, and Arthur W. Wetzel. "The Design of the Mercury Electronic Library." *Educom Review* 27 (November/December 1992): 38-41.

Lowry, Charles B., and Barbara G. Richards. "Courting Discovery: Managing Transition to the Virtual Library." *Library Hi Tech* 12, no. 4 (1994): 7-13.

Richards, Barbara G. "Project Mercury: The Virtual Library Infrastructure at Carnegie Mellon University." In *The Evolving Virtual Library: Visions and Case Studies*, ed. Laverna M. Saunders, 67-88. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1996.

Troll, Denise A. "Library Information System II: Progress Report and Technical Plan." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 1, no. 3 (1990): 4-29. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v1/n3/troll.1n3>

———. "The Mercury Project: Meeting the Expectations of Electronic Library Patrons." In *Advances in Online Public Access Catalogs*, vol. 1, ed. Marsha Ra and Regina Rega, 114-135. Westport, CT: Meckler Publishing, 1992.

———. "Research on the Distributed Electronic Library." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 5, ed. Joe A. Hewitt and Charles W. Bailey, Jr., 203-277. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, Inc., 1994.

#### 6.1.1.5 Stanford Digital Library Project

Paepcke, Andreas, Michelle Q. Wang Baldonado, Chen-Chuan K. Chang, Steve Cousins, and Hector Garcia-Molina. "Using Distributed Objects to Build the Stanford Digital Library Infobus." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 80-87.

Paepcke, Andreas, Steve B. Cousins, Hector Garcia-Molina, Scott W. Hassan, Steven P. Ketchpel, Martin Roscheisen, and Terry Winograd. "Using Distributed Objects for Digital Library Interoperability." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 61-68.

The Stanford Digital Libraries Group. "The Stanford Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 59-60.

#### 6.1.1.6 UC Berkeley Digital Library Project

Ogle, Virginia, and Robert Wilensky. "Testbed Development for the Berkeley Digital Library Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/berkeley/07ogle.html>

Van House, Nancy A., Mark H. Butler, Virginia Ogle, and Lisa Schiff. "User-Centered Iterative Design for Digital Libraries: The Cypress Experience." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/02vanhouse.html>

Wilensky, Robert. "Toward Work-Centered Digital Information Services." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 37-44.

———. "UC Berkeley's Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 60.

#### 6.1.1.7 University of Michigan Digital Library Project

Atkins, Daniel E., William P. Birmingham, Edmund H. Durfee, Eric J. Glover, Tracy Mullen, Elke A. Rundensteiner, Elliot Soloway, Jose M. Vidal, Raven Wallace, and Michael P. Wellman. "Toward Inquiry-Based Education through Interacting Software Agents." *Computer* 29 (May 1996): 69-76.

Crum, Laurie. "University of Michigan Digital Library Project." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 63-64.

### 6.1.2 General

Allen, Robert B., and Edie Rasmussen, eds. *Proceedings of the 2nd ACM International Conference on Digital Libraries: ACM Digital Libraries '97, Philadelphia, PA, July 23-26, 1997*. New York: The Association for Computing Machinery, 1997.

Almasy, Edward, David Sleasman, and Rachael Bower. "Software for Building a Full-Featured Discipline-Based Web Portal: The Scout Portal Toolkit." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/almasy/11almasy.html>

Andrews, Judith, and Derek Law, eds. *Digital Libraries: Policy, Planning and Practice*. Aldershot, England: Ashgate, 2004.

Arko, Robert A., Kathryn M. Ginger, Kim A. Kastens, and John Weatherley. "Using Annotations to Add Value to a Digital Library for Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/arko/05arko.html>

Arms, William Y. *Digital Libraries*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

———. "Key Concepts in the Architecture of the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July 1995).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/July95/07arms.html>

———. "A Viewpoint Analysis of the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/arms/07arms.html>

Arms, William Y., Christophe Blanchi, Edward A. Overly. "An Architecture for Information in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february97/cnri/02arms1.html>

Atkinson, Ross. "Library Functions, Scholarly Communication, and the Foundation of the Digital Library: Laying Claim to the Control Zone." *The Library Quarterly* 66 (July 1996): 239-265.

Ayris, Paul. "The Status of Digitisation in Europe." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2010).  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000483/article.pdf>

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Integrated Public-Access Computer Systems: The Heart of the Electronic University." In *Advances in Library Automation and Networking*, vol. 3, ed. Joe A. Hewitt, 1-33. Greenwich, CT: JAI Press, 1989.

Baker, David. "Digital Library Futures: a UK HE and FE Perspective." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 1 (2006): 4-8.

Barton, Jane. "Digital Librarians: Boundary Riders on the Storm." *Library Review* 55, no. 2 (2006): 85-90.

Bawden, David, and Polona Vilar. "Digital Libraries: To Meet or Manage User Expectations." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 58, no. 4 (2006): 346-354.

Bekaert, Jeroen, Patrick Hochstenbach, and Herbert Van de Sompel. "Using MPEG-21 DIDL to Represent Complex Digital Objects in the Los Alamos National Laboratory Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/bekaert/11bekaert.html>

Biswas, Goutam, and Dibyendu Paul. "An Evaluative Study on the Open Source Digital Library Softwares for Institutional Repository: Special Reference to DSpace and Greenstone Digital Library." *International Journal of Library and Information Science* 2, no. 1 (2010): 1-10.  
<http://www.academicjournals.org/ijlis/PDF/pdf2010/Feb/Biswas%20and%20Paul.pdf>

Blandford, Ann, and George Buchanan. "Usability of Digital Libraries: A Source of Creative Tensions with Technical Developments." *TCDL Bulletin* 1, no. 1 (2003).  
<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v1n1/blandford/blandford.html>

Boock, Michael, and Ruth Vondracek. "Organizing for Digitization: A Survey." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 6, no. 2 (2006): 197-217. <http://hdl.handle.net/1957/3117>

Borgman, Christine L. "Digital Libraries and the Continuum of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Documentation* 56 (July 2000): 412-430.

———. *From Gutenberg to the Global Information Infrastructure: Access to Information in the Networked World*. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 2000.

———. "Multi-Media, Multi-Cultural, and Multi-Lingual Digital Libraries: Or How Do We Exchange Data in 400 Languages?" *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/06borgman.html>

———. "What Are Digital Libraries? Competing Visions." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 227-243.

Boyd, Kate, and Douglas King. "South Carolina Goes Digital: The Creation and Development of the University of South Carolina's Digital Activities Department." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 179-191.

Brantley, Peter. "Architectures for Collaboration: Roles and Expectations for Digital Libraries." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 2 (2008): 30-38.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0821.pdf>

Breaks, Michael. "Building the Hybrid Library: A Review of UK Activities." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 99-107.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00004>

Bültmann, Barbara, Rachel Hardy, Adrienne Muir, and Clara Wictor. "Digitized Content in the UK Research Library and Archives Sector." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 38, no. 2 (2006): 105-122.

Caldera-Serrano, Jorge. "Changes in the Management of Information in Audio-Visual Archives following Digitization: Current and Future Outlook." *Journal of Librarianship and Information Science* 40, no. 1 (2008): 13-20.

Campbell, Debbie. "How the Use of Standards Is Transforming Australian Digital Libraries." *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/campbell/>

Cantara, Linda. "Building a Cyberinfrastructure for the Humanities." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 4 (2004): 167-169.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Oh What a Tangled Web We Weave: Opportunities and Challenges for Standards Development in the Digital Library Arena." *First Monday* 5 (June 2000).  
[http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue5\\_6/caplan/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue5_6/caplan/index.html)

Carpenter, Leona, Simon Shaw, and Andrew Prescott, eds. *Towards the Digital Library: The British Library's Initiatives for Access Programme*. London: The British Library, 1998.

Cathro, Warwick. "Digitization in Australasia." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 9-15.

Chapman, Stephen. "Managing Text Digitisation." *Online Information Review* 27, no. 1 (2003): 17-27.

Chapman, Stephen, and Anne R. Kenney. "Digital Conversion of Library Research Materials: A Case for Full Informational Capture." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october96/cornell/10chapman.html>

Chen, Hsueh-hua. "Digital Library Projects in Taiwan." *TCDL Bulletin* 3, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v3n1/chen/chen.html>

Choi, Youngok, and Edie Rasmussen. "What Is Needed to Educate Future Digital Librarians: A Study of Current Practice and Staffing Patterns in Academic and Research Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 9 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september06/choi/09choi.html>

———. "What Qualifications and Skills Are Important for Digital Librarian Positions in Academic Libraries? A Job Advertisement Analysis." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 35, no. 5 (2009): 457-467.

Choudhury, Sayeed, Benjamin Hobbs, Mark Lorie, and Nicholas Flores. "A Framework for Evaluating Digital Library Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/choudhury/07choudhury.html>

Chowdhury, G. G., and Sudatta Chowdhury. "Digital Library Research: Major Issues and Trends." *Journal of Documentation* 55 (September 1999): 409-488.

Chowdhury, Sudatta, Monica Landoni, and Forbes Gibb. "Usability and Impact of Digital Libraries: A Review." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 656-680.

Chun, Susan, and Michael Jenkins. "Why Digital Asset Management? A Case Study." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature3>

Clark, John R. "States of Preservation: The Maine Memory Project and Similar Public Access Digital History Resources in the United States." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 25, no. 1 (2006): 141-144.

Cole, Timothy W. "Creating a Framework of Guidance for Building Good Digital Collections." *First Monday* 7 (May 2002).  
[http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7\\_5/cole/index.html](http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_5/cole/index.html)

Cole, Timothy W., and Michelle M. Kazmer. "SGML as a Component of the Digital Library." *Library Hi Tech* 13, no. 4 (1995): 75-90.

Coleman, Anita. "Interdisciplinarity: The Road Ahead for Education in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/coleman/07coleman.html>

Collier, Mel. "Strategic Change in Higher Education Libraries with the Advent of the Digital Library during the Fourth Decade of Program." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 334-345.

Crane, Gregory. "Georeferencing in Historical Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 5 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may04/crane/05crane.html>

Dahl, Mark, Kyle Banerjee, and Michael Spalti. *Digital Libraries: Integrating Content and Systems*. Oxford: Chandos, 2006.

Dalbello, Marija. "Cultural Dimensions of Digital Library Development, Part I: Theory and Methodological Framework for a Comparative Study of the Cultures of Innovation in Five European National Libraries." *The Library Quarterly* 78, no. 4 (2008): 355-395.

———. "Cultural Dimensions of Digital Library Development, Part II: The Cultures of Innovation in Five European National Libraries (Narratives of Development)." *The Library Quarterly* 79, no. 1 (2009): 1-72.

———. "Institutional Shaping of Cultural Memory: Digital Library as Environment for Textual Transmission." *The Library Quarterly* 74, no. 3 (2004): 265-298.

Das, Anup Kumar, Chaitali Dutta, and B. K. Sen. "Information Retrieval Features in Indian Digital Libraries: A Critical Appraisal." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 92-104.

Deegan, Marilyn, Emil Steinvel, and Edmund King. "Digitizing Historic Newspapers: Progress and Prospects." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 4 (2002).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file152.html#feature2>

Delis, Kostas Saidis and Alex. "Type-Consistent Digital Objects." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/saidis/05saidis.html>

Dempsey, Lorcan. "The (Digital) Library Environment: Ten Years After." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/dempsey/>

Dietrich, Dianne, Jennifer Doty, Jen Green, and Nicole Scholtz. "Reviving Digital Projects." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 5 (2008).  
<http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/685>

*Digital Libraries '95: Proceeding of the Second Annual Conference on the Theory and Practice of Digital Libraries*. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University, 1995. <http://csdl.tamu.edu/DL95/>

Dorner, Daniel G., Chern Li Liew, and Yen Ping Yeo. "A Textured Sculpture: The Information Needs of Users of Digitised New Zealand Cultural Heritage Resources." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 166-184.

Eschenfelder, Kristin R., and Michelle Caswell. "Digital Cultural Collections in an Age of Reuse and Remixes." *First Monday* 15, no. 11 (2010).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/3060>

Esler, Sandra L., and Michael L. Nelson. "Evolution of Scientific and Technical Information Distribution." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 49 (January 1998): 82-91.

Falk, Howard. "Developing Digital Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 258-261.

Fox, Edward A. "Digital Libraries Initiative (DLI) Projects 1994-1999." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 26 (October/November 1999): 7-11.  
<http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Oct-99/fox.html>

Fox, Edward A., Reagan W. Moore, Ronald L. Larsen, Sung Hyon Myaeng, and Sung-Hyuk Kim. "Toward a Global Digital Library: Generalizing US-Korea Collaboration on Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/fox/10fox.html>

Fox, Robert. "Mining the Digital Library." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 26, no. 4 (2010): 232-238.

Frumkin, Jeremy. "The Need for a Digital Library Service Registry." *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 23-25.

Goh, Dion Hoe-Lian, Alton Chua, Davina Anqi Khoo, Emily Boon-Hui Khoo, Eric Bok-Tong Mak, and Maple Wen-Min Ng. "A Checklist for Evaluating Open Source Digital Library Software." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 4 (2006): 360-379.

Gorman, G. E. "Digitisation: Still the Preserve of Preservationists Rather than Users." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 621-623.

Graham, Peter S. "Requirements for the Digital Research Library." *College & Research Libraries* 56 (July 1995): 331-339.

Green, David. "Beyond Word and Image: Networking Moving Images: More than Just the 'Movies.'" *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/07green.html>

Greenstein, Daniel. "Digital Libraries and Their Challenges." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 290-303.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8339>

Greenstein, Daniel, and Gerald George. "Digital Reproduction Quality: Benchmark Recommendations." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#featured>

Greenstein, Daniel, and Suzanne E. Thorin. *The Digital Library: A Biography*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub109/pub109.pdf>

Griffin, Stephen M. "Funding for Digital Libraries Research: Past and Present." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/griffin/07griffin.html>

———. "NSF/DARPA/NASA Digital Libraries Initiative: A Program Manager's Perspective." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1998). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/07griffin.html>

Griscom, Richard. "Distant Music: Delivering Audio over the Internet." *Notes* 59, no. 3 (2003): 521-541.  
[http://repository.upenn.edu/library\\_papers/8/](http://repository.upenn.edu/library_papers/8/)

Hamilton, Val. "Sustainability for Digital Libraries." *Library Review* 53, no. 8 (2004): 392-395. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001930/>

Han, Yan. "Digital Content Management: The Search for a Content Management System." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 4 (2004): 355-365.

Harter, Stephen P. "Scholarly Communication and the Digital Library: Problems and Issues." *Journal of Digital Information*, 1, no. 1 (1997). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/viewArticle/4>

Herring, Susan Davis. "Journal Literature on Digital Libraries: Publishing and Indexing Patterns, 1992-1997." *College & Research Libraries* 61 (January 2000): 39-43.

Holley, Rose. "Developing a Digitisation Framework for Your Organisation." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 518-522.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00006135/>

———. "How Good Can It Get? Analysing and Improving OCR Accuracy in Large Scale Historic Newspaper Digitisation Programs." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 3/4 (2009).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march09/holley/03holley.html>

Hughes, Lorna M. *Digitizing Collections: Strategic Issues for the Information Manager*. London: Facet Publishing, 2004.

*IEEE International Forum on Research and Technology Advances in Digital Libraries: ADL '97, May 7-9, 1997, Washington, D.C.* Los Alamitos, CA: IEEE Computer Society Press, 1997.

Innocenti, Perla, Giuseppina Vullo, and Seamus Ross. "Towards a Digital Library Policy and Quality Interoperability Framework: The DL.org Project." *New Review of Information Networking* 15, no. 1 (2010): 29-53.

Iwhiwhu, Basil Enemute, and Elvis Ovietobore Eyekpegba. "Digitization of Nigerian University Libraries: From Technology Challenge to Effective Information Delivery." *The Electronic Library* 27, no. 3 (2009): 529-536.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Librarians Agree on Coordination of Digital Plans." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 12 May 1995, A28.

James-Gilboe, Lynda. "The Challenge of Digitization: Libraries Are Finding That Newspaper Projects Are Not for the Faint of Heart." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 155-163.

Jones, Dan. "Digitization: The View from the National Archives." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 1 (2007): 16-19.

Jones, Michael L. W., Geri K. Gay, and Robert H. Rieger. "Project Soup: Comparing Evaluations of Digital Collection Efforts." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/11jones.html>

Jordan, Mark. *Putting Content Online: A Practical Guide for Libraries*. Oxford: Chandos, 2006.

Kahn, Robert, and Robert Wilensky. *A Framework for Distributed Digital Object Services*. Reston, VA: Corporation for National Research Initiatives, 1995.  
<http://www.cnri.reston.va.us/home/cstr/arch/k-w.html>

Kani-Zabihi, Elahe, Gheorghita Ghinea, and Sherry Y. Chen. "Digital Libraries: What Do Users Want?" *Online Information Review* 30, no. 4 (2006): 395-412.

Kaplan, Deborah. "Choosing a Digital Asset Management System That's Right for You." *Journal of Archival Organization* 7, no. 1/2 (2009): 33-40.

Kilker, Julian, and Geri Gay. "The Social Construction of a Digital Library: A Case Study Examining Implications for Evaluation." *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (June 1998): 60-70.

King, Edmund. "Digitisation of Newspapers at the British Library." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 165-181.

Klemperer, Katharina, and Stephen Chapman. "Digital Libraries: A Selected Resource Guide." *Information Technology and Libraries* 16 (September 1997): 126-131.

Kochtanek, Thomas R., and Karen K. Hein. "Delphi Study of Digital Libraries." *Information Processing and Management* 35 (May 1999): 245-254.

Kovacevic, Ana, Vladan Devedzic, and Viktor Pocajt. "Using Data Mining to Improve Digital Library Services." *The Electronic Library* 28, no. 6 (2010): 829-843.

Lack, Rosalie. "The Importance of User-Centered Design: Exploring Findings and Methods." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 69-86.

Lagoze, Carl, Dean B. Krafft, Sandy Payette, and Susan Jesuroga. "What Is a Digital Library Anymore, Anyway? Beyond Search and Access in the NSDL." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 11 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november05/lagoze/11lagoze.html>

Lally, Ann M., and Carolyn E. Dunford. "Using Wikipedia to Extend Digital Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/lally/05lally.html>

Landon, George V. "Toward Digitizing *All* Forms of Documentation." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 3/4 (2009).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march09/landon/03landon.html>

Law, Derek. "Remembering History: The Work of the Information Services Sub-Committee of the Joint Information Systems Committee in the UK." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 315-324.

Lee, Hyuk-Jin. "Collaboration in Cultural Heritage Digitisation in East Asia." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 4 (2010): 357-373.

Lesk, Michael. "Going Digital." *Scientific American* 276 (March 1997): 58-60.

———. "The Organization of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 17, no. 3/4 (1999): 9-25.

———. *Practical Digital Libraries: Books, Bytes, and Bucks*. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 1997.

Levy, David M. "Digital Libraries and the Problem of Purpose." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (January 2000).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january00/01levy.html>

Levy, David M., and Catherine C. Marshall. "Going Digital: A Look at Assumptions Underlying Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 77-84.

Liew, Chern Li. "Digital Library Research 1997-2007: Organisational and People Issues." *Journal of Documentation* 65, no. 2 (2009): 245-266.

Linden, Julie, and Ann Green. "Don't Leave the Data in the Dark: Issues in Digitizing Print Statistical Publications." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january06/linden/01linden.html>

Logoze, Carl, and David Fielding. "Defining Collections in Distributed Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/logoze/11logoze.html>

Lopatin, Laurie. "Library Digitization Projects, Issues and Guidelines: A Survey of the Literature." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 273-289.

Lowry, Charles B., and Barbara G. Richards. "Courting Discovery: Managing Transition to the Virtual Library." *Library Hi Tech* 12, no. 4 (1994): 7-13.

Lund, William. "Digital Object Library Products." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 5 (2001).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1810.html#feature1>

Lynch, Clifford A. "Research Libraries Engage the Digital World: A US-UK Comparative Examination of Recent History and Future Prospects." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/lynch/>

———. "Today and Tomorrow: What the Digital Library Really Means for Collections and Services." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 85-97. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

———. "Where Do We Go from Here? The Next Decade for Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/lynch/07lynch.html>

Lynch, Clifford, and Hector Garcia-Molina. *Interoperability, Scaling, and the Digital Libraries Research Agenda: A Report on the May 18-19, 1995 IITA Digital Libraries Workshop*.  
<http://www-diglib.stanford.edu/diglib/pub/reports/iita-dlw/main.htm>  
1

Manaf, Zuraidah Abd. "The State of Digitisation Initiatives by Cultural Institutions in Malaysia: An Exploratory Survey." *Library Review* 56, no. 1 (2007): 45-60.

Marchionini, Gary, and Hermann Maurer. "The Roles of Digital Libraries in Teaching and Learning." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 67-75.

Marcum, Deanna B. "Digital Libraries: For Whom? For What?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (March 1997): 81-84.

———. "Requirements for the Future Digital Library." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 276-279.

Matusiak, Krystyna K. "Information Seeking Behavior in Digital Image Collections: A Cognitive Approach." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 5 (2006): 479-488.

McCray, Alexa T., and Marie E, Gallagher. "Principles for Digital Library Development." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 49-54.

McKay, Sally. "Digitization in an Archival Environment." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 4, no.1 (2003).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n01/Mckay\\_s01.htm](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v04n01/Mckay_s01.htm)  
m

McMenemy, David. "Less Conversation, More Action: Putting Digital Content Creation at the Heart of Modern Librarianship." *Library Review* 56, no. 7 (2007): 537-541.

Mischo, William H. "Digital Libraries: Challenges and Influential Work." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/mischo/07mischo.html>

Miller, Rush G. "Shaping Digital Library Content." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 97-103.

Mitchell, Steve, Margaret Mooney, Julie Mason, Gordon W. Paynter, Johannes Ruscheinski, Artur Kedzierski, and Keith Humphreys. "iVia Open Source Virtual Library System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/mitchell/01mitchell.html>

Moxley, Joseph M. "Universities Should Require Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 24, no. 3 (2001): 61-63.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/eqm0139.pdf>

Mugridge, Rebecca L. *Managing Digitization Activities. SPEC Kit 294*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2006.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec294web.pdf>

Nelson, Michael L., and B. Danette Allen. "Object Persistence and Availability in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8, no. 1 (2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january02/nelson/01nelson.html>

Newman, Alan, and Peter Dueker. "Digital Image Asset Management at the National Gallery of Art (US)." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3192.html#article2>

Nilsen, Dianne. ""In Pursuit of Efficiency: Traversing the Boundaries of a Collection Information System." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3192.html#article3>

Novara, Elizabeth A. "Digitization and Researcher Demand: Digital Imaging Workflows at the University of Maryland Libraries." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 26, no. 3 (2010): 166-176.

Ooghe, Bart, and Dries Moreels. "Analysing Selection for Digitisation: Current Practices and Common Incentives." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 9/10 (2009).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september09/ooghe/09ooghe.html>

Oppenheim, Charles, and Daniel Smithson. "What Is the Hybrid Library?" *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 97-112.

Paepcke, Andreas, Chen-Chuan K. Chang, Hector Garcia-Molina, and Terry Winograd. "Interoperability for Digital Libraries Worldwide." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 33-43.

Paepcke, Andreas, Hector Garcia-Molina, and Rebecca Wesley. "Dewey Meets Turing: Librarians, Computer Scientists, and the Digital Libraries Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/paepcke/07paepcke.html>

Peterson, Elaine. "Evaluation of Digital Libraries Using Snowball Sampling." *First Monday* 10, no. 5 (2005).

<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1240>

Pinfield, Stephen, Jonathan Eaton, Catherine Edwards, Rosemary Russell, Astrid Wissenburg, and Peter Wynne. "Realizing the Hybrid Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 1998).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october98/10pinfield.html>

Pisciotta, Henry A., Michael J. Dooris, James Frost, and Michael Halm. "Penn State's Visual Image User Study." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 1 (2005): 33-58.

Poll, Roswitha. "Digitisation in European Libraries: Results of the NUMERIC Project." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2010): 248-258.

<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000484/article.pdf>

———. "NUMERIC: Statistics for the Digitisation of European Cultural Heritage." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 2 (2010): 122-131.

Pomerantz, Jeffrey, Sanghee Oh, Seungwon Yang, Edward A. Fox, and Barbara M. Wildemuth. "The Core: Digital Library Education in Library and Information Science Programs." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 11 (2006).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november06/pomerantz/11pomerantz.html>

Pope, Nolan F. "Digital Libraries: Future Potentials and Challenges." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 3-4 (1998): 147-155.

Price-Wilkin, John. "Just-in-Time Conversion, Just-in-Case Collections: Effectively Leveraging Rich Document Formats for the WWW." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1997).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/michigan/05pricewilkin.html>

Prinsen, Jola G. B. "A Challenging Future Awaits Libraries Able to Change: Highlights of the International Summer School on the Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (November 2001).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november01/prinsen/11prinsen.html>

Prinsen, Jola G. B., and Hans Geleijnse. "The International Summer School on the Digital Library: Experiences and Plans for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (October 1999).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october99/prinsen/10prinsen.html>

Puglia, Steven, and Erin Rhodes. "Digital Imaging—How Far Have We Come and What Still Needs to Be Done?" *RLG DigiNews* 11, no. 1 (2007).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070519/viewer/file137.html#article2>

Ray, Joyce. "Connecting People and Resources: Digital Programs at the Institute of Museum and Library Services." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 249-253.

———. "Digitization Grants and How to Get One: Advice from the Director, Office of Library Services, Institute of Museum and Library Services." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 5 (2002).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file915.html#technical1>

Reese, Terry, and J. Kyle Banerjee. *Building Digital Libraries: A How-to-Do-It Manual for Librarians*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2007.

Reidy, Denis V. "The Electronic Icarus: Some Problems and Some Solutions in Digitisation." *Information Services & Use* 22, no. 4 (2002): 151-157.

Riley, Jenn, and Ichiro Fujinaga. "Recommended Best Practices for Digital Image Capture of Musical Scores." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 62-69.

Riley, Jenn, and Kurt Whitsel. "Practical Quality Control Procedures for Digital Imaging Projects." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 40-48.

Rowlands, Ian, and David Bawden. "Building the Digital Library on Solid Research Foundations." *Aslib Proceedings* 51 (September 1999): 275-282.

Rusbridge, Chris. "Towards the Hybrid Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/rusbridge/07rusbridge.html>

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A. *Digital Libraries and the Challenges of Digital Humanities*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2005.

Salsich, Anne Cuyler. "Collaboration: Paradigm of the Digital Cultural Content Environment." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 3/4 (2006): 119-131.

Saracevic, Tefko. "Digital Library Evaluation: Toward an Evolution of Concepts." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 350-369.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8343>

Schatz, Bruce R. "Information Retrieval in Digital Libraries: Bringing Search to the Net." *Science*, 17 January 1997, 327-334.

Schwartz, Candy. "Digital Libraries: An Overview." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 26 (November 2000): 385-393.

Seaman, David. "Deep Sharing: A Case for the Federated Digital Library." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 4 (2003): 10-11.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0348.pdf>

Shiri, Ali. "Digital Library Research: Current Developments and Trends." *Library Review* 52, no. 5 (2003): 198-202.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001521/>

Simon, Scott James. "Information Architecture for Digital Libraries." *First Monday* 13, no. 12 (2008).  
<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2183>

Singh, Gian, Rekha Mittal, and Moin Ahmad. "A Bibliometric Study of Literature on Digital Libraries." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 3 (2007): 342-348.

Smith, Abby. *Strategies for Building Digitized Collections*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2001.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub101/pub101.pdf>

Soergel, Dagobert. "A Framework for Digital Library Research: Broadening the Vision." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/soergel/12soergel.html>

Spink, Amanda, and Colleen Cool. "Education for Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/05spink.html>

Suleman, Hussein, and Edward A. Fox. "A Framework for Building Open Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (December 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/suleman/12suleman.html>

Sutton, Shan. "Navigating the Point of No Return: Organizational Implications of Digitization in Special Collections." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): 233-243.

Tammaro, Anna Maria. "A Curriculum for Digital Librarians: A Reflection on the European Debate." *New Library World* 108, no. 5/6 (2007): 229-246.

Tanner, Simon, Trevor Muñoz, and Pich Hemy Ros. "Measuring Mass Text Digitization Quality and Usefulness: Lessons Learned from Assessing the OCR Accuracy of the British Library's 19th Century Online Newspaper Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 7/8 (2009). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july09/munoz/07munoz.html>

Tennant, Roy. "The Digital Library Federation." *Library Journal*, 15 March 2000, 32-33.

———. *Managing the Digital Library*. New York: Reed Press, 2004.

Thomas, Charles F. "Memory Institutions as Digital Publishers: A Case Study on Standards and Interoperability." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 3 (2004): 134-139.

———. "Replication: The Forgotten Component in Digital Library Interoperability?" *Technicalities* 20 (July/August 2000): 3-5.

Tsai, Chih-Fong. "A Review of Image Retrieval Methods for Digital Cultural Heritage Resources." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 185-198.

Tsakonas, Giannis, and Christos Papatheodorou, eds. *Evaluation of Digital Libraries: An Insight to Useful Applications and Methods*. Oxford: Chandos, 2009.

Virkus, Sirje, Getaneh Agegn Alemu, Tsigereda Asfaw Demissie, Besim Jakup Kokollari, Liliana M. Melgar Estrada, and Deepak Yadav. "Integration of Digital Libraries and Virtual Learning Environments: A Literature Review." *New Library World* 110, no. 3/4 (2009): 136-150.

Walshe, Emily. "The Dark Side of Digitization." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 4 (2007): 491-494.

Waters, Donald J. "Building on Success, Forging New Ground: The Question of Sustainability." *First Monday* 9, no. 5 (2004).  
[http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9\\_5/waters/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue9_5/waters/index.html)

———. "Developing Digital Libraries: Four Principles for Higher Education." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (September/October 2001): 58-59. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0158.pdf>

Waugh, Andrew. "The Design and Implementation of an Ingest Function to a Digital Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/waugh/11waugh.html>

Wiederhold, Gio. "Digital Libraries, Value, and Productivity." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 85-96.

Witten, Ian H., and David Bainbridge. *How to Build a Digital Library*. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 2003.

Witten, Ian H., David Bainbridge, and Stefan J. Boddie. "Greenstone: Open-Source Digital Library Software." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/witten/10witten.html>

Witten, Ian H., Michel Loots, Maria F. Trujillo, and David Bainbridge. "The Promise of Digital Libraries in Developing Countries." *The Electronic Library* 20, no. 1 (2002): 7-13.

Zhang, Allison, and Don Gourley. *Creating Digital Collections: A Practical Guide*. Oxford: Chandos, 2009.

### **6.1.3 National Digital Library, Library of Congress**

Arms, Caroline R. "Historical Collections for the National Digital Library: Lessons and Challenges at the Library of Congress." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1996).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april96/loc/04c-arms.html>

———. "Historical Collections for the National Digital Library: Lessons and Challenges at the Library of Congress." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1996).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may96/loc/05c-arms.html>

Becker, Herbert S. "Library of Congress Digital Library Effort." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 66.

Dalbello, Marija. "A Phenomenological Study of an Emergent National Digital Library, Part I: Theory and Methodological Framework." *The Library Quarterly* 75, no. 4 (2005): 391-420.

———. "A Phenomenological Study of an Emergent National Digital Library, Part II: The Narratives of Development." *The Library Quarterly* 75, no. 4 (2005): e28-e70.

<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001521/>

Lamolnara, Guy. "Metamorphosis of a National Treasure." *American Libraries* 27 (March 1996): 31-33.

———. "The National Digital Library Program." In *The Bowker Annual Library and Book Trade Almanac*, 40th ed., ed. Catherine Barr. New Providence, NJ: R. R. Bowker, 1995.

### **6.1.4 Other Projects and Systems**

Adly, Noha. "Bibliotheca Alexandrina: A Digital Revival." *EDUCAUSE Review* 44, no. 6 (2009): 8-9.

<http://net.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM09610.pdf>

Alam, Md Nurul, and Pragya Pandey. "Design and Development of Prototype Astronomical Digital Image Library Using Greenstone Digital Library Software." *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology* 30, no. 6 (2010): 25-30.  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/673>

Anderson, Ian G. "Pure Dead Brilliant?: Evaluating the Glasgow Story Digitisation Project." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 4 (2007): 365-385.

Arlitsch, Kenning. "Digitizing Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps for a Full Color, Publicly Accessible Collection." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/arlitich/07arlitich.html>

Arlitsch, Kenning, and Jeff Jonsson. "Aggregating Distributed Digital Collections in the Mountain West Digital Library with the CONTENTdm Multi-Site Server." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 220-232.

Bailey-Hainer, Brenda, and Richard Urban. "The Colorado Digitization Program: A Collaboration Success Story." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 254-262.

Barber, David. "OhioLINK: A Consortial Approach to Digital Library Management." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april97/04barber.html>

Bartolo, Laura M., Cathy S. Lowe, Louis Z. Feng, and Brook Patten. "MatDL: Integrating Digital Libraries into Scientific Practice." *Journal of Digital Information* 5, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/123>

Bartolo, Laura M., Cathy S. Lowe, Donald R. Sadoway, Adam C. Powell, and Sharon C. Glotzer. "NSDL MatDL: Exploring Digital Library Roles." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/bartolo/03bartolo.html>

Bayne, Pauline S., and Chris Hodge. "Digital Audio Reserves: A Collaborative Project at the University of Tennessee." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 11, no. 4 (2001): 25-36.

Bevan, Simon J. "Electronic Thesis Development at Cranfield University." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 2 (2005): 100-111.

<http://dspace.lib.cranfield.ac.uk/handle/1826/1353>

Bond, Trevor James. "Sustaining a Digital Collection after the Grants: the Early Washington Maps Project." *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 56-66.

Boock, Michael. "Organizing for Digitization at Oregon State University: A Case Study and Comparison with ARL Libraries." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 5 (2008): 445-451.

Borgman, Christine L., Anne J. Gilliland-Swetland, Gregory H. Leazer, Richard Mayer, David Gwynn, Rich Gazen, and Patricia Mautone. "Evaluating Digital Libraries for Teaching and Learning in Undergraduate Education: A Case Study of the Alexandria Digital Earth Prototype (ADEPT)." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 228-250.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8333>

Brahms, Ewald. "Digital Library Initiatives of the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (May 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may01/brahms/05brahms.html>

Budhu, Muniram, and Anita Coleman. "The Design and Evaluation of Interactivities in a Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/coleman/11coleman.html>

Burns, Maureen A. "From Horse-Drawn Wagon to Hot Rod: The University of California's Digital Image Service Experience." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 111-139.

Byamugisha, Helen M. "Digitizing Library Resources for New Modes of Information Use in Uganda." *Library Management* 31, no. 1/2 (2010): 42-56.

Castelli, Donatella. "Digital Libraries of the Future—and the Role of Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 496-503.

Ceynowa, Klaus. "Mass Digitization for Research and Study: The Digitization Strategy of the Bavarian State Library." *IFLA Journal* 35, no. 1 (2009): 17-24.

Chambers, Sally, and Wouter Schallier. "Bringing Research Libraries into Europeana: Establishing a Library-Domain Aggregator." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2010) 105-118.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000494/article.pdf>

Chapman, Stephen, and William Comstock. "Digital Imaging Production Services at the Harvard College Library." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 6 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1073.html#feature1>

Chavez, Robert, Timothy W. Cole, Jon Dunn, Muriel Foulonneau, Thomas G. Habing, William Parod, and Thornton Staples. "DLF-Aquifer Asset Actions Experiment: Demonstrating Value of Actionable URLs." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/cole/10cole.html>

Chrzastowski, Tina E., and Alexander Scheeline. "ASDL: The Analytical Sciences Digital Library Taking the Next Steps." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 79-94.

Chudnov, Daniel. "DSpace: Durable Digital Documents." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 284-285. <http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/26702>

Chun, Susan, and Michael Jenkins. "Why Digital Asset Management? A Case Study." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3192.html#article1>

Clark, John R. "States of Preservation: The Maine Memory Project and Similar Public Access Digital History Resources in the United States." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 25, no. 1 (2006): 141-144.

Coleman, Ross. "Australian Co-operative Digitisation Project, 1840-45." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue8/digitisation/>

Collier, Mel. "The Business Aims of Eight National Libraries in Digital Library Co-operation: A Study Carried Out for the Business Plan of the European Library (TEL) Project." *Journal of Documentation* 61, no. 5 (2005): 602-622.

Concordia, Cesare. "Not Just Another Portal, Not Just Another Digital Library: A Portrait of Europeana as an Application Program Interface." *IFLA Journal* 36, no. 1 (2010): 61-69.

Cook, Matthew. "Economies of Scale: Digitizing the *Chicago Daily News*." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 1 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file831.html#feature2>

Crane, Gregory. "'Hypermedia' and Scholarly Publishing." *Scholarly Publishing* 21 (April 1990): 131-155.

Crane, Gregory, Robert F. Chavez, Anne Mahoney, Thomas L. Milbank, Jeffrey A. Rydberg-Cox, David A. Smith, and Clifford E. Wulfman. "Drudgery and Deep Thought." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 35-40.

Cronin, Christopher, Kathryn Lage, and Holley Long. "The Flight Plan of a Digital Initiatives Project: Providing Remote Access to Aerial Photographs of Colorado." *OCLC Systems & Services* 21, no. 2 (2005): 114-130.

D'Alessandro, Michael P., Jeffrey R. Galvin, Stephana I. Colbert, Donna M. D'Alessandro, Teresa A. Choi, Brian D. Aker, William S. Carlson, and Gay D. Pelzer. "Solutions to Challenges Facing a University Digital Library and Press." *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 246-253.

Dawei, Wei, and Sun Yigang. "The National Digital Library Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 5/6 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may10/dawei/05dawei.html>

Dodsworth, Eva. "University of Waterloo's Historical Air Photo Digitization Project." *Partnership: The Canadian Journal of Library and Information Practice and Research* 3, no. 2 (2008).  
<http://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca/index.php/perj/article/view/836>

Erway, Ricky L. "Digital Initiatives of the Research Libraries Group." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december96/rlg/12erway.html>

———. "A View on Europeana from the US Perspective." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 2 (2009): 103-121.

Fenske, David E., and Jon W. Dunn. "The VARIATIONS Project at Indiana University's Music Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june96/variations/06fenske.html>

Fifarek, Aimee. "Celebrating History and Innovation: The Louisiana Purchase Digital Library Project at Louisiana State University." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 4 (2002): 186-194.

Flecker, Dale. "Harvard's Library Digital Initiative: Building a First Generation Digital Library Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (November 2000).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november00/flecker/11flecker.html>

Foulke, Kathleen, Nancy Milnor, Melissa Watterworth, and Thomas Wilsted. "The Power of Partnering: The Cooperative Creation of Digital Collections." *Journal of Digital Information* 5, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/141>

Fox, Edward A., John L. Eaton, Gail McMillan, Neill A. Kipp, Paul Mather, Tim McGonigle, William Schweiker, and Brian DeVane. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: An International Effort Unlocking University Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/theses/09fox.html>

Fox, Edward A., John L. Eaton, Gail McMillan, Neill A. Kipp, Laura Weiss, Emilio Arce, and Scott Guyer. "National Library of Theses and Dissertations: A Scalable and Sustainable Approach to Unlock University Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september96/theses/09fox.html>

Fox, Sean, Cathy Manduca, and Ellen Iverson. "Building Educational Portals atop Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 1 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january05/fox/01fox.html>

France, Fenella G., Doug Emery, and Michael B. Toth. "The Convergence of Information Technology, Data, and Management in a Library Imaging Program." *The Library Quarterly* 80, no. 1 (2010): 33-59.

Garrison, William A. "Retrieval Issues for the Colorado Digitization Project's Heritage Database." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/garrison/10garrison.html>

Gemmill, Laurie, and Angela O'Neal. "Ohio Memory Online Scrapbook: Creating a Statewide Digital Library." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 172-186.

Gladney, Henry M., Fred Mintzer, Fabio Schiattarella, Julian Bescos, and Martin Treu. "Digital Access to Antiquities." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 49-57.

Górny, Mirosław, John Catlow, and Rafal Lewandowski. "The State of Development of Digital Libraries in Poland." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 3 (2010): 207-214.

Grewal, Dilawar, and Fred Heath. "The Emerging Digital Library: A New Collaborative Opportunity on the Academic Campus." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 93-105.

Griffin, Stephen M. "Digital Libraries Initiative—Phase 2." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/07griffin.html>

Grivell, Les. "E-BioSci, Digital Archives, Databases, and the Changing Face of Publishing." *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 183-188.

Grotke, Robert W. "Digitizing the World's Largest Collection of Natural Sounds: Key Factors to Consider When Transferring Analog-Based Audio Materials to Digital Formats." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 1 (2004).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3683.html#article0>

Guerard, Genie, and Robin L. Chandler. "California Cultures: Implementing a Model for Virtual Collections." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 45-67.

Guillope, Laurent. "Mathematics and Databases: Open Access." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 127-131.

Hampson, Andrew. "Case Study: Practical Experiences of Digitisation in the BUILDER Hybrid Library Project." *Program* 35 (July 2001): 263-275.

Hartman, Cathy Nelson, Dreanna Belden, Nancy Reis, Daniel Gelaw Alemneh, Mark Phillips, and Doug Dunlop. "Development of a Portal to Texas History." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 151-163.

Hodges, Doug, and Carrol D. Lunau. "The National Library of Canada's Digital Library Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 2 (1999): 152-164.

Hughes, Carol Ann. "Lessons Learned: Digitization of Special Collections at the University of Iowa Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (June 2000). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june00/hughes/06hughes.html>

Hunt, Leta, and Philip J. Ethington. "The Utility of Spatial and Temporal Organization in Digital Library Construction." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 23 (November 1997): 475-483.

Hunter, Nancy Chaffin, Kathleen Legg, and Beth Oehlerts. "Two Librarians, an Archivist, and 13,000 Images: Collaborating to Build a Digital Collection." *The Library Quarterly* 80, no. 1 (2010): 81-103.

Hurley, Bernard J., John Price-Wilkin, Merrilee Proffitt, and Howard Besser. *The Making of America II Testbed Project: A Digital Library Service Model*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 1999. <http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub87/pub87.pdf>

Iannella, Renato. "Australian Digital Library Initiatives." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december96/12iannella.html>

Jackson, Allyn. "The Digital Mathematics Library." *Notices of the AMS* 50, no. 8 (2003): 918-923. <http://www.ams.org/notices/200308/comm-jackson.pdf>

Jacoby, JoAnn., and Mary S. Laskowski. "Measurement and Analysis of Electronic Reserve Usage: Toward a New Path in Online Library Service Assessment." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): 219-232.

Jones, R. Arwel. "A Marathon Not a Sprint: Lessons Learnt from the First Decade of Digitisation at the National Library of Wales." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 2 (2008): 97-114.

Jones, Steve, Matt Jones, Malcolm Barr, and Te Taka Keegan. "Searching and Browsing in a Digital Library of Historical Maps and Newspapers." *Journal of Digital Information* 6, no. 2 (2005). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/68>

Kaplan, Nancy R., and Michael L. Nelson. "Determining the Publication Impact of a Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 4 (2000): 324-339.

Klavans, Judith L. "New Center at Columbia University for Digital Library Research: Fostering Interdisciplinary Research and Bridging Cultural Clashes." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/klavans/03klavans.html>

Klijn, Edwin. "The Current State-of-Art in Newspaper Digitization: A Market Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/klijn/01klijn.html>

Kott, Katherine, Jon Dunn, Martin Halbert, Leslie Johnston, Liz Milewicz, and Sarah Shreeves. "Digital Library Federation (DLF) Aquifer Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/kott/05kott.html>

Krueger, Stephanie, and Philip Ponella. "DRAM/Variations3: A Music Resource Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 68-79.

Kucsma, Jason, Kevin Reiss, and Angela Sidman. "Using Omeka to Build Digital Collections: The METRO Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 3/4 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march10/kucsma/03kucsma.html>

Kunze, John A., and Brian N. Warling. "Recent Developments in Galen II: Evolution of a Digital Library for the Health Sciences." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/03galen2.html>

Kurtz, Michael J., Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn Grant, Markus Demleitner, and Stephen S. Murray. "Worldwide Use and Impact of the NASA Astrophysics Data System Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 56, no. 1 (2005): 36-45.

Lanz, Daniel, Frederick Zarndt, Stefan Boddie, Tracy Powell, and Vishal Salgotra. "The New Papers Past: An International Collaboration between New Zealand, India, Germany, and the United States." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 4 (2009): 287-294.

Lee, Stuart. "Digitizing Intellectual Property: The Oxford Scoping Study." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/oxford-mellon/>

Lee, Stuart D., and Kate Lindsay. "If You Build It, They Will Scan: Oxford University's Exploration of Community Collections." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 32, no. 2 (2009).  
<http://www.educause.edu/EDUCAUSE+Quarterly/EDUCAUSEQuarterlyMagazineVolum/IfYouBuildItTheyWillScanOxford/174547>

Lesk, Michael. "Perspectives on DLI-2—Growing the Field." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/07lesk.html>

Levi, Peter. "Digitising the Past: The Beginning of a New Future at the Royal Tropical Institute of the Netherlands." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 1 (2010): 39-47.

Ling, Ted. "Why the Archives Introduced Digitisation on Demand." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 4 (2002).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file152.html#feature1>

Liu, Ying. "Geo-Referenced Digital Libraries: Experienced Problems of Purpose and Infrastructure." *Library Philosophy and Practice* 6, no. 1 (2003).  
<http://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~mbolin/liu.html>

Lu, Shiyong, Dapeng Liu, Farshad Fotouhi, Ming Dong, Robert Reynolds, Anthony Aristar, Martha Ratliff, Geoff Nathan, Joseph Tan, and Ronald Powell. "Language Engineering for the Semantic Web: A Digital Library for Endangered Languages." *Information Research* 9, no. 3 (2004).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/9-3/paper176.html>

Lougee, Wendy P. "The University of Michigan Digital Library Program: A Retrospective on Collaboration within the Academy." *Library Hi Tech* 16, no. 1 (1998): 51-59.

Lucier, Richard E. "Building a Digital Library for the Health Sciences: Information Space Complementing Information Place." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (July 1995): 346-350.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=226099>

Lutz, Marilyn. "The Maine Music Box: A Pilot Project to Create a Digital Music Library." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 283-294.

Lutz, Marilyn, and Curtis Meadow. "Evolving an In-House System to Integrate the Management of Digital Collections." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 241-260.

MacColl, John. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations: A Strategy for the UK." *Ariadne*, no. 32 (2002).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue32/theses-dissertations/>

Macías-Virgós, E., and R. de la Viesca. "Digitization Projects in Spain." *Mathematics in Computer Science* 3, no. 3 (2010): 243-250.

Mankita, Isaac, Ellen Meltzer, and James Harris. "A Handful of Things: Calisphere's Themed Collections from the California Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/mankita/05mankita.html>

Marchionini, Gary. "Evaluating Digital Libraries: A Longitudinal and Multifaceted View." *Library Trends* 49 (Fall 2000): 304-333.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8336>

- Marchionini, Gary, and Gary Geisler. "The Open Video Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/marchionini/12marchionini.html>
- Maslin, Jon, and Elizabeth Lyon. "Project Patron—Audio and Video on Demand at the University of Surrey." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 24 (November 1998): 464-468.
- McCarthy, Cavan, and Murilo Bastos da Cunha. "Digital Library Development in Brazil." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 3 (2003): 114-119.
- McGlamery, Patrick. "Building a Globally Distributed Historical Sheet Map Set of Austro-Hungarian Topographic Maps, 1877-1914." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 1 (2005).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1298.html#article1>
- Mieczkowska, Suzanne, and Kathryn Pryor. "Digitised Newspapers at Norfolk and Norwich Millennium Library." *Collection Building* 21, no. 4 (2002): 155-160.
- Mijajlović, Žarko, Zoran Ognjanović, and Aleksandar Pejović. "Digitization of Mathematical Editions in Serbia." *Mathematics in Computer Science* 3, no. 3 (2010): 251-263.
- Mintzer, F. C., L. E. Boyle, A. N. Cazes, B. S. Christian, S. C. Cox, F. P. Giordano, H. M. Gladney, J. C. Lee, M. L. Kelmanson, A. C. Lirani, K. A. Magerlein, A. M. B. Pavani, and F. Schiattarella. "Toward On-Line, Worldwide Access to Vatican Library Materials." *IBM Journal of Research and Development* 40 (March 1996): 139-162.
- Mischo, William H. "The Digital Engineering Library: Current Technologies and Challenges." *Science & Technology Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2001): 129-145.

Moen, William E. "Accessing Distributed Cultural Heritage Information." *Communications of the ACM* 41 (April 1998): 45-48.

Nelson, Michael L., Gretchen L. Gottlich, David J. Bianco, Sharon S. Paulson, Robert L. Binkley, Yvonne D. Kellogg, Chris J. Beaumont, Robert B. Schmunk, Michael J. Kurtz, Alberto Accomazzi, and Omar Syed. "The NASA Technical Report Server." *Internet Research: Electronic Network Applications and Policy* 5, no. 2 (1995): 25-36.

Nicholson, Dennis, and George Macgregor. "Learning Lessons Holistically in the Glasgow Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/nicholson/07nicholson.html>

Nikisch, Jan Andrzej, and Mirosław Górny. "Regional Digital Libraries in Poland." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 4 (2005): 474-479.

Nitecki, Danuta A., and William Rando. "A Library and Teaching Center Collaboration to Assess the Impact of Using Digital Images on Teaching, Learning, and Library Support." *Vine* 34, no. 3 (2004): 119-125.

Ober, John. "The California Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1999). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march99/03ober.html>

Oomen, Johan, and Vassilis Tzouvaras. "Providing Access to European Television Heritage." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/ooman-tzouvaras/>

Palmer, David T. "The Pacific Rim Library: A Surprising Pearl." *Serials Review* 35, no. 3 (2009): 138-141.

Payette, Sandra, Christophe Blanchi, Carl Lagoze, and Edward A. Overly. "Interoperability for Digital Objects and Repositories: The Cornell/CNRI Experiments." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/payette/05payette.html>

Purday, Jonathan. "The British Library's Initiatives for Access Projects." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 65-66.

Raitt, David. "Digital Library Initiatives across Europe." *Computers in Libraries* (November/December 2000): 26-34.  
<http://www.infotoday.com/cilmag/nov00/raitt.htm>

Rao, Ramana, Jan O. Pedersen, Marti A. Hearst, Jock D. Mackinlay, Stuart K. Card, Larry Masinter, Per-Kristian Halvorsen, and George G. Robertson. "Rich Interaction in the Digital Library." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 29-39.

Rusch-Feja, Diann, and Hans Jurgen Becker. "Global Info: The German Digital Libraries Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/04rusch-feja.html>

Russell, Kelly. "The JISC Electronic Libraries Programme." *Computers and the Humanities* 32, no. 5 (1998): 353-375.

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A. "Cultural Heritage Language Technologies: Building an Infrastructure for Collaborative Digital Libraries in the Humanities." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/rydberg-cox/>

———. "The Cultural Heritage Language Technologies Consortium." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 5 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may05/rydberg-cox/05rydberg-cox.html>

Rydberg-Cox, Jeffrey A., Robert F. Chavez, David A. Smith, Anne Mahoney, Gregory R. Crane. "Knowledge Management in the Perseus Digital Library." *Ariadne*, no. 25 (2000).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue25/rydberg-cox/>

Saylor, John M., and Carol Minton-Morris. "The National Science Digital Library: An Update on Systems, Services and Collection Development." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 61-78.

Schlabach, Martin L., and Susan J. Barnes. "The Mann Library Gateway System." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 1 (1994): 5-19. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n1/schlabac.5n1>

Schmidt, Heidi, Karen Butter, and Cynthia Rider. "Building Digital Tobacco Industry Document Libraries at the University of California, San Francisco Library/Center for Knowledge Management." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (September 2002). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september02/schmidt/09schmidt.html>

Schmidt, Janine, and Louise O'Neill. "The 'DOD' and 'POD' Project in Context at McGill: Part of Digitizing Collections to Preserve Content, Provide Access and Enrich Research." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 35, no. 3 (2009): 224-229.

Shaw, Caroline. "Creating the Charles Booth Online Archive: From Nineteenth Century London Poverty to Twenty-First Century Digital Riches." *Library Review* 50, no. 5 (2001): 225-230.

Shaw, Elizabeth J. "Building a Digital Library: A Technology Manager's Point of View." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 26 (November 2000): 394-398.

Shaw, Elizabeth J., and Sarr Blumson. "Making of America: Online Searching and Page Presentation at the University of Michigan." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/america/07shaw.html>

Simon, Rebecca. "SCAN: Scholarship from California on the Net." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 123-128.

Solbakk, Svein Arne. "Critical Technological and Architectural Choices for Access and Preservation in a Digital Library Environment." *Library Review* 52, no. 6 (2003): 251-256.

Starr, Susan S. "Building the Collections of the California Digital Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 17 (Winter 1998). <http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/98-winter/article2.html>

Stevens, Kimberly Weatherford, and Bethany Latham. "Giving Voice to the Past: Digitizing Oral History." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 3 (2009): 212 -220.

Suleman, Hussein, Anthony Atkins, Marcos A. Goncalves, Robert K. France, Edward A. Fox, Vinod Chachra, Murray Crowder, and Jeff Young. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: Bridging the Gaps for Global Access—Part 1: Mission and Progress." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/suleman/09suleman-pt1.html>

———. "Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations: Bridging the Gaps for Global Access—Part 2: Services and Research." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/suleman/09suleman-pt2.html>

Sullivan, Mark, and Marilyn N. Ochoa. "Digital Library of the Caribbean: A User-Centric Model for Technology Development in Collaborative Digitization Projects." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 4 (2009): 249-262.

Symonds, Emily, and Cinda May. "Documenting Local Procedures: The Development of Standard Digitization Processes through the Dear Comrade Project." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 3/4 (2009): 305-323.

Takle, Marianne. "The Norwegian National Digital Library." *Ariadne*, no. 60 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue60/takle/>

Terpstra, Judith A. K., Frederick Zarndt, David Ongley, and Stefan Boddie. "The Tundra Times Newspaper Digitization Project." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 1 (2005). <http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1298.html#article0>

Thompson, Larry A. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations at Virginia Tech." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2001): 87-101.

Turner, Adrian L. "Committing to Memory: A Project to Publish and Preserve California Local History Digital Resources." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 11-27.

Underhill, Karen J., and Bruce Palmer. "Archival Content Anywhere@Anytime." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 7, no. 1/2 (2002): 19-30.

VandeCreek, Drew. "'Webs of Significance': The Abraham Lincoln Historical Digitization Project, New Technology, and the Democratization of History." *Digital Humanities Quarterly* 1, no. 1 (2007).

<http://www.digitalhumanities.org/dhq/vol/001/1/000003.html>

Walker, Kizer. "Integrating a Free Digital Resource: The Status of Making of America in Academic Library Collections." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 1 (2002).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1910.html#feature2>

Wanat, Thomas. "Indiana Program Strives to Digitize Music without Sacrificing the Quality of Sound." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 May 1997, A29.

Weig, Eric, Kopana Terry, and Kathryn Lybarger. "Large Scale Digitization of Oral History: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/weig/05weig.html>

Wenqing, Wang. "Building the New-Generation China Academic Digital Library Information System (CADLIS): A Review and Prospectus." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 5/6 (2010).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may10/wenqing/05wenqing.html>

Wiseman, Norman, Chris Rusbridge, and Stephen M. Griffin. "The Joint NSF/JISC International Digital Libraries Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (June 1999).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june99/06wiseman.html>

Wisser, Katherine. "Meeting Metadata Challenges in the Consortial Environment: Metadata Coordination for North Carolina Exploring Cultural Heritage Online." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 164-171.

Witten, Ian H. "Customizing Digital Library Interfaces with Greenstone." *TCDL Bulletin* 1, no. 1 (2003).

<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v1n1/witten/witten.html>

Witten, Ian H. "Examples of Practical Digital Libraries: Collections Built Internationally Using Greenstone." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (March 2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/witten/03witten.html>

Witten, Ian H., Rodger J. McNab, Steve Jones, Mark Apperley, David Bainbridge, and Sally Jo Cunningham. "Mastering Complexity in a Distributed Digital Library." *Computer* 32 (February 1999): 74-79.

Wooldridge, Brooke, Laurie Taylor, and Mark Sullivan. "Managing an Open Access, Multi-Institutional, International Digital Library: The Digital Library of the Caribbean." *Resource Sharing & Information Networks* 20, no. 1/2 (2009): 35-44

Wykoff, Leslie, Laurie Mercier, Trevor Bond, and Alan Cornish. "The Columbia River Basin Ethnic History Archive: A Tri-State Online History Database and Learning Center." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 2 (2005): 252-264.

Xiaodong, Qiao, Liang Bing, and Yao Changqing. "China National Science and Technology Digital Library (NSTL)." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 5/6 (2010).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may10/xiaodong/05xiaodong.html>

Young, Jeffrey R. "Requiring Theses in Digital Form: The First Year at Virginia Tech." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 13 February 1998, A29-A31.

Zhang, Allison B. "Creating Online Historical Scrapbooks with a User-Friendly Interface: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/zhang/11zhang.html>

Zhang, Allison, and Don Gourley. "Building Digital Collections Using Greenstone Digital Library Software." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 11, no. 2 (2006): 71-89.

Zhang, Yin, Kyiho Lee, and Bum-Jong You. "Usage Patterns of an Electronic Theses and Dissertations System." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 6 (2001): 370-377.

Zhen, Xihui. "Overview of Digital Library Developments in China." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 5/6 (2010).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may10/zhen/05zhen.html>

Zhou, Qian. "The Development of Digital Libraries in China and the Shaping of Digital Librarians." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 4 (2005): 433-441.

Zia, Lee L. "The NSF National Science, Mathematics, Engineering, and Technology Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (October 2000).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/zia/10zia.html>

———. "The NSF National Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program: New Projects in Fiscal Year 2002." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/zia/11zia.html>

———. "The NSF National Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics Education Digital Library (NSDL) Program: New Projects from Fiscal Year 2004." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/zia/03zia.html>

## 6.2 LIBRARY ISSUES: DIGITAL PRESERVATION

Abrams, Stephen, Patricia Cruse, and John Kunze. "Preservation Is Not a Place." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 1 (2009). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/98>

Abrams, Stephen, Sheila Morrissey, and Tom Cramer. "'What? So What': The Next-Generation JHOVE2 Architecture for Format-Aware Characterization." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 3 (2009).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/139>

Abrams, Stephen L., and Bruce Rosenblum. "XML for E-journal Archiving." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 4 (2003): 155-161.

Adams, Geoffrey. "Partners Go Dutch to Preserve the Minutes of Science." *Research Information* (September/October 2004).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/risepoct04archiving.html>

Adams, Wright R. "Archiving Digital Materials: An Overview of the Issues." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 19, no. 4 (2009): 325-335

Altenhöner, Reinhard. "Data for the Future: The German Project 'Co-operative Development of a Long-Term Digital Information Archive' " *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 574-582.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009149/>

Altenhöner, Reinhard, and Tobias Steinke. "Kopal: Cooperation, Innovation and Services: Digital Preservation Activities at the German National Library." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 235-244.

Altman, Micah, Margaret O. Adams, Jonathan Crabtree, Darrell Donakowski, Marc Maynard, Amy Pienta, and Copeland H. Young. "Digital Preservation through Archival Collaboration: The Data Preservation Alliance for the Social Sciences " *American Archivist* 72, no. 1 (2009): 170-184.

Anderson, Richard, Hannah Frost, Nancy Hoebelheinrich, and Keith Johnson. "The AIHT at Stanford University: Automated Preservation Assessment of Heterogeneous Digital Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/johnson/12johnson.html>

Anderson, Rick. "Is the Digital Archive a New Beast Entirely?" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 50-52.

Anderson, W. L. "Some Challenges and Issues in Managing, and Preserving Access to, Long-Lived Collections of Digital Scientific and Technical Data." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 191-201.  
[http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/191/\\_pdf](http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/191/_pdf)

Angevaare, Inge. "Taking Care of Digital Collections and Data: 'Curation' and Organisational Choices for Research Libraries." *LIBER Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 1 (2009): 1-12.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000278/article.pdf>

Arms, Caroline R. "Keeping Memory Alive: Practices for Preserving Digital Content at the National Digital Library Program of the Library of Congress." *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 3 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1442.html#feature1>

Arms, William Y. "Preservation of Scientific Serials: Three Current Examples." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5, no. 2 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.202>

Arms, William Y., Selcuk Aya, Pavel Dmitriev, Blazej Kot, Ruth Mitchell, and Lucia Walle. "A Research Library Based on the Historical Collections of the Internet Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/arms/02arms.html>

Aschenbrenner, Andreas. "The Bits and Bites of Data Formats—Stainless Design for Digital Endurance." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 1 (2004).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3683.html#article2>

Atkinson, Ross. "Text Mutability and Collection Administration." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 14, no. 4 (1990): 355-358.

Bailey, Steve, and Dave Thompson. "UKWAC: Building the UK's First Public Web Archive." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january06/thompson/01thompson.html>

Barnes, Ian. *Preservation of TeX/LaTeX Documents*. Canberra: Australian Partnership for Sustainable Repositories, 2006.  
<http://www.apsr.edu.au/publications/LaTeX-preservation.pdf>

———. *The Preservation of Word Processing Documents*. Canberra: Australian Partnership for Sustainable Repositories, 2006.  
[http://www.apsr.edu.au/publications/word\\_processing\\_preservation.pdf](http://www.apsr.edu.au/publications/word_processing_preservation.pdf)

Baudoin, Patsy. "Uppity Bits: Coming to Terms with Archiving Dynamic Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 4 (2003): 63-72.

Beagrie, Neil. "The Continuing Access and Digital Preservation Strategy for the UK Joint Information Systems Committee (JISC)." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/beagrie/07beagrie.html>

———. "The Digital Curation Centre." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 7-9.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00002>

———. "Digital Curation for Science, Digital Libraries, and Individuals." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 1, no. 1 (2006). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/6/5>

———. "Digital Preservation: Best Practice and Its Dissemination." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/beagrie/>

———. "The JISC Digital Preservation Focus and the Digital Preservation Coalition." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 257-267.

———. *National Digital Preservation Initiatives: An Overview of Developments in Australia, France, the Netherlands, and the United Kingdom and of Related International Activity*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and the Library of Congress, 2003.

<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub116/pub116.pdf>

———. "Preserving UK Digital Library Collections." *Program* 35 (July 2001): 217-226.

Beagrie, Neil, Robert Beagrie, and Ian Rowlands. "Research Data Preservation and Access: The Views of Researchers." *Ariadne*, no. 60 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue60/beagrie-et-al/>

Bearman, David. "Intellectual Property Conservancies." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (December 2000).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december00/bearman/12bearman.html>

———. "Reality and Chimeras in the Preservation of Electronic Records." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/bearman/04bearman.html>

Bearman, David, and Jennifer Trant. "Authenticity of Digital Resources: Towards a Statement of Requirements in the Research Process." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1998).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/06bearman.html>

Beebe, Linda, and Barbara Meyers. "The Unsettled State of Archiving." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.406>

Bellekom, Chris. "Building Preservation Functionality in a Digital Archive: The National Library of The Netherlands." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 275-280.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000004/art00003>

Berger, Marilyn. "Digitization for Preservation and Access: A Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 17, no. 2 (1999): 146-151.

Berman, Fran, Ardys Kozbial, Robert H. McDonald, and Brian E. C. Schottlaender. "The Need to Formalize Trust Relationships in Digital Repositories." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 3 (2008): 10-11.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0835.pdf>

Berthon, Hilary, Susan Thomas, and Colin Webb. "Safekeeping: A Cooperative Approach to Building a Digital Preservation Resource." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (January 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january02/berthon/01berthon.html>

Besser, Howard. "Collaboration for Electronic Preservation." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 216-229.  
<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3771>

Bethune, Alec, Butch Lazorchak, and Zsolt Nagy. "GeoMAPP: A Geospatial Multistate Archive and Preservation Partnership." *Journal of Map & Geography Libraries* 6, no. 1 (2010): 45-56.

Boyce, Peter B. "Who Will Keep the Archives? Wrong Question!" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 52-55.

Boyle, Frances, Alexandra Eveleigh, and Heather Needham. "Preserving Local Archival Heritage for Ongoing Accessibility." *Ariadne*, no. 58 (2009).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue58/boyle-et-al/>

Bradley, Kevin. "Defining Digital Sustainability." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 148-163.  
<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3772>

Bradley, Rachael. "Digital Authenticity and Integrity: Digital Cultural Heritage Documents as Research Resources." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 165-175.

Brancolini, Kristine R. "Selecting Research Collections for Digitization: Applying the Harvard Model." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000):783-798.

<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/8310>

Brandt, Larry, Valerie Gregg, and Sue Stendebach. "The National Science Foundation Digital Government Research Program's Role in the Long-Term Preservation of Digital Materials." *RLG DigiNews* 6, no. 5 (2002).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1449.html#feature2>

Brichford, Maynard, and William Maher. "Archival Issues in Network Electronic Publications." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 701-712. <http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/7990>

Brodie, Nancy. "Authenticity, Preservation and Access in Digital Collections." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 225-238.

———. "Building a National Electronic Collection for Long-Term Access." *The Serials Librarian* 34, no. 1/2 (1998): 113-123.

Brody, Tim, Leslie Carr, Jessie M. N. Hey, Adrian Brown, and Steve Hitchcock. "PRONOM-ROAR: Adding Format Profiles to a Repository Registry to Inform Preservation Services." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007).

<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/53/47>

Brown, Adrian. "Automating Preservation: New Developments in the PRONOM Service." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 2 (2005).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1876.html#article1>

———. "Developing Practical Approaches to Active Preservation." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007).

<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/37>

*Building a National Strategy for Preservation: Issues in Digital Media Archiving*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Library of Congress, 2002.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub106/pub106.pdf>

Buonora, Paolo, and Franco Liberati. "A Format for Digital Preservation of Images: A Study on JPEG 2000 File Robustness." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/buonora/07buonora.html>

Burrows, Toby. "Preserving the Past, Conceptualising the Future: Research Libraries and Digital Preservation." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 31, no. 4 (2000): 142-153.

Butler, Meredith A. "Issues and Challenges of Archiving and Storing Digital Information: Preserving the Past for Future Scholars." *Journal of Library Administration* 24, no. 4 (1997): 61-79.

Cain, Mark. "Being a Library of Record in a Digital Age." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 6 (2003): 405-410.

Cantara, Linda. "Long-Term Preservation of Digital Humanities Scholarship." *OCLC Systems & Services* 22, no. 1 (2006): 38-42.

Caplan, Priscilla. "The Florida Digital Archive and DAITSS: A Model for Digital Preservation." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 224-234.

———. "The Florida Digital Archive and DAITSS: A Working Preservation Repository Based on Format Migration." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 4 (2007): 305-311.  
[http://www.fcla.edu/digitalArchive/pdfs/IJDL\\_article.pdf](http://www.fcla.edu/digitalArchive/pdfs/IJDL_article.pdf)

———. "PREMIS—Preservation Metadata Implementation Strategies Update 1. Implementing Preservation Repositories for Digital Materials: Current Practice and Emerging Trends in the Cultural Heritage Community." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 5 (2004). <http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1195.html#article2>

———. "The Preservation of Digital Materials." *Library Technology Reports* 44, no. 2 (2008).

Carlson, Scott. "Library of Congress Buys Electronic Archive of Physics Society's Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 February 2001, A32.

———. "Stanford Project Will Test an Approach for Preserving Digital Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 March 2000, A45.

Carpenter, Leona. "Supporting Digital Preservation and Asset Management in Institutions." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/carpenter/>

Chapman, Stephen. "Counting the Costs of Digital Preservation: Is Repository Storage Affordable?" *Journal of Digital Information* 4, no. 2 (2003). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/100>

Choudhury, G. Sayeed. "Case Study in Data Curation at Johns Hopkins University." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 211-220.

Choudhury, Sayeed, Tim DiLauro, Alex Szalay, Ethan Vishniac, Robert J. Hanisch, Julie Steffen, Robert Milkey, Teresa Ehling, and Ray Plante. "Digital Data Preservation for Scholarly Publications in Astronomy." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/41/48>

Chowdhury, Gobinda. "From Digital Libraries to Digital Preservation Research: The Importance of Users and Context." *Journal of Documentation* 66, no. 2 (2010): 207-223.

Clareson, Tom. "NEDCC Survey and Colloquium Explore Digitization and Digital Preservation Policies and Practices." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1629.html#article1>

Cloonan, Michèle Valerie. "The Moral Imperative to Preserve." *Library Trends* 55, no. 3 (2007): 746-755.  
<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3699>

———. "The Preservation of Knowledge." *Library Trends* 41 (Spring 1993): 594-605.  
<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/7871>

Cloonan, Michèle Valerie, and Shelby Sanett. "The Preservation of Digital Content." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 213-237.

Connertz, Thomas. "Long-Term Archiving of Digital Documents: What Efforts Are Being Made in Germany?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 207-211.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00009>

Conway, Paul. "Preservation in the Age of Google: Digitization, Digital Preservation, and Dilemmas." *The Library Quarterly* 80, no. 1 (2010): 61-79.

———. "Tec(h)tonics: Reimagining Preservation." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 10 (2008): 598-601.

———. "Yale University Library's Project Open Book: Preliminary Research Findings." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/yale/02conway.html>

Council on Library and Information Resources, and Library of Congress. *Capturing Analog Sound for Digital Preservation: Report of a Roundtable Discussion of Best Practices for Transferring Analog Discs and Tapes*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources and Library of Congress, 2006.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub137abst.html>

Cothey, Viv. "Digital Curation at Gloucestershire Archives: From Ingest to Production by Way of Trusted Storage." *Journal of the Society of Archivists* 31, no. 2 (2010): 207-228.

Cramer, Tom, and Katherine Kott. "Designing and Implementing Second Generation Digital Preservation Services: A Scalable Model for the Stanford Digital Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 9/10 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september10/cramer/09cramer.html>

Crawford, Walt. "Bits Is Bits: Pitfalls in Digital Reformatting." *American Libraries* 30 (May 1999): 47-49.

Crook, Edgar. "For the Record: Assessing the Impact of Archiving on the Archived." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 4 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3438.html#article0>

Currall, James, Peter McKinney, and Claire Johnson. "The World Is All Grown Digital. . . . How Shall a Man Persuade Management What to Do in Such Times?" *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/22>

Dale, Robin L. "Making Certification Real: Developing Methodology for Evaluating Repository Trustworthiness." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 5 (2005).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3025.html#article2>

Darlington, Jeffrey. "PRONOM—A Practical Online Compendium of File Formats." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 5 (2003).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1925.html#feature2>

Day, Michael. "E-print Services and Long-Term Access to the Record of Scholarly and Scientific Research." *Ariadne*, no. 28 (2001). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue28/metadata/>

———. "Online Serials: Preservation Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 3/4 (1998): 199-221.

———. *Preservation of Electronic Information: A Bibliography*. Bath: UK Office for Library and Information Networking, 1997. <http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lismd/preservation.html>

De Lusenet, Yola. "Tending the Garden or Harvesting the Fields: Digital Preservation and the UNESCO Charter on the Preservation of the Digital Heritage." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 164-182. <http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3780>

Deegan, Marilyn. "Management of the Life Cycle of Digital Library Materials." *Liber Quarterly* 11, no. 4 (2001): 400-409.

Deegan, Marilyn, and Simon Tanner, eds. *Digital Preservation*. London: Facet Publishing, 2006.

Deken, Jean Marie. "Preserving Digital Libraries: Determining 'What?' before Deciding 'How?'" *Science & Technology Libraries* 25, no. 1/2 (2004): 227-241.

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "Panel Urges Saving Digital Data for Posterity." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 8 September 1995, A31.

DiLauro, Tim, Mark Patton, David Reynolds, and G. Sayeed Choudhury. "The Archive Ingest and Handling Test: The Johns Hopkins University Report." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/choudhury/12choudhury.html>

Dobratz, Susanne, and Heike Neuroth. "nestor: Network of Expertise in Long-Term Storage of Digital Resources—A Digital Preservation Initiative for Germany." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/dobratz/04dobratz.html>

- Dobratz, Susanne, and Astrid Schoger. "Digital Repository Certification: A Report from Germany." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 5 (2005).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3025.html#article3>
- Donaldson, Devan Ray, and Paul Conway. "Implementing PREMIS: A Case Study of the Florida Digital Archive." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 273-289.
- Dougherty, William C. "Preservation of Digital Assets: One Approach." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 35, no. 6 (2009): 599-602.
- Downs, Robert R., and Robert S. Chen. "Self-Assessment of a Long-Term Archive for Interdisciplinary Scientific Data as a Trustworthy Digital Repository." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/753>
- Doyle, Julie, Herna Viktor, and Eric Paquet. "Long-Term Digital Preservation: Preserving Authenticity and Usability of 3-D Data." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 10, no. 1 (2009): 33-47.
- Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Archiving and Perpetual Access for Web-Based Journals: A Look at the Issues and How Five E-journal Providers Are Addressing Them." *Serials Review* 24 (Summer 1998): 110-115.
- Duranti, Luciana, and Kenneth Thibodeau. "The Concept of Record in Interactive, Experiential and Dynamic Environments: the View of InterPARES." *Archival Science* 6, no. 1 (2006): 13-68.
- Eastwood, Terry. "Appraising Digital Records for Long-Term Preservation." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 202-208.  
[http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/202/\\_pdf](http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/202/_pdf)
- Ekman, Richard H. "Can Libraries of Digital Materials Last Forever?" *Change* 32 (March/April 2000): 22-29.

Entlich, Richard, and Ellie Buckley. "Digging Up Bits of the Past: Hands-On with Obsolescence." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 5 (2006). <http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file976.html#article1>

Erwin, Tracey, and Julie Sweetkind-Singer. "The National Geospatial Digital Archive: A Collaborative Project to Archive Geospatial Data." *Journal of Map & Geography Libraries* 6, no. 1 (2010): 6-25.

Farquhar, Adam, and Helen Hockx-Yu. "Planets: Integrated Services for Digital Preservation." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/46/59>

Fenton, Eileen Gifford. "An Overview of Portico: An Electronic Archiving Service." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 81-86.

———. "Preserving Electronic Scholarly Journals: Portico." *Ariadne*, no. 47 (2006). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue47/fenton/>

Flanders, Julia. "Trusting the Electronic Edition." *Computers and the Humanities* 31, no. 4 (1997): 301-310.

Flecker, Dale. "Digital Archiving: What Is Involved?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 1 (2003): 10-11. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0316.pdf>

———. "Preserving Scholarly E-journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/flecker/09flecker.html>

Fox, Robert. "The Double Bind of E-journal Collections." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 21-29.

Friedlander, Amy. "The National Digital Information Infrastructure Preservation Program: Expectations, Realities, Choices and Progress to Date." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/friedlander/04friedlander.html>

Garrett, John R. "Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1995).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september95/09garrett.html>

Geller, Marilyn. "Planning for the Digital Archive: The Harvard E-journal Experience." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 287-290.

Gertz, Janet. "Selection for Preservation in the Digital Age." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (April 2000): 97-104.

Giaretta, David. "The CASPAR Approach to Digital Preservation." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/29>

Gladney, H. M., and J. L. Bennett. "What Do We Mean by *Authentic?* What's the Real McCoy?" *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 7/8 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/gladney/07gladney.html>

Glick, Kevin, Eliot Wilczek, and Robert Dockins. "Fedora and the Preservation of University Records Project." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 5 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file976.html#article0>

Gracy, Karen F. "Moving Image Preservation and Cultural Capital." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 183-197.  
<http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3776>

Graham, Peter S. *Intellectual Preservation: Electronic Preservation of the Third Kind*. Washington, DC: The Commission on Preservation and Access, 1994.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/graham/intpres.html>

———. "Long-Term Intellectual Preservation." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 81-98.

Graham, Rebecca A. "Evolution of Archiving in the Digital Age." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 59-62.

Granger, Stewart. "Digital Preservation and Deep Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (February 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/granger/02granger.html>

———. "Emulation as a Digital Preservation Strategy." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (October 2000).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/granger/10granger.html>

———. "Metadata and Digital Preservation: A Plea for Cross-Interest Collaboration." *Vine*, no. 117 (1999): 24-29.

Griepke, Gertraud, Bernd Wegner, and Seyed Hasan. "The Electronic Mathematics Archives Network Initiative (EMANI)." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 291-293.

Guenther, Rebecca S. "Battle of the Buzzwords: Flexibility vs. Interoperability When Implementing PREMIS in METS." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/guenther/07guenther.html>

Guthrie, Kevin. "Developing a Digital Preservation Strategy for JSTOR." Interview by Anne R. Kenney and Oya Y. Rieger. *RLG DigiNews* 4, no. 4 (2000).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1806.html#feature1>

Gutmann, M., K. Schürer, D. Donakowski, and Hilary Beedham. "The Selection, Appraisal, and Retention of Social Science Data." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 209-221.  
[http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/209/\\_pdf](http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/209/_pdf)

Habing, Thomas, Janet Eke, Matthew A. Cordial, William Ingram, and Robert Manaster. "Developments in Digital Preservation at the University of Illinois: The Hub and Spoke Architecture for Supporting Repository Interoperability and Emerging Preservation Standards." *Library Trends* 57, no. 3 (2009): 556-579.

Halbert, Martin. "Comparison of Strategies and Policies for Building Distributed Digital Preservation Infrastructure: Initial Findings from the MetaArchive Cooperative." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 2 (2009).

<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/117>

Harada, Hisayoshi. "Digitizing, Archiving, and Preserving Japanese Cultural Heritage." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3600.html#feature1>

Harvey, Ross, and Dave Thompson. "Automating the Appraisal of Digital Materials." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 313-322.

Haynes, David, and David Streatfield. "A National Co-ordinating Body for Digital Archiving?" *Ariadne*, no. 15 (1998).

<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue15/digital/>

Hedstrom, Margaret. "Digital Preservation: A Time Bomb for Digital Libraries." *Computers and the Humanities* 31, no. 3 (1998): 189-202. <http://deepblue.lib.umich.edu/handle/2027.42/42573>

Hedstrom, Margaret, and Clifford Lampe. "Emulation vs. Migration: Do Users Care?" *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 6 (2001).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file2448.html#feature1>

Heidorn, P. Bryan. "Shedding Light on the Dark Data in the Long Tail of Science." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 280-299.

Higgins, Sarah. "DCC DIFFUSE Standards Frameworks: A Standards Path through the Curation Lifecycle." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 2 (2009).

<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/118>

Hitchcock, Steve, Tim Brody, Jessie M. N. Hey, and Leslie Carr. "Digital Preservation Service Provider Models for Institutional Repositories: Towards Distributed Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/hitchcock/05hitchcock.html>

Hitchcock, Steve, David Tarrant, Adrian Brown, Ben O'Steen, Neil Jefferies, and Leslie Carr. "Towards Smart Storage for Repository Preservation Services." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 5, no. 1 (2010). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/156>

Hixson, Carol. "When Just Doing It Isn't Enough: The University of Oregon Takes Stock." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 6 (2005). <http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3502.html#article1>

Hockx-Yu, Helen. "Digital Curation Centre—Phase Two." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/30>

———. "Digital Preservation in the Context of Institutional Repositories." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 232-243. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00007351/>

———. "Establishing a UK LOCKSS Pilot Programme." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 47-51. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00007354/>

Hodge, Gail M. "Best Practices for Digital Archiving: An Information Life Cycle Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (January 2000). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january00/01hodge.html>

Hoeven, Jeffrey van der, Bram Lohman, and Remco Verdegem. "Emulation for Digital Preservation in Practice: The Results." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007). <http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/50/56>

Holdsworth, David, and Paul Wheatley. "Emulation, Preservation, and Abstraction." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001). <http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature2>

Honey, Sadie L. "Preservation of Electronic Scholarly Publishing: An Analysis of Three Approaches." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 1 (2005): 59-75.

Howell, Alan. "Perfect One Day—Digital the Next: Challenges in Preserving Digital Information." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 31, no. 4 (2000): 121-141.

Hunter, Jane. "Scientific Publication Packages—A Selective Approach to the Communication and Archival of Scientific Output." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 1, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/8/7>

Hunter, Jane, and Sharmin Choudhury. "PANIC: An Integrated Approach to the Preservation of Composite Digital Objects Using Semantic Web Services." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006).  
<http://espace.library.uq.edu.au/view.php?pid=UQ:7869>

Hunter, Karen. "Digital Archiving." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 62-64.

Inger, Simon. "Production and Content Management Implications for Archival Projects: A Snapshot in May 2005." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 279-285.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000004/art00007>

Janée, Greg, James Frew, and Terry Moore. "Relay-Supporting Archives: Requirements and Progress." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 1 (2009).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/102>

Jantz, Ronald. "An Institutional Framework for Creating Authentic Digital Objects." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 1 (2009). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/103>

Johnson, Jane D. "MIC (Moving Image Collections)." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 2 (2006).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file880.html#article1>

Johnson, Peggy. "Libraries and the Preservation of Electronic Information." *Technicalities* 17 (June 1997): 8-10.

Joint, Nicholas. "Legal Deposit and Collection Development in a Digital World." *Library Review* 55, no. 8 (2006): 468-473.

Jones, Maggie. "The Digital Preservation Coalition: Building a National Infrastructure for Preserving Digital Resources in the UK." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 3 (2005): 95-104.

———. "E-journals—What Do You Get for Your Money?" *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 27-31.

———. "A Workbook for the Preservation Management of Digital Materials." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 193-204.

Kahle, Brewster. "Preserving the Internet." *Scientific American* 276 (March 1997): 82-83.

Kalusopa, Trywell, and Saul Zulu. "Digital Heritage Material Preservation in Botswana: Problems and Prospects." *Collection Building* 28, no. 3 (2009): 98-107.

Kanyengo, Christine Wamunyima. "Managing Digital Information Resources in Africa: Preserving the Integrity of Scholarship." *The International Information & Library Review* 41, no. 1 (2009): 34-43.

Keller, Alice, Jonathan McAslan, and Claire Duddy. "Long-Term Access to E-journals: What Exactly Can We Promise Our Readers?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 21, no. 1 (2008): 49-53.

Kennedy, Marie R. "Reformatting Preservation Departments: The Effect of Digitization on Workload and Staff." *College & Research Libraries* 66, no. 6 (2005): 543-551.

Kenney, Anne R. "Surveying the E-journal Preservation Landscape." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 245 (2006): 7-9.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr245preserv.pdf>

Kenney, Anne R., and Ellie Buckley. "Developing Digital Preservation Programs: The Cornell Survey of Institutional Readiness, 2003-2005." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 4 (2005).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3612.html#article0>

Kenney, Anne R., and Paul Conway. "From Analog to Digital: Extending the Preservation Tool Kit." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 65-79.

Kenney, Anne R., Richard Entlich, Peter B. Hirtle, Nancy Y. McGovern, and Ellie L. Buckley. *E-journal Archiving Metes and Bounds: A Survey of the Landscape*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2006.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub138abst.html>

Kenney, Anne R., and Oya Y. Rieger. "Preserving Digital Assets: Cornell's Digital Image Collection Project." *First Monday* 5, no. 6 (2000).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/767>

Keyhani, Andrea. "Creating an Electronic Archive: Who Should Do It and Why?" *The Serials Librarian* 34, no. 1/2 (1998): 213-224.

Kirchhoff, Amy J. "Digital Preservation: Challenges and Implementation." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 285-294.

Knight, Steve. "Early Learnings from the National Library of New Zealand's National Digital Heritage Archive Project." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 2 (2010): 85-97.

Kulovits, Hannes, Andreas Rauber, Anna Kugler, Markus Brantl, Tobias Beinert, and Astrid Schoger. "From TIFF to JPEG 2000? Preservation Planning at the Bavarian State Library Using a Collection of Digitized 16th Century Printings." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 11/12 (2009).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november09/kulovits/11kulovits.html>

Lavoie, Brian F. "The Fifth Blackbird: Some Thoughts on Economically Sustainable Digital Preservation." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 3/4 (2008).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march08/lavoie/03lavoie.html>

———. "Implementing Metadata in Digital Preservation Systems: The PREMIS Activity." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/lavoie/04lavoie.html>

———. "PREMIS with a Fresh Coat of Paint: Highlights from the Revision of the PREMIS Data Dictionary for Preservation Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 5/6 (2008).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may08/lavoie/05lavoie.html>

Lavoie, Brian, and Lorcan Dempsey. "Thirteen Ways of Looking at . . . Digital Preservation." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/lavoie/07lavoie.html>

Leggate, Peter, and Mike Hannant. "The Archiving of Online Journals." *Learned Publishing* 13 (October 2000): 246-250.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000004/art00007>

Lehmann, Klaus-Dieter. "Making the Transitory Permanent: The Intellectual Heritage in a Digitized World of Knowledge." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 307-329.

Littman, Justin. "Actualized Preservation Threats: Practical Lessons from Chronicling America." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 7/8 (2007).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july07/littman/07littman.html>

Lor, Peter Johan. "Preserving African Digital Resources: Is There a Role for Repository Libraries?" *Library Management* 26, no. 1 (2005): 63-72. <http://www.up.ac.za/dspace/handle/2263/2898>

Lukesh, Susan S. "E-mail and Potential Loss to Future Archives and Scholarship or the Dog That Didn't Bark." *First Monday* 4, no. 9 (1999).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/692>

Lynch, Clifford. "Canonicalization: A Fundamental Tool to Facilitate Preservation and Management of Digital Information." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (September 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/09lynch.html>

———. "The Integrity of Digital Information: Mechanics and Definitional Issues." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 45 (December 1994): 737-744.

———. "Rethinking the Integrity of the Scholarly Record in the Networked Information Age." *Educom Review* 29 (March/April 1994): 38-40.  
<http://net.educause.edu/apps/er/review/reviewArticles/29238.html>

———. "The Role of Digitization in Building Electronic Collections: Economic and Programmatic Choices." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 133-141.

Lynn, M. Stuart. "Digital Preservation and Access: Liberals and Conservatives." *Syllabus* 8 (November/December 1994): 24-25, 54-56.

Lyons, Susan. "Preserving Electronic Government Information: Looking Back and Looking Forward." *The Reference Librarian* 45, no. 94 (2006): 207-223.

Malinconico, S. Michael. "Digital Preservation Technologies and Hybrid Libraries." *Information Services & Use* 22, no. 4 (2002): 159-174.

Marcum, Deanna B. "The Preservation of Digital Information." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22 (November 1966): 451-454.

Marcum, Deanna, and Amy Friedlander. "Keepers of the Crumbling Culture: What Digital Preservation Can Learn from Library History." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 5 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may03/friedlander/05friedlander.html>

Martin, Julia, and David Coleman. "Change the Metaphor: The Archive as an Ecosystem." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (April 2002). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.301>

Masaneès, Julien. "Towards Continuous Web Archiving: First Results and an Agenda for the Future." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/masanes/12masanes.html>

———, ed. *Web Archiving*. New York: Springer, 2006.

Mason, Ingrid. "Virtual Preservation: How Has Digital Culture Influenced Our Ideas about Permanence? Changing Practice in a National Legal Deposit Library." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 198-215. <http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3782>

Maxymuk, John. "Preservation and Metadata." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 18, no. 3 (2005): 146-148.

McDonald, Robert H., and Tyler O. Walters. "Restoring Trust Relationships within the Framework of Collaborative Digital Preservation Federations." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/757>

McDonough, Jerome, and Mona Jimenez. "Video Preservation and Digital Reformatting: Pain and Possibility." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 167-191.

McGovern, Nancy Y. "A Digital Decade: Where Have We Been and Where Are We Going in Digital Preservation?" *RLG DigiNews* 11, no. 1 (2007).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1981.html#article3>

McGovern, Nancy Y., Anne R. Kenney, Richard Entlich, William R. Kehoe, and Ellie Buckley. "Virtual Remote Control: Building a Preservation Risk Management Toolbox for Web Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 4 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april04/mcgovern/04mcgovern.html>

McGovern, Nancy Y., and Aprille C. McKay. "Leveraging Short-Term Opportunities to Address Long-Term Obligations: A Perspective on Institutional Repositories and Digital Preservation Programs." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 262-279.

Mellor, Phil. "CAMiLEON: Emulation and BBC Domesday." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3600.html#feature3>

Meyer, Lars. *Safeguarding Collections at the Dawn of the 21st Century: Describing Roles & Measuring Contemporary Preservation Activities in ARL Libraries*. Washington, DC: ARL, 2009. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/safeguarding-collections.pdf>

Michaels, Jan. "Here Today, Gone Tomorrow? Why We Should Preserve Electronic Documents." In *Advances in Preservation and Access*, vol. 2, ed. Barbra Buckner Higginbotham, 293-307. Medford, NJ: Learned Information, Inc., 1995.

Milne, Ronald, and John Tuck. "Implementing e-Legal Deposit: A British Library Perspective." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/milne-tuck/>

Minor, David, Don Sutton, Ardys Kozbial, Brad Westbrook, Michael Burek, and Michael Smorul. "Chronopolis Digital Preservation Network." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 5, no. 1 (2010).

Moghaddam, Golnessa Galyani. "Archiving Challenges of Scholarly Electronic Journals: How Do Publishers Manage Them?" *Serials Review* 33, no. 2 (2007): 81-90.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00011175/>

———. "Preserving Scientific Electronic Journals: A Study of Archiving Initiatives." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 1 (2008): 83-96.

Morris, Sally. "Archiving Electronic Publications: What Are the Problems and Who Should Solve Them?" *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 64-68.

Morris, Steven P. "The North Carolina Geospatial Data Archiving Project: Challenges and Initial Outcomes." *Journal of Map & Geography Libraries* 6, no. 1 (2010): 26-44.

Morrissey, Sheila. "The Economy of Free and Open Source Software in the Preservation of Digital Artifacts." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 211-223.

Neavill, Gordon B. "Electronic Publishing, Libraries, and the Survival of Information." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 28 (January/March 1984): 76-89.

Neavill, Gordon B., and Mary Ann Sheble. "Archiving Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 13-21.

Nelson, Michael L., Johan Bollen, Giridhar Manepalli, and Rabia Haq. "Archive Ingest and Handling Test: The Old Dominion University Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/nelson/12nelson.html>

Nelson, Michael L., Frank McCown, Joan A. Smith, and Martin Klein. "Using the Web Infrastructure to Preserve Web Pages." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 4 (2007): 327-349.

Noonan, Daniel W., Amy McCrory, and Elizabeth L. Black. "PDF/A: A Viable Addition to the Preservation Toolkit." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 11/12 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november10/11contents.html>

Ockerbloom, John Mark. "Archiving and Preserving PDF Files." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 1 (2001).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1108.html#feature2>

OCLC/RLG PREMIS Working Group. *Implementing Preservation Repositories for Digital Materials: Current Practice and Emerging Trends in the Cultural Heritage Community*. Dublin, OH: OCLC Online Computer Library, Inc., 2004.  
<http://www.oclc.org/research/projects/pmwg/surveyreport.pdf>

O'Donohue, Kate, and Rick J. Block. "The Accessing and Archiving of Electronic Journals: Challenges and Implications within the Library World." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 1/2 (2005): 35-87.

Oltmans, Erik, and Nanda Kol. "A Comparison between Migration and Emulation in Terms of Costs." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 2 (2005).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1876.html#article0>

Oltmans, Erik, and Adriaan Lemmen. "The e-Depot at the National Library of the Netherlands." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 61-67.

Oltmans, Erik, and Hilde van Wijngaarden. "The KB e-Depot Digital Archiving Policy." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 604-613. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009159/>

Ovadia, Steven. "The Need to Archive Blog Content." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 1 (2006): 95-102.

Pace, Andrew K. "Digital Preservation: Everything New Is Old Again." *Computers in Libraries* 20 (February 2000): 55-58.  
<http://www.infoday.com/cilmag/feb00/pace.htm>

Park, Eun G. "Perspectives on Access to Electronic Journals for Long-Term Preservation." *Serials Review* 33, no. 1 (2007): 22-25.

Park, Eun G., and Ho Nam Choi. "Korean Electronic Site License Initiative: Archiving of Electronic Journals." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 731-736.

Pennock, Maureen. "Supporting Institutional Digital Preservation and Asset Management: A Summary of the JISC DPAM Programme Synthesis." *New Review of Information Networking* 13, no. 2 (2007): 119-132

Phillips, Margaret E. "The National Library of Australia: Ensuring Long-Term Access to Online Publications." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.405>

Pinfield, Stephen, and Hamish James. "The Digital Preservation of E-prints." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 9 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september03/pinfield/09pinfield.html>

Pope, Jackson, and Philip Beresford. "IIPC Web Archiving Toolset Performance Testing at the British Library." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/pope-beresford/>

Pozo, Nick del, Andrew Stawowczyk Long, and David Pearson. "'Land of the Lost': A Discussion of What Can Be Preserved through Digital Preservation." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 290-300.

"Preserving the Digital Archive." *Online & CD-ROM Review* 19 (October 1995): 289-291.

Ras, Marcel. "The KB e-Depot: Building and Managing a Safe Place for E-journals." *LIBER Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 1 (2009): 44-53.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000276/article.pdf>

Rauber, Andreas, Andreas Aschenbrenner, Oliver Witvoet, Robert M. Bruckner, and Max Kaiser. "Uncovering Information Hidden in Web Archives: A Glimpse at Web Analysis Building on Data Warehouses." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (December 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december02/rauber/12rauber.html>

Reich, Vicky, and David S. H. Rosenthal. "LOCKSS (Lots of Copies Keep Stuff Safe)." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 155-161.

———. "LOCKSS: A Permanent Web Publishing and Access System." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/reich/06reich.html>

———. "Lots of Copies Keep Stuff Safe as a Cooperative Archiving Solution for E-journals." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). <http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article1.html>

Reilly, Bernard F., Jr. "The Library and the Newsstand: Thoughts on the Economics of News Preservation." *Journal of Library Administration* 46, no. 2 (2007): 79-85.

Rhodes, Sarah, and Dana Neacsu. "Preserving and Ensuring Long-Term Access to Digitally Born Legal Information." *Information & Communications Technology Law* 18, no. 1 (2009): 39-74.

Rieger, Oya Y., and William R. Kehoe. "Enduring Access to Digitized Books: Organizational and Technical Framework." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 3 (2009). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/140>

RLG DigiNews Staff. "Watch This Space: Ten Promising Digital Preservation Initiatives." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 4 (2005). <http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3612.html#article1>

Rosenthal, David S. H. "Bit Preservation: A Solved Problem?" *International Journal of Digital Curation* 5, no. 1 (2010). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/151>

———. "Format Obsolescence: Assessing the Threat and the Defenses." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 195-210.

Rosenthal, David S. H., Thomas Lipkis, Thomas S. Robertson, and Seth Morabito. "Transparent Format Migration of Preserved Web Content." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 1 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january05/rosenthal/01rosenthal.html>

Rosenthal, David S. H., and Vicky Reich. "LOCKSS, A Permanent Web Publishing and Access System: Brief Introduction and Status Report." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 239-244.

Rosenthal, David S. H., Thomas Robertson, Tom Lipkis, Vicky Reich, and Seth Morabito. "Requirements for Digital Preservation Systems: A Bottom-Up Approach." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 11 (2005).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november05/rosenthal/11rosenthal.html>

Ross, Seamus. "The Role of ERPANET in Supporting Digital Curation and Preservation in Europe." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/ross/07ross.html>

Ross, Seamus, and Andrew McHugh. "Audit and Certification of Digital Repositories: Creating a Mandate for the Digital Curation Centre (DCC)." *RLG DigiNews* 9, no. 5 (2005).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3025.html#article1>

Rowe, Richard R. "Holding Moonbeams: The Challenge of Preserving Scientific Knowledge." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 251-254.

Rumsey, Sally, and Ben O'Steen. "OAI-ORE, PRESERV2 and Digital Preservation." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/rumsey-osteen/>

Rusbridge, Adam, and Seamus Ross. "The UK LOCKSS Pilot Programme: A Perspective from the LOCKSS Technical Support Service." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/49/55>

Rusbridge, Chris. "Excuse Me. . . Some Digital Preservation Fallacies?" *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/rusbridge/>

Russell, Ann. "Training Professionals to Preserve Digital Heritage: The School for Scanning." *Library Trends* 56, no. 1 (2007): 288-297. <http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/3785>

Russell, Kelly. "CEDARS: Long-Term Access and Usability of Digital Resources." *Ariadne*, no. 18 (1998).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue18/cedars/>

———. "Digital Preservation and the Cedars Project Experience." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 139-154.

Russell, Kelly, Ellis Weinberger, and Andy Stone. "Preserving Digital Scholarship: The Future is Now." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 4 (1999): 271-280.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000004/art00006>

Sanett, Shelby. "Toward Developing a Framework of Cost Elements for Preserving Authentic Electronic Records into Perpetuity." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (September 2002): 388-404.

Seadle, Michael. "A Social Model for Archiving Digital Serials: LOCKSS." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 73-77.

Selingo, Jeffrey. "A New Archive and Internet Search Engine May Change the Nature of On-Line Research." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 March 1998, A27-A28.

Senserini, Alessandro, Robert B. Allen, Gail Hodge, Nikkia Anderson, and Daniel Smith, Jr. "Archiving and Accessing Web Pages: The Goddard Library Web Capture Process." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 11 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november04/hodge/11hodge.html>

Seville, Catherine, and Ellis Weinberger. "Intellectual Property Rights Lessons from the Cedars Project for Digital Preservation." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 217-223.

Shenton, Helen. "From Talking to Doing: Digital Preservation at the British Library." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 163-177.

Shirky, Clay. "AIHT: Conceptual Issues from Practical Tests." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/shirky/12shirky.html>

Sierman, Barbara. "The Jigsaw Puzzle of Digital Preservation—An Overview." *LIBER Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 1 (2009): 13-21.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000262/article.pdf>

Smith, Abby. "Digital Preservation: An Individual Responsibility for Communal Scholarship." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 3 (2003): 10-11. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0338.pdf>

———. "Distributed Preservation in a National Context NDIIPP at Mid-Point." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june06/smith/06smith.html>

Smith, Joan A., and Michael L. Nelson. "Creating Preservation-Ready Web Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/smith/01smith.html>

Smith, MacKenzie. "Curating Architectural 3D CAD Models." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 1 (2009).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/105>

Smith, MacKenzie, and Reagan W. Moore. "Digital Archive Policies and Trusted Digital Repositories." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/27>

Spence, Jaqueline. "Preserving the Cultural Heritage: An Investigation into the Feasibility of the OAIS model for Application in Small Organisations." *Aslib Proceedings* 58, no. 6 (2006): 513-524.

Spivey, Catherine. "Online Archiving with the British Library—The Emerald Experience." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 211-217.

Stanescu, Andreas. "Assessing the Durability of Formats in a Digital Preservation Environment: The INFORM Methodology." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 11 (2004).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november04/stanescu/11stanescu.html>

———. "Assessing the Durability of Formats in a Digital Preservation Environment: The INFORM Methodology." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 61-81.

Steenbakkers, Johan F. "Digital Archiving: A Necessary Evil or New Opportunity?" *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 29-32.

———. "Permanent Archiving of Electronic Publications." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 33-36.

———. "Treasuring the Digital Records of Science: Archiving E-journals at the Koninklijke Bibliotheek." *RLG DigiNews* 8, no. 2 (2004).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3645.html#article0>

Steinhart, Gail, Dianne Dietrich, and Ann Green. "Establishing Trust in a Chain of Preservation: The TRAC Checklist Applied to a Data Staging Repository (DataStaR)." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 9/10 (2009).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september09/steinhart/09steinhart.html>

Task Force on Archiving of Digital Information. *Preserving Digital Information*. Mountain View, CA: Commission on Preservation and Access and Research Libraries Group.

Tennant, Roy. "Time is Not on Our Side: The Challenge of Preserving Digital Materials." *Library Journal*, 15 March 1999, 30-31. <http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA156503.html>

Teper, Thomas H., and Beth Kraemer. "Long-Term Retention of Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (January 2002): 61-72.

Terry, Ana Arias. "Digital Archiving: A Work in Progress." *Against the Grain* 13 (June 2001): 28, 30, 32.

Thompson, Dave. "A Pragmatic Approach to Preferred File Formats for Acquisition." *Ariadne*, no. 63 (2010).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue63/thompson/>

Trehub, Aaron, and Thomas C. Wilson. "Keeping It Simple: The Alabama Digital Preservation Network (ADPNet)." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 245-258.

Treloar, Andrew, David Groenewegen, and Cathrine Harboe-Ree. "The Data Curation Continuum: Managing Data Objects in Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/treloar/09treloar.html>

Van der Werf-Davelaar, Titia. "Long-Term Preservation of Electronic Publications: The NEDLIB Project." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (September 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september99/vanderwerf/09vanderwerf.html>

Van Nuys, Carol. "The Paradigma Project." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 2 (2003).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3600.html#feature2>

Waibel, Gunter. "Like Russian Dolls: Nesting Standards for Digital Preservation." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 3 (2003).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file674.html#feature2>

Waller, Martin, and Robert Sharpe. *Mind the Gap: Assessing Digital Preservation Needs in the UK*. Heslington, UK: Digital Preservation Coalition, 2006.

<http://www.dpconline.org/docs/reports/uknamindthegap.pdf>

Walters, Tyler O. "Data Curation Program Development in U.S. Universities: The Georgia Institute of Technology Example." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 3 (2009).

<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/136>

Walters, Tyler O., and Katherine Skinner. "Economics, Sustainability, and the Cooperative Model in Digital Preservation." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 2 (2010): 259-272.

Watry, Paul. "Digital Preservation Theory and Application: Transcontinental Persistent Archives Testbed Activity." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 2 (2007).

<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/43/50>

Waters, Donald J. "Choices in Digital Archiving: The American Experience." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 133-141. London: Portland Press, 1998.

———. "Transforming Libraries through Digital Preservation." *Collection Management* 22, no. 3/4 (1998): 99-111.

Watson, Jennifer. "Towards a Preserved National Collection of Selected Australian Digital Publications." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 179-191.

———. "You Get What You Pay for? Archival Access to Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 31, no. 3 (2005): 200-205.

Webb, Colin. "Saving Digital Heritage—A UNESCO Campaign." *RLG DigiNews* 7, no. 3 (2003).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file674.html#feature3>

———. "Towards a Preserved National Collection of Selected Australian Digital Publications." *The New Review of Academic Librarianship* 6 (2000): 179-191.

Wiggins, Richard. "Digital Preservation: Paradox & Promise." *Library Journal, Net Connect* (Spring 2001): 12-15.

Williamson, Andrew. "Awareness of Quality Assurance Procedures in Digital Preservation." *Library Review* 53, no. 4 (2004): 204-206.  
<http://eprints.cdli.strath.ac.uk/2293/>

———. "Strategies for Managing Digital Content Formats." *Library Review* 54, no. 9 (2005): 508-513.  
<http://eprints.cdli.strath.ac.uk/2295/>

Witt, Michael, Jacob Carlson, D. Scott Brandt, and Melissa H. Cragin. "Constructing Data Curation Profiles." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 3 (2009).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/137>

Yakel, Elizabeth. "Digital Curation." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 56, no. 1 (2007): 335-340.

### 6.3 LIBRARY ISSUES: GENERAL WORKS

Aiguo, Li. "CALIS: Acquiring Electronic Resources." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 27, no. 2 (2003): 261-267.

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "Moving from Books to Bytes." *Library Journal*, 1 September 2001, 52-54.  
<http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA152765.html>

Albitz, Rebecca S. "Electronic Resource Librarians in Academic Libraries: A Position Announcement Analysis, 1996-2001." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 589-600.

Aldrich, Duncan M., and Gregory Stefanelli. "Library Services for a Digital Future." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 29, no. 1 (2006): 70-73.  
<http://www.educause.edu/EDUCAUSE+Quarterly/EDUCAUSEQuarterlyMagazineVolum/LibraryServicesforaDigitalFutu/157383>

Algenio, Emilie R. "A How-to Guide for Electronic Reserves; Or, If I Knew Then What I Know Now." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 3 (2002): 1-12.

Anderson, Douglas. "Allocation of Costs for Electronic Products in Academic Library Consortia." *College & Research Libraries* 67, no. 2 (2006): 123-135.

Appleton, Leo. "Perceptions of Electronic Library Resources in Further Education." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 5 (2006): 619-634.

Atkinson, Ross. "Managing Traditional Materials in an Online Environment: Some Definitions and Distinctions for a Future Collection Management." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 42 (January 1998): 7-20.

———. "Networks, Hypertext, and Academic Information Services: Some Longer-range Implications." *College & Research Libraries* 54 (May 1993): 199-215.

———. "Toward a Redefinition of Library Services." In *Virtually Yours: Models for Managing Electronic Resources and Services*, ed. Peggy Johnson and Bonnie MacEwan, 3-21. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.

———. "Uses and Abuses of Cooperation in a Digital Age." *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 3-20.

Austin, Brice. "A Brief History of Electronic Reserves." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 2 (2001): 1-15.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "Bricks, Bytes, or Both? The Probable Impact of Scholarly Electronic Publishing on Library Space Needs." In *Information Imagineering: Meeting at the Interface*, ed. Milton T. Wolf, Pat Ensor, and Mary Augusta Thomas, 89-99. Chicago: American Library Association, 1998.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/bricks.htm>

Bailey, Charles W., Jr., and Dana Rooks, eds. "Symposium on the Role of Network-Based Electronic Resources in Scholarly Communication and Research." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 2 (1991): 4-60.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n2/bailey1.2n2>

Baker, Gayle, and Carol Tenopir. "Managing the Unmanageable: Systematic Downloading of Electronic Resources by Library Users." *Journal of Library Administration* 44, no. 3/4 (2006): 11-24.

Bakker, Theodora A., and Marcus A. Banks. "Scholarly Communication Initiatives at Georgetown University: Lessons Learned." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2009): 60-66.

Ball, David. "Public Libraries and the Consortium Purchase of Electronic Resources." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 4 (2003): 301-309. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00006938/>

Bergman, Barbara J. "Looking at Electronic Resources Librarians: Is There Gender Equity within This Emerging Specialty?" *New Library World* 106, no. 3/4 (2005): 116-127.

Blecic, Deborah D., Joan B. Fiscella, and Jr. Stephen E. Wiberley. "Measurement of Use of Electronic Resources: Advances in Use Statistics and Innovations in Resource Functionality." *College & Research Libraries* 68, no. 1 (2007): 26-44.

Blummer, Barbara. "Opportunities for Libraries with Print-on-Demand Publishing." *Journal of Access Services* 3, no. 2 (2006): 41-54.

Bracke, Paul J. "Access to Remote Electronic Resources at the University of Arizona." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 5-14.

Branin, Joseph, Frances Groen, and Suzanne Thorin. "The Changing Nature of Collection Management in Research Libraries." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (January 2000): 23-32.

Bravo, Blanca Rodríguez, and María Luisa Alvite Díez. "Survey of the Providers of Electronic Publications Holding Contracts with Spanish University Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 4 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april05/alvite/04alvite.html>

Brindley, Lynne J. "The Development of JISC Strategy on Electronic Collections." *Library Review* 47, no. 5/6 (1998): 271-276.

———. "Joint Funding Councils' Libraries Review Group (the 'Follett') Report: The Contribution of the Information Technology Sub-Committee." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 311-314.

Brooks, Sam, and Thomas J. Dorst. "Issues Facing Academic Library Consortia and Perceptions of Members of the Illinois Digital Academic Library." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 1 (2002): 43-57.

Butler, Meredith. "Electronic Publishing and Its Impact on Libraries: A Literature Review." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 28 (January/March 1984): 41-58.

Calhoun, Karen. "From Information Gateway to Digital Library Management System: A Case Analysis." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 141-150.

Campbell, Jerry D. "Changing a Cultural Icon: The Academic Library as a Virtual Destination." *EDUCAUSE Review* 41, no. 1 (2006): 16-31. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0610.pdf>

Casserly, Mary. "Developing a Concept of Collection for the Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2 (October 2002): 577-587.

Caudle, Dana M., and Cecilia M. Schmitz. "Web Access to Electronic Journals and Databases in ARL Libraries." *Journal of Web Librarianship* 1, no. 1 (2007): 3-26.

Chand, Prem, and Jagdish Arora. "Access to Scholarly Communication in Higher Education in India: Trends in Usage Statistics via INFLIBNET." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 4 (2008): 382-390.

Chunrong, Luo, Wang Jingfen, and Zhou Zhinong. "Regional Consortia for E-resources: A Case Study of Deals in the South China Region." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 4 (2010): 328-341.

Chrzastowski, Tina E. "Electronic Reserves in the Science Library: Tips, Techniques, and User Perceptions." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 107-119.

Cline, Nancy M. "Virtual Continuity: The Challenge for Research Libraries Today." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (May/June 2000): 22-28. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0031.pdf>

- Cochrane, Lynn Scott. "If the Academic Library Ceased to Exist, Would We Have to Invent It?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 42, no. 1 (2007): 6-7. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0714.pdf>
- Cole, Louise. "Making the Invisible Visible: Bringing E-resources to a Wide Audience." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 37-41.
- Conyers, Angela. "E-measures: Developing Statistical Measures for Electronic Information Services." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 148-153.
- Covey, Denise Troll. *Usage and Usability Assessment: Library Practices and Concerns*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002. <http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub105/pub105.pdf>
- Crawford, Walt. *Being Analog: Creating Tomorrow's Libraries*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1999.
- Crawford, Walt, and Michael Gorman. *Future Libraries: Dreams, Madness, and Reality*. Chicago: American Library Association, 1995.
- Croneis, Karen S., and Pat Henderson. "Electronic and Digital Librarian Positions: A Content Analysis of Announcements from 1990 through 2000." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 4 (2002): 232-237.
- Cummings, Anthony M., Marcia L. Witte, William G. Bowen, Laura O. Lazarus, and Richard H. Ekman. *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication: A Study Prepared for the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1992. <http://etext.lib.virginia.edu/subjects/mellon/>
- Davenport, Nancy. "Place as Library?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 41, no. 1 (2006): 12-13. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0616.pdf>
- Davis, Trisha L. "The Evolution of Selection Activities for Electronic Resources." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 391-403. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8100>

Delsey, Tom. "The National Library's Role in Facilitating Scholarly Communications." *Canadian Journal of Communication* 22, no. 3/4 (1997): 89-104.

<http://www.cjc-online.ca/index.php/journal/article/view/1005/911>

Dorner, Daniel G. "The Impact of Digital Information Resources on the Roles of Collection Managers in Research Libraries." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 3 (2004): 249-274.

Dunne, Siobhán. "The Irish Research Electronic Library Initiative: Levelling the Playing-Field?" *Library Management* 29, no. 8/9 (2008): 757-769.

Duy, Joanna, and Liwen Vaughan. "Usage Data for Electronic Resources: A Comparison between Locally Collected and Vendor-provided Statistics." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 1 (2003): 16-22.

Ekman, Richard H., and Richard E. Quandt. "Scholarly Communication, Academic Libraries, and Technology." *Change* 27 (January/February 1995): 34-44.

Esterhazy, Jonathan. "Providing Authenticated Access to Web Resources." *College & Research News* 60 (September 1999): 617-618.

Farrell, Elizabeth F., and Florence Olsen. "A New Front in the Sweatshop Wars?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 October 2001, A35-A36.

Faulkner, Lila A., and Karla L. Hahn. "Selecting Electronic Publications: The Development of a Genre Statement." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 30 (2001).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-spring/article1.html>

Feeney, M., and Jill Newby. "Model for Presenting Resources in Scholar's Portal." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 195-211.

Ferullo, Donna L. "The Challenge of E-reserves." *Netconnect* (Summer 2002): 33-35.

<http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA232350.html>

Fisher, William. "The Electronic Resources Librarian Position: A Public Services Phenomenon?" *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 27, no. 1 (2003): 3-17.

Fons, Theodore A., and Timothy D. Jewell. "Envisioning the Future of ERM Systems." *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 151-166.

Forsythe, Kathleen, and Steve Shadle. "University of Washington Libraries Digital Registry." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 4 (2002): 51-65.

French, Beverlee. "The Economics and Management of Digital Resources in a Multi-Campus, Multi-Library University: The Shared Digital Collection." *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 45-54.

Friend, Frederick J. "UK Access to UK Research." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 231-234.

<http://eprints.ucl.ac.uk/4842/>

Frumkin, Jeremy. "The Wiki and the Digital Library." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 18-22.

Galloway, Laura. "Innovative Interfaces' Electronic Resource Management as a Catalyst for Change at Glasgow University Library." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 1 (2006): 83-94.

Gandel, Paul B. "Libraries: Standing at the Wrong Platform, Waiting for the Wrong Train?" *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 6 (2005): 10-11.

<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM05610.pdf>

Gherman, Paul M. "Found Money: Trading Infrastructure for Information." *Journal of Library Administration* 31, no. 2 (2000): 49-62.

Goerwitz, Richard. "Pass-through Proxying as a Solution to the Off-Site Web-Access Problem." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1998). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june98/stg/06goerwitz.html>

Goodram, Richard J. "The E-RBR: Confirming the Technology and Exploring the Law of 'Electronic Reserves': Two Generations of the Digital Library System at the SDSU Library." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 22, no. 2 (1996): 118-123.

Grace, Claire, and Alison Bremner. "Getting the Value from Evaluation: Where to Get the Data and What You Can Do with It." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 161-165.

Gray, Edward, and Anne Langley. "Public Services and Electronic Resources: Perspectives from the Science and Engineering Libraries at Duke University." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 35 (2002). <http://www.istl.org/02-summer/article2.html>

Greenstein, Daniel. "Research Libraries' Costs of Doing Business (and Strategies for Avoiding Them)." *EDUCAUSE Review* 39, no. 5 (2004): 72-73. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM04510.pdf>

Grycz, Czeslaw Jan. "Resource Sharing in the Systematic Context of Scholarly Communication." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 499-517. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8095>

Harper, Tim, and Barbara P. Norelli. "The Business of Collaboration and Electronic Collection Development." *Collection Building* 26, no. 1 (2007): 15-19.

Hartland-Fox, Rebecca, and Stella Thebridge. "Electronic Information Services Evaluation: Current Activity and Issues in UK Academic Libraries." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 63-68.

Hartnett, Eric, Apryl Price, Jane Smith, and Michael Barrett. "Opening a Can of wERMS: Texas A&M University's Experiences in Implementing Two Electronic Resource Management Systems." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 22, no. 1/2 (2010): 18-27.

Hecker, Thomas E. "The Post-Petroleum Future of Academic Libraries." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 38, no. 4 (2007): 183-199.

Hendricks, Arthur. "SUSHI, Not Just a Tasty Lunch Anymore: The Development of the NISO Committee SU's SUSHI Standard." *Library Hi Tech* 25, no. 3 (2007): 422-429.

Hilton, Christopher, and Dave Thompson. "Further Experiences in Collecting Born Digital Archives at the Wellcome Library." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/hilton-thompson/>

Hiremath, Uma. "Electronic Consortia: Resource Sharing in the Digital Age." *Collection Building* 20, no. 2 (2001): 80-87.

Hulseberg, Anna, and Sarah Monson. "Strategic Planning for Electronic Resources Management: A Case Study at Gustavus Adolphus College." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 21, no. 2 (2009): 163-171.

Intner, Sheila S. "Impact of the Internet on Collection Development: Where Are We Now? Where Are We Headed? An Informal Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 25, no. 3 (2001): 307-322.

Jaffe, Lee David. "The Information Revolution Is Over." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 7-10.

Jasper, Richard P. "Collaborative Roles in Managing Electronic Publications." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 4 (2002): 335-361.

Jewell, Timothy D. *Selection and Presentation of Commercially Available Electronic Resources: Issues and Practices*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, Council on Library and Information Resources, 2001. <http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub99/pub99.pdf>

Jewell, Timothy D., Ivy Anderson, Adam Chandler, Sharon E. Farb, Kimberly Parker, Angela Riggio, and Nathan D. M. Robertson. *Electronic Resource Management: The Report of the DLF Initiative*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, 2004. <http://www.diglib.org/pubs/dlfermi0408/>

Joint, Nicholas. "Choosing between Print or Digital Collection Building in Times of Financial Constraint." *Library Review* 58, no. 4 (2009): 264-271.

———. "Digital Libraries and the Future of the Library Profession." *Library Review* 56, no. 1 (2007): 12-23.

Kaufman, Paula. "Whose Good Old Days Are These? A Dozen Predictions for the Digital Age." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 3 (2001): 5-19.

Keller, Michael A., Victoria A. Reich, and Andrew C. Herkovic. "What Is a Library Anymore, Anyway?" *First Monday* 8, no. 5 (2003). <http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1053>

Kellerman, L. Suzanne. "Out-of-Print Digital Scanning: An Acquisitions and Preservation Alternative." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 46 (January 2002): 3-10.

Kennedy, Marie R. "Dreams of Perfect Programs: Managing the Acquisition of Electronic Resources." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 4 (2004): 449-458.

Kibbey, Mark, and Nancy H. Evans. "The Network Is the Library." *Educom Review* 24 (Fall 1989): 15-20.

Kidd, Tony. "Collaboration in Electronic Resource Provision in University Libraries: SHEDL, a Scottish Case Study." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 15, no. 1 (2009): 97-119.

Koehler, Barbara M., and Nancy K. Roderer. "Scholarly Communications Program: Force for Change." *Biomedical Digital Libraries* 3 (Article 6 2006).

<http://www.bio-diglib.com/content/3/1/6>

Koehler, Wallace. "Digital Libraries, Digital Containers, 'Library Patrons,' and Visions for the Future." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 5 (2004): 401-407.

Koehn, Shona L., and Suliman Hawamdeh. "The Acquisition and Management of Electronic Resources: Can Use Justify Cost?" *The Library Quarterly* 80, no. 2 (2010): 161-174.

Krieb, Dennis. "You Can't Get There from Here: Issues in Remote Access to Electronic Journals for a Health Sciences Library." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Spring 1999).

<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/99-spring/article3.html>

Landes, Sonja. "Electronic Reserves at Milne Library SUNY Geneseo." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 1 (2001): 27-33.

Landesman, Margaret, and Johann van Reenen. "Consortia vs. Reform: Creating Congruence." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.203>

Lee, Hur-Li. "What Is a Collection?" *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (October 2000): 1106-1113.

Lee, Stuart D., and Frances Boyle. *Building an Electronic Resource Collection: A Practical Guide*. London: Facet Publishing, 2004.

Leggate, Peter. "Acquiring Electronic Products in the Hybrid Library: Prices, Licenses, Platforms and Users." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 103-108.

Lewis, David W. "Inventing the Electronic University." *College & Research Libraries* 49 (July 1988): 291-304.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/1805/371>

———. "What if Libraries Are Artifact-Bound Institutions?" *Information Technology and Libraries* 17 (December 1998): 191-197. <http://hdl.handle.net/1805/434>

Linberger, Peter, Lori Jean Fielding, and Frank J. Bove. "Developing a Web-Based Evaluation Tool for Purchasing Electronic Resources: A Librarian-Faculty-Student Partnership." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 8, no. 3 (2007).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n03/linberger\\_p01.html](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v08n03/linberger_p01.html)

Lingle, Virginia A., and Cynthia K. Robinson. "Conversion of an Academic Health Sciences Library to a Near-Total Electronic Library: Part 1." *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 6, no. 3 (2009): 193-210.

———. "Conversion of an Academic Health Sciences Library to a Near-Total Electronic Library: Part 2." *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 6, no. 4 (2009): 279-293.

Liu, Guoying. "ERM System Implementation in a Consortium Environment." *Library Management* 30, no. 1/2 (2009): 35-43.

Lougee, Wendy P. "Beyond Access: New Concepts, New Tensions for Collection Development in a Digital Environment." *Collection Building* 14, no. 3 (1995): 19-25.

———. *Diffuse Libraries: Emergent Roles for the Research Library in the Digital Age*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2002.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/reports/pub108/pub108.pdf>

Loughry, Patricia, and Amy W. Shannon. "Managing Selection and Implementation of Electronic Products: One Tiny Step in Organization, One Giant Step for the University of Nevada, Reno." *Serials Review* 26, no. 3 (2000): 32-44.

Lynch, Clifford. "From Automation to Transformation: Forty Years of Libraries and Information Technology in Higher Education." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (January/February 2000): 60-68.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0018.pdf>

———. "Life after Graduation Day: Beyond the Academy's Digital Walls." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 5 (2003): 12-13.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0356.pdf>

———. "The Technological Framework for Library Planning in the Next Decade." *New Directions for Higher Education*, no. 90 (1995): 93-105.

———. "The Transformation of Scholarly Communication and the Role of the Library in the Age of Networked Information." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 3/4 (1993): 5-20.

Lynden, Frederick C. "Budgeting for Collection Development in the Electronic Environment." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 4 (1999): 37-56.

———. "Tradeoffs or Not: The Pros and Cons of the Electronic Library." *Collection Management* 21, no. 1 (1996): 65-92.

Manoff, Marlene. "Hybridity, Mutability, Multiplicity: Theorizing Electronic Library Collections." *Library Trends* 49 (Summer 2000): 857-876. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8318>

———. "Revolutionary or Regressive? The Politics of Electronic Collection Development." In *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*, ed. Robin P. Peek and Gregory B. Newby, 215-229. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996.

———. "The Symbolic Meaning of Libraries in a Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 4 (2001): 371-381.

Maple, Amanda. "Online Music Services and Academic Libraries." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 244 (2006): 11-16.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlb244music.pdf>

Marcum, Deanna B. "Research Questions for the Digital Era Library." *Library Trends* 51, no. 4 (2003): 636-651.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8493>

Markuson, Barbara Evans, and Elaine W. Woods, eds. *Networks for Networkers II: Critical Issues for Libraries in the National Network Environment*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc., 1993.

Martin, Robert Sidney, ed. *Scholarly Communication in an Electronic Environment: Issues for Research Libraries*. Chicago: Rare Books and Manuscript Section, Association of College and Research Libraries, American Library Association, 1993.

McClure, Charles R. "Strategies for Collecting Networked Statistics: Practical Suggestions." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 166-171.

McDonald, Jenny, and Adrienne Kebbell. "Access in an Increasingly Digital World." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 498-508.

McGrath, Mike. "Interlending and Document Supply: A Review of Recent Literature—XLIV." *Interlending & Document Supply* 31, no. 1 (2003): 35-41.

McMillan, Gail. "Librarians as Publishers: Is the Digital Library an Electronic Publisher?" *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (November 2000): 928-931.

McNicol, Sarah. "The eVALUED Toolkit: A Framework for the Qualitative Evaluation of Electronic Information Services." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 172-175.

Mercer, Linda S. "Measuring the Use and Value of Electronic Journals and Books." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2000).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/00-winter/article1.html>

Metz, Paul. "Principles of Selection for Electronic Resources." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 711-728.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8311>

———. "The View from a University Library." *Change* 27 (January/February 1995): 29-33.

Miller, Paul. "Web 2.0: Building the New Library." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/miller/>

Mirsky, Phyllis S. "The University of California's Collection Development Collaboration: A Campus Perspective." *Collection Management* 28, no. 1/2 (2003): 55-61.

Missingham, Roxanne. "Electronic Resources Australia: A National Approach to Purchasing." *Library Management* 30, no. 6/7 (2009): 444-453.

Molyneux, Robert. "COUNTER, XML, and Online Serials Measurement." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 1 (2003): 92-94.

Morrisey, Locke. "Data-Driven Decision Making in Electronic Collection Development." *Journal of Library Administration* 50, no. 3 (2010): 283-290

Murdock, Dawn. "Relevance of Electronic Resource Management Systems to Hiring Practices for Electronic Resources Personnel." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 34, no. 1 (2010): 25-42.

Neal, James G. "Chaos Breeds Life: Finding Opportunities for Library Advancement during a Period of Collection Schizophrenia." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 1 (1999): 3-17.

Nicholas, David, Paul Huntington, Hamid R. Jamali, and Carol Tenopir. "What Deep Log Analysis Tells Us about the Impact of Big Deals: Case Study OhioLINK." *Journal of Documentation* 62, no. 4 (2006): 482-508.

Okerson, Ann. "Are We There Yet? Online E-resources Ten Years After." *Library Trends* 48 (Spring 2000): 671-693.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8312>

Packer, Donna. "Acquisitions Allocations: Fairness, Equity and Bundled Pricing." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 209-224.

Pesch, Oliver. "SUSHI: Simplifying the Delivery of Usage Statistics." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 23-29.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/0000001/art00006>

Peters, Thomas A. "What's the Use? The Value of E-resource Usage Statistics." *New Library World* 103, no. 1/2 (2002): 39-47.

Petrick, Joseph. "The Electronic Library: Responses from the State University of New York (SUNY)." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 4 (2004): 174-182.

Pilston, Anna Klump, and Richard L. Hart. "Student Response to a New Electronic Reserves System." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 3 (2002): 147-151.

Pomerantz, Jeffrey, and Gary Marchionini. "The Digital Library as Place." *Journal of Documentation* 63, no. 4 (2007): 505-533.

Pomerantz, Sarah B. "The Role of the Acquisitions Librarian in Electronic Resources Management." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 22, no. 1/2 (2010): 40-48.

Ruth, Lisa Boxill. "License Mapping for ERM Systems: Existing Practices and Initiatives for Support." *Serials Review* 34, no. 2 (2008): 137-143.

Sadeh, Tamar, and Mark Ellingsen. "Electronic Resource Management Systems: The Need and the Realization." *New Library World* 105, no. 5/6 (2005): 208-218.

Samson, Sue, Sebastian Derry, and Holly Eggleston. "Networked Resources, Assessment and Collection Development." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 30, no. 6 (2004): 476-481.

Sánchez Vignau, Bárbara Susana, and Ileana Lourdes Presno Quesada. "Collection Development in a Digital Environment: An Imperative for Information Organizations in the Twenty-First Century." *Collection Building* 25, no. 4 (2006): 139-144.

Sapp, Gregg, and Ron Gilmour. "A Brief History of the Future of Academic Libraries: Predictions and Speculations from the Literature of the Profession, 1975 to 2000—Part One, 1975 to 1989." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 553-576.

———. "A Brief History of the Future of Academic Libraries: Predictions and Speculations from the Literature of the Profession, 1975 to 2000—Part Two, 1990 to 2000." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 13-34.

Sauer, Anne. "Why Archivists Should Be Leaders in Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Archival Organization* 7, no. 1/2 (2009): 51-57.

Schäffler, Hildegard. "How to Organise the Digital Library: Reengineering and Change Management in the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 4 (2004): 340-346.

Schatzle, Chad. "A Proposed Solution to the Scholarly Communications Crisis." *Journal of Access Services* 3, no. 3 (2005): 37-47.

Schneider, Anette. "A Nationwide Solution for the Management of Electronic Resources." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 59-63.

Schonfeld, Roger C., and Kevin M. Guthrie. "The Changing Information Services Needs of Faculty." *EDUCAUSE Review* 42, no. 4 (2007): 8-9.  
<http://www.educause.edu/apps/er/erm07/erm0746.asp>

Secker, Jane, Martin Oliver, and Martin Reid. "Electronic Reserves at University College London: Understanding the Needs of Academic Departments." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 2 (2001): 45-69.

Sellen, Mary, and Brenda Hazard. "User Assessment of Electronic Reserves and Implications for Digital Libraries." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Information Supply* 12, no. 1 (2001): 73-83.

Shepherd, Peter T. "COUNTER: From Conception to Compliance." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 201-205.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00008>

———. "COUNTER: Towards Reliable Vendor Usage Statistics." *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 184-189.

———. "COUNTER 2005: A New Code of Practice and New Applications of COUNTER Usage Statistics." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 4 (2005): 287-293.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000004/art00008>

———. "Information Counting Gathers Pace." *Research Information* (October/November 2005).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/rioctnov05counter.html>

———. "Keeping Count." *Library Journal*, 1 February 2003, 46-48.  
<http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA270600.html>

———. "Project COUNTER: A New International Initiative to Provide Online Usage Statistics That Are Credible, Compatible and Consistent." *Serials* 15 (July 2002): 161-163.

Shepherd, Peter T., and Denise M. Davis. "Electronic Metrics, Performance Measures, and Statistics for Publishers and Libraries: Building Common Ground and Standards." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 4 (2002): 659-663.

Shim, Wonsik, and Charles R. McClure. "Data Needs and Use of Electronic Resources and Services at Academic Research Libraries." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 2, no. 2 (2002): 217-236.

Singh, S. P. "Collection Management in the Electronic Environment." *The Bottom Line: Managing Library Finances* 17, no. 2 (2004): 55-60.

Skaggs, Bethany Latham, Jodi Welch Poe, and Kimberly Weatherford Stevens. "One-Stop Shopping: A Perspective on the Evolution of Electronic Resources Management." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 192-206.

Stachokas, George. "Electronic Resources and Mission Creep: Reorganizing the Library for the Twenty-First Century." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 21, no. 3/4 (2009): 206-212.

Stewart, Lou Ann. "Choosing between Print and Electronic Resources: The Selection Dilemma." *The Reference Librarian*, no. 71 (2000): 79-97.

Suber, Peter. "California against Nature." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 146 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/07-02-10.htm#uc-npg>

Sykes, Phil. "On-demand Publishing in the Humanities: Project." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 4 (1997): 305-311.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000004/art00003>

Thomas, Sarah E. "Publishing Solutions for Contemporary Scholars: The Library as Innovator and Partner." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 563-573. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009162/>

Törmä, Sanna, and Pertti Vakkari. "Discipline, Availability of Electronic Resources and the Use of Finnish National Electronic Library—FinELib." *Information Research* 10, no. 1 (2004).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/10-1/paper204.html>

Town, Stephen. "E-measures: A Comprehensive Waste of Time?" *Vine* 34, no. 4 (2004): 190-195. <http://hdl.handle.net/1826/954>

Treloar, Andrew. "Rethinking the Library's Role in Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 1 (1999): 25-31.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000001/art00004>

Waaijers, Leo. "From Libraries to 'Libratories.'" *First Monday* 10, no. 12 (2005).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1303>

Watts, Louise. "Document Supply: The Evolving Needs of the Library." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 85-90.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00002>

White, Gary W. "Collaborative Collection Building of Electronic Resources: A Business Faculty/Librarian Partnership." *Collection Building* 23, no. 4 (2004): 177-181.

Zhang, Yvonne W. "Measurement and Assessment of Networked Resources and Services in Academic Libraries." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 3 (2003): 71-82.

## 6.4 LIBRARY ISSUES: METADATA AND LINKING

Allinson, Julie. "Describing Scholarly Works with Dublin Core: A Functional Approach." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 221-243.

Allinson, Julie, Pete Johnston, and Andy Powell. "A Dublin Core Application Profile for Scholarly Works." *Ariadne*, no. 50 (2007). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue50/allinson-et-al/>

Anderson, Bill, and Les Hawkins. "Development of CONSER Cataloging Policies for Remote Access Computer File Serials." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 1 (1996): 6-25. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n1/ande7n1.html>

Apps, Ann, and Ross MacIntyre. "Why OpenURL?" *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 5 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may06/apps/05apps.html>

Arms, William et al. "Uniform Resource Names: A Progress Report." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/02arms.html>

Armstrong, Chris. "Metadata, PICS and Quality." *Ariadne*, no. 9 (1997). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue9/pics/>

Atkins, Helen, Catherine Lyons, Howard Ratner, Carol Risher, Chris Shillum, David Sidman, and Andrew Stevens. "Reference Linking with DOIs: A Case Study." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/02risher.html>

Baker, Gayle, and Eleanor J. Read. "Vendor-Supplied Usage Data for Electronic Resources: A Survey of Academic Libraries." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 1 (2008): 48-57.

Baker, Thomas. "A Grammar of Dublin Core." *D-Lib Magazine* (October 2000). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october00/baker/10baker.html>

———. "Languages for Dublin Core." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/12baker.html>

Baker, Thomas, and Makx Dekkers. "Identifying Metadata Elements with URIs: The CORES Resolution." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 7/8 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/baker/07baker.html>

Banski, Erika. "Implementation of Dublin Core at the University of Alberta Libraries." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 3 (2002): 130-138.

Beall, Jeffrey. "The Death of Metadata." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 2 (2006): 55-74.

———. "Free Books: Loading Brief MARC Records for Open-Access Books in an Academic Library Catalog." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 452-463.

———. "Geographical Research and the Problem of Variant Place Names in Digitized Books and Other Full-Text Resources." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 34, no. 2/3 (2010): 74-82.

Beam, Joan T. , and Nora S. Copeland. "Electronic Resources in Union Catalogs: URLs and Accessibility Issues." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 33-47.

Bearman, David, Eric Miller, Godfrey Rust, Jennifer Trant, and Stuart Weibel. "A Common Model to Support Interoperable Metadata: Progress Report on Reconciling Metadata Requirements from the Dublin Core and INDECS/DOI Communities." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january99/bearman/01bearman.html>

Beisler, Amalia, and Glee Willis. "Beyond Theory: Preparing Dublin Core Metadata for OAI-PMH Harvesting." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 1/2 (2009): 65-97.

Belanger, Jacqueline. "Cataloguing E-books in UK Higher Education Libraries: Report of a Survey." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 3 (2007): 203-216.

Beit-Arie, Oren, Miriam Blake, Priscilla Caplan, Dale Flecker, Tim Ingoldsby, Laurence W. Lannom, William H. Mischo, Edward Pentz, Sally Rogers, and Herbert Van de Sompel. "Linking to the Appropriate Copy: Report of a DOI-Based Prototype." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (September 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september01/caplan/09caplan.html>

Blake, Miriam E., and Frances L. Knudson. "Metadata and Reference Linking." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 219-230.

Blanchi, Christophe, and Jason Petrone. "Distributed Interoperable Metadata Registry." *D-LIB Magazine* 7 (December 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/blanchi/12blanchi.html>

Boock, Michael, and Sue Kunda. "Electronic Thesis and Dissertation Metadata Workflow at Oregon State University Libraries." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 77, no. 3/4 (2009): 297-308.

Boydston, Jeanne M. K., and Joan M. Leysen. "Internet Resources Cataloging in ARL Libraries: Staffing and Access Issues." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 127-145.

Brand, Amy. "CrossRef Turns One." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (May 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may01/brand/05brand.html>

———. "Publishers Joining Forces through CrossRef." *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 3-9.

Brownlee, Rowan. "Research Data and Repository Metadata: Policy and Technical Issues at the University of Sydney Library." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 370-379.

Bueno-de-la-Fuente, Gema, Tony Hernández-Pérez, David Rodríguez-Mateos, Eva M. Méndez-Rodríguez, and Bonifacio Martín-Galán. "Study on the Use of Metadata for Digital Learning Objects in University Institutional Repositories (MODERI)." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 262-285.

Burk, Alan, Muhammad Al-Digeil, Dominic Forest, and Jennifer Whitney. "New Possibilities for Metadata Creation in an Institutional Repository Context." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 403-410.

Burke, Gerald, Carol Anne Germain, and Mary K. Van Ullen. "URLs in the OPAC: Integrating or Disintegrating Research Libraries' Catalogs." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 290-297.

Burnett, Kathleen, Kwong Bor Ng, and Soyeon Park. "A Comparison of the Two Traditions of Metadata Development." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1209-1217.

Byrne, Gillian, and Lisa Goddard. "The Strongest Link: Libraries and Linked Data." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 11/12 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november10/11contents.html>

Calanag, Maria Luisa, Koichi Tabata, and Shigeo Sugimoto. "Linking Preservation Metadata and Collection Management Policies." *Collection Building* 23, no. 2 (2004): 56-63.

Cameron, Robert D. "Bibliographic Protocol: Fine-Grained Integration of Library Services with the Web." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 201-215.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Cataloging Internet Resources." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 4, no. 2 (1993): 61-66.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v4/n2/caplan.4n2>

———. "Controlling E-journals: The Internet Resources Project, Cataloging Guidelines, and USMARC." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 103-111.

———. "A Lesson in Linking." *Library Journal Net Connect* (Fall 2001): 16-18.

- . *Metadata Fundamentals for All Librarians*. Chicago : American Library Association, 2003.
- . "Reference Linking for Journal Articles: Promise, Progress, and Perils." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 351-356.
- . "To Hel(sinki) and Back for the Dublin Core." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 8, no. 4 (1997): 26-30. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n4/capl8n4.html>
- . *Understanding PREMIS*. Washington, DC: Library of Congress Network Development and MARC Standards Office, 2009. <http://www.loc.gov/standards/premis/understanding-premis.pdf>
- . "U-R-Stars: Standards for Controlling Internet Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 239-246.
- . "You Call It Corn, We Call It Syntax-Independent Metadata for Document-Like Objects." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 4 (1995): 19-23. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n4/capl6n4.html>
- Caplan, Priscilla, and William Y. Arms. "Reference Linking for Journal Articles." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (July/August 1999). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july99/caplan/07caplan.html>
- Caplan, Priscilla, and Rebecca Guenther. "Metadata for Internet Resources: The Dublin Core Metadata Elements Set and Its Mapping to USMARC." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 43-58.
- Caplan, Priscilla, and Stephanie Haas. "Metadata Rematrixed: Merging Museum and Library Boundaries." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 263-269.

Chan, Lois Mai, and Marcia Lei Zeng. "Metadata Interoperability and Standardization—A Study of Methodology Part I: Achieving Interoperability at the Schema Level." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 6 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june06/chan/06chan.html>

Chandler, Adam, and Elaine L. Westbrooks. "Distributing Non-MARC Metadata: The CUGIR Metadata Sharing Project." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 207-217.

Chandrakar, Rajesh. "Digital Object Identifier System: An Overview." *The Electronic Library* 24, no. 4 (2006): 445-452.

Chapman, Ann. "RDA: A New International Standard." *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/chapman/>

Chapman, John W., David Reynold, and Sarah A. Shreeves. "Repository Metadata: Approaches and Challenges." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 309-325.

Chaudhri, Talat. "Assessing FRBR in Dublin Core Application Profiles." *Ariadne*, no. 58 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue58/chaudhri/>

Chaudhri, Talat, Julian Cheal, Richard Jones, Mahendra Mahey, and Emma Tonkin. "Towards a Toolkit for Implementing Application Profile." *Ariadne*, no. 62 (2010). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue62/chaudhri-et-al/>

Chaudhry, Abdus Sattar, and Makeswary Periasamy. "A Study of Current Practices of Selected Libraries in Cataloguing Electronic Journals." *Library Review* 50, no. 9 (2001): 434-443.

Chen-Gaffey, Aiping. "MARC Standards and OPAC Display of Records for Web-Based Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 4 (2003): 23-28.

Chilvers, Alison. "The Super-Metadata Framework for Managing Long-Term Access to Digital Data Objects: A Possible Way Forward with Specific Reference to the UK." *Journal of Documentation* 58, no. 2 (2002): 146-174.

Chudnov, Daniel, Richard Cameron, Jeremy Frumkin, Ross Singer, and Raymond Yee. "Opening up OpenURLs with Autodiscovery." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/chudnov/>

Clair, Kevin. "Developing an Audiovisual Metadata Application Profile: A Case Study." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 32, no. 1 (2008): 53-57.

Coburn, Erin, Elisa Lanzi, Elizabeth O'Keefe, Regine Stein, and Ann Whiteside. "The *Cataloging Cultural Objects* Experience: Codifying Practice for the Cultural Heritage Community." *IFLA Journal* 36, no. 1 (2010): 16-29.

Colati, Jessica Branco, Robin Dea, and Keith Maull. "Describing Digital Objects: A Tale of Compromise." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 326-369.

Cole, Timothy W. "Qualified Dublin Core Metadata for Online Journal Articles." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 2 (2002): 79-87.

Colleran, Edward. "Digital Object Identifiers: Just an Idea or an Innovation of Value?" *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 89-90.

Cook, Anita, and Thomas Dowling. "Linking from Index to Primary Source: The OhioLINK Model." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 29, no. 5 (2003): 320-326.

Copeland, Ann. "E-serials Cataloging in the 1990s: A Review of the Literature." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 7-29.

———. "Works and Digital Resources in the Catalog: Electronic Versions of *Book of Urizen*, *The Kelmscott Chaucer* and *Robinson Crusoe*." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 33, no. 3/4 (2002): 161-180.

Costanza, Jane, R. Cecilia Knight, and Hsianghui Liu-Spencer. "Metadata Implementation for Building Cross-Institutional Repositories: Lessons Learned from the Liberal Arts Scholarly Repository (LASR)." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 1/2 (2009): 153-166.

Coyle, Karen. "Understanding Metadata and Its Purpose." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 2 (2005): 160-163.

Cromwell-Kessler, Willy. "Dublin Core Metadata in the RLG Information Landscape." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december97/12cromwell-kessler.html>

Culling, James. "Link Resolvers and the Serials Supply Chain: A Research Project Sponsored by UKSG." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 2 (2007): 111-116.

Cummings, Joel, and Ryan Johnson. "The Use and Usability of SFX: Context-Sensitive Reference Linking." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 1 (2003): 70-84.

Curran, Mary. "Step One in Formalizing the Rules in AACR2 for Cataloguing E-serials: Chapter 9 and the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules Amendments 2001 Package." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 25-30.

Daniel, Ron, Jr., and Carl Lagoze. "Extending the Warwick Framework: From Metadata Containers to Active Digital Objects." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november97/daniel/11daniel.html>

Dappert, Angela, and Markus Enders. "Using METS, PREMIS and MODS for Archiving eJournals." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 9/10 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september08/dappert/09dappert.html>

Day, Michael. "Metadata for Digital Preservation: An Update." *Ariadne*, no. 22 (1999). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue22/metadata/>

Day, Michael, Rachel Heery, and Andy Powell. "National Bibliographic Records in the Digital Information Environment: Metadata, Links and Standards." *The Journal of Documentation* 55 (January 1999): 16-32.

Dekkers, Makx, and Stuart L. Weibel. "Dublin Core Metadata Initiative Progress Report and Workplan for 2002." *D-LIB Magazine* 8, no. 2 (2002).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february02/weibel/02weibel.html>

———. "State of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative, April 2003." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/weibel/04weibel.html>

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Rachel Heery. "Metadata: A Current View of Practice and Issues." *The Journal of Documentation* 54 (March 1998): 145-172.

<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/publications/jdmetadata/>

Dempsey, Lorcan, and Stuart L. Weibel. "The Warwick Metadata Workshop: A Framework for the Deployment of Resource Description." *D-LIB Magazine* (July/August 1996).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/07weibel.html>

Deng, Sai. "Optimizing Workflow through Metadata Repurposing and Batch Processing." *Journal of Library Metadata* 10, no. 4 (2010): 219-237.

Dillon, Martin, and Erik Jul. "Cataloging Internet Resources: The Convergence of Libraries and Internet Resources." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 197-238.

Doyle, Mark. "Pragmatic Citing and Linking in Electronic Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2000): 5-14.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000001/art00002>

Dulock, Michael, and Christopher Cronin. "Providing Metadata for Compound Digital Objects: Strategic Planning for an Institution's First Use of METS, MODS, and MIX." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 3/4 (2009): 289-304.

Dunsire, Gordon. "Distinguishing Content from Carrier: The RDA/ONIX Framework for Resource Categorization." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 1/2 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january07/dunsire/01dunsire.html>

Duval, Erik, Wayne Hodgins, Stuart Sutton, and Stuart L. Weibel. "Metadata Principles and Practicalities." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/weibel/04weibel.html>

Elings, Mary W., and Günter Waibel. "Metadata for All: Descriptive Standards and Metadata Sharing across Libraries, Archives and Museums." *First Monday* 12, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1628>

El-Sherbini, Magda. "Metadata and the Future of Cataloging." *Library Computing* 19, no. 3/4 (2000): 180-191.

Emtage, Alan. "The Why and What of URLs and URNs." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 32-34.

Flannery, Melinda Reagor. "Cataloging Internet Resources." *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* 83 (April 1995): 211-215.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?artid=226030&blobtype=pdf>

Foulonneau, Muriel, and Jenn Riley. *Metadata for Digital Resources: Implementation, Systems Design and Interoperability*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2008.

Fox, Robert. "Cataloging Our Information Architecture." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2005): 23-29.

Geller, Marilyn. "A Better Mousetrap Is Still a Mousetrap." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 72-73.

Gerhard, Kristin H. "Cataloging Internet Resources: Practical Issues and Concerns." *The Serials Librarian* 32, no. 1/2 (1997): 123-137.

Gerrity, Bob, Theresa Lyman, and Ed Tallent. "Blurring Services and Resources: Boston College's Implementation of MetaLib and SFX." *Reference Services Review* 30, no. 3 (2002): 229-241.  
[http://escholarship.bc.edu/library\\_pubs/2/](http://escholarship.bc.edu/library_pubs/2/)

Godby, Carol Jean. "What Do Application Profiles Reveal about the Learning Object Metadata Standard?" *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/godby/>

Godby, Carol Jean, Jeffrey A. Young, and Eric Childress. "A Repository of Metadata Crosswalks." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/godby/12godby.html>

Goldsmith, Beth, and Frances Knudson. "Repository Librarian and the Next Crusade: The Search for a Common Standard for Digital Repository Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 9 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september06/goldsmith/09goldsmith.html>

Gorman, Michael. "Metadata Dreaming: The Keynote Speech at the Canadian Metadata Forum, September 2005." *The Serials Librarian* 51, no. 2 (2006): 47-54.

———. "Metadata or Cataloging? A False Choice." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 2, no. 1 (1999): 5-22.

Graham, Crystal, and Rebecca Ringler. "Hermaphrodites & Herrings." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 73-77.

Gravett, Karen. "The Cataloguing of E-books at the University of Surrey." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 202-207.

Green, Brian, and Liam Earney. "The Importance of Linking Electronic Resources and Their Licence Terms: A Project to Implement ONIX for Licensing Terms for UK Academic Institutions." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 235-239.

Greenberg, Jane. "Metadata Extraction and Harvesting: A Comparison of Two Automatic Metadata Generation Applications." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 6, no. 4 (2003): 59-82.  
<http://www.ils.unc.edu/mrc/pdf/greenberg04metadata.pdf>

———. "Metadata Generation: Processes, People and Tools." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 29 (December/January 2003): 16-19.  
<http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Dec-02/greenberg.html>

———. "Theoretical Considerations of Lifecycle Modeling: An Analysis of the Dryad Repository Demonstrating Automatic Metadata Propagation, Inheritance, and Value System Adoption." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 380-402.

Greenberg, Jane, Hollie C. White, Sarah Carrier, and Ryan Scherle. "A Metadata Best Practice for a Scientific Data Repository." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 3/4 (2009): 194-212.

Grenci, Mary. "The Impact of Web Publishing on the Organization of Cataloging Functions." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 24, no. 2 (2000): 153-170.  
<https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/handle/1794/1252>

Grenier, Gerry. "STM X-REF: A Link Service for Publishers and Readers." *The Serials Librarian* 36 no. 1/2 (1999): 175-185.

Grogg, Jill E. "Land of Linking." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 3 (2005): 177-185.

Grogg, Jill E., Debra K. Andreadis, and Rachel A. Kirk. "Full-Text Linking: Affiliated Versus Nonaffiliated Access in a Free Database." *College & Research Libraries* 63 (May 2002): 228-238.

Guenther, Rebecca S. "MODS: The Metadata Object Description Schema." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 137-150.

Guenther, Rebecca, and Sally McCallum. "New Metadata Standards for Digital Resources: MODS and METS." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 29 (December/January 2003): 12-15.  
<http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Dec-02/guenthermccallum.html>

Guenther, Rebecca, and Leslie Myrick. "Archiving Web Sites for Preservation and Access: MODS, METS and MINERVA." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 141-166.

Guinchard, Carolyn. "Dublin Core Use in Libraries: A Survey." *OCLC Systems & Services* 18, no. 1 (2002): 40-50.

Hakala, Juha. "Linking Articles and Bibliographic Records with Uniform Resource Names." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 193-199.

———. "The Seven Levels of Identification: An Overview of the Current State of Identifying Objects within Digital Libraries." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 4 (2006): 361-371.

Han, Myung-Ja, Christine Cho, Timothy W. Cole, and Amy S. Jackson. "Metadata for Special Collections in CONTENTdm: How to Improve Interoperability of Unique Fields through OAI-PMH." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 3/4 (2009): 213-238.

Hawkins, Les. "Cataloging Web-Based Integrating Resources." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 93-96.

———. "Refinement of Cataloging Tools." *Serials Review* 26, no. 4 (2000): 37-41.

———. "Serials Published on the World Wide Web: Cataloging Problems and Decisions." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 123-145.

Hawthorne, Dalene. "Administrative Metadata to Support the Acquisition of Continuing E-resources." *Serials Review* 29, no. 4 (2003): 276-281.

Hayes, Allene, and Carolyn Larson. "Use of OCLC's CORC at the Library of Congress." *Serials Review* 27, no. 2 (2001): 41-48.

Heery, Rachael. "Naming Names: Metadata Registries." *Ariadne*, no. 11 (1997). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue11/metadata/>

Hellman, Eric. "OpenURL: Making the Link to Libraries." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 177-181.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00004>

Henderson, Helen. "Institutional Identifiers and the Journal Supply Chain Efficiency Improvement Pilot." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 180-183.

Hendricks, Arthur. "The Development of the NISO Committee AX's OpenURL Standard." *Information Technology and Libraries* 22, no. 3 (2003): 129-133.

Herrera, Gail, and Lynda Aldana. "Integrating Electronic Resources into the Library Catalog: A Collaborative Approach." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 3 (2001): 241-256.

Hickey, Thomas B. "Collaboration in CORC." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 4, no. 1/2 (2001): 5-16.

Hillmann, Diane I., and Elaine L. Westbrooks, eds. *Metadata in Practice*. Chicago: American Library Association, 2004.

Hinton, Mellissa J. "On Cataloging Internet Resources: Voices from the Field." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 1 (2002): 53-67.

Hitchcock, Steve, Donna Bergmark, Tim Brody, Christopher Gutteridge, Les Carr, Wendy Hall, Carl Lagoze, and Stevan Harnad. "Open Citation Linking: The Way Forward." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (October 2002):  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october02/hitchcock/10hitchcock.html>

Hoffman, Diane J. "Think Links: Full-Text Linking Projects." *ONLINE* 25 (January/February 2001): 40-46.

———. "Think Links: Revisited a Year Later." *Serials* 15 (March 2002): 47-50.

Holdsworth, Michael. "ONIX—A Transforming Standard." *Against the Grain* 14 (June 2002): 22, 24, 26.

Hoogcarspel, Annelies. "The Rutgers Inventory of Machine-Readable Texts in the Humanities: Cataloging and Access." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (March 1994): 27-34.

Hruska, Martha. "Remote Internet Serials in the OPAC?" *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 68-70.

Hsieh-Yee, Ingrid, and Michael Smith. "The CORC Experience: Survey of Founding Libraries. Part I." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 133-140.

———. "The CORC Experience: Survey of Founding Libraries. Part II." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 4 (2001): 166-177.

Hurlbert, Terry, and Linda L. Dujmic. "Cataloging Department Participation in Digital Initiatives." *Technical Services Quarterly* 25, no. 1 (2007): 19-26.

Hurt, Charlene, and William Gray Potter. "CORC and the Future of Libraries: Two University Librarians' Perspectives." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 4, no. 1/2 (2001): 17-27.

Iannella, Renato. "TURNIP: The URN Interoperability Project." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march96/briefings/03turnip.html>

Jackson, Mary E. "The 'Bigger Deal' Is OpenURL." *Interlending & Document Supply* 33, no. 3 (2005): 172-174.

James, Culling. *Link Resolvers and the Serials Supply Chain: Final Report for UKSG*. Newbury, UK: UK Serials Group, 2007.  
<http://www.uksg.org/projects/linkfinal>

Johnston, Pete. "'What Are Your Terms?'" *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/johnston/>

Jones, Ed. "Serials in the Realm of the Remotely-Accessible: An Exploration." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (1996): 77-79.

Jones, Simon. "The Links in the Information Chain." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 3 (2001): 183-188.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000003/art00004>

Jones, Wayne. "We Need Those E-serial Records." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 74-75.

Kahn, Robert, and Robert Wilensky. "A Framework for Distributed Digital Object Services." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 115-123.

Kennedy, Marie R. "Nine Questions to Guide You in Choosing a Metadata Schema." *Journal of Digital Information* 9, no. 26 (2008).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/226>

Lagace, Nettie, and Janet K. Chisman. "How Did We Ever Manage without the OpenURL?" *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 211-222.

Lagoze, Carl. "The Warwick Framework: A Container Architecture for Diverse Sets of Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1996). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july96/lagoze/07lagoze.html>

Landesman, Betty. "Keeping the Jell-O Nailed to the Wall: Maintaining and Managing the Virtual Collection." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 137-147.

Lasher, Rebecca. "New Model Needed for Locating and Describing Networked Information." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 37-39.

Lewis, Nicholas. "'I Want It All and I Want It Now!': Managing Expectations with MetaLib and SFX at the University of East Anglia." *Serials* 16, no. 1 (2003): 89-95.

Li, Ying, Dick R. Miller, and Mary Buttner. "Bibliographic Data Mining: Automatically Building Component Part Records for E-journal Articles on the Internet." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 1(2002): 29-41.

Li, Yiu-On, and Shirley W. Leung. "Computer Cataloging of Electronic Journals in Unstable Aggregator Databases: The Hong Kong Baptist University Library Experience." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 45 (October 2001): 198-211.

Lindquist, Mats G. "Not Your Father's References: Citations in the Digital Space." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.308>

Little, David. "Sharing History of Science and Medicine Gateway Metadata Using OAI-PMH." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/little/>

Liu, Jia. "Metadata Development in China: Research and Practice." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/liu/12liu.html>

- Livingston, Jill, Deborah Sanford, and Dave Bretthauer. "A Comparison of OpenURL Link Resolvers: The Results of a University of Connecticut Libraries Environmental Scan." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 3/4 (2006): 179-201. [http://digitalcommons.uconn.edu/libr\\_pubs/5/](http://digitalcommons.uconn.edu/libr_pubs/5/)
- Lopatin, Laurie. "Metadata Practices in Academic and Non-Academic Libraries for Digital Projects: A Survey." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 48, no. 8 (2010): 716-742.
- Lubas, Rebecca L. "Defining Best Practices in Electronic Thesis and Dissertation Metadata." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 3/4 (2009): 252-263.
- Lynch, Clifford. "The Dublin Core Descriptive Metadata Program: Strategic Implications for Libraries and Networked Information Access." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 196. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/dublin.pdf>
- . "Identifiers and Their Role in Networked Information Applications." *Bulletin of the American Society for Information Science* 24 (December/January 1998): 17-20. <http://www.asis.org/Bulletin/Dec-97/Lynch.htm>
- . "Uniform Resource Naming: From Standards to Operational Systems." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 39-44.
- Lynch, Clifford A., and Cecilia M. Preston. "Describing and Classifying Networked Information Resources." *Electronic Networking: Research, Applications and Policy* 2 (Spring 1992): 13-23.
- Ma, Jin. "Managing Metadata for Digital Projects." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 30, no. 1/2 (2006): 3-17.
- . "Metadata in ARL Libraries: A Survey of Metadata Practices." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 1/2 (2009): 1-14

———. *Metadata, SPEC Kit 298*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec298web.pdf>

MacIntyre, Ross. "NESLI MARC Records: An Experiment in Creating MARC Records for E-journals." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 183-192.

Marko, Lynn, and Christina Powell. "Descriptive Metadata Strategy for TEI Headers: A University of Michigan Library Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 117-120.

Martin, Charity K., and Paul S. Hoffman. "Do We Catalog or Not? How Research Libraries Provide Bibliographic Access to Electronic Journals in Aggregated Databases." *The Serials Librarian* 43, no. 1 (2002): 61-77. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/librarscience/69/>

Massart, David, Elena Shulman, Nick Nicholas, Nigel Ward, and Frédéric Bergeron. "Taming the Metadata Beast: ILOX." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 11/12 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november10/massart/11massart.html>

McClelland, Marilyn, David McArthur, Sarah Giersch, and Gary Geisler. "Challenges for Service Providers When Importing Metadata in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (April 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april02/mcclelland/04mcclelland.html>

McCollum, Kelly. "Publishers of On-Line Journals Plan to Link Millions of Science Footnotes." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 November 1999, A68.

McCutcheon, Sevim, Michael Kreyche, Margaret Beecher Maurer, and Joshua Nickerson. "Morphing Metadata: Maximizing Access to Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 41-57.

McDonough, Jerome P. "METS: Standardized Encoding for Digital Library Objects." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 148-158. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/177>

McMillan, Gail. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations: Merging Perspectives." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 105-125.

Medeiros, Norm. "Metadata for E-commerce: The ONIX International Standard." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 3 (2001): 114-116.

Miller, Paul. "I Am a Name *and* a Number." *Ariadne*, no. 24 (2000). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue24/metadata/>

Miller, Paul, and Tony Gill. "DC5: The Search for Santa." *Ariadne*, no. 12 (1997). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue12/metadata/>

Milstead, Jessica, and Susan Feldman. "Metadata Projects and Standards." *Online* 23 (January/February 1999): 32-38, 40.

Missingham, Roxanne. "Reengineering a National Resource Discovery Service: MODS Down Under." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 9 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september04/missingham/09missingham.html>

Mitchell, Anne M., and Brian E. Surratt. *Cataloging and Organizing Digital Resources: A How-to-do-it Manual for Librarians*. London: Facet Publishing, 2005.

Morgan, Cliff. "Journals Metadata: Information about Content." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 191-195. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000003/art00004>

———. "Metadata for STM Journal Publishers: A Review of the Current Scene." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 31-37. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00006>

Morgan, Eric Lease. "Adding Internet Resources to Our OPACS." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 70-72.

———. "Possible Solutions for Incorporating Digital Information Mediums into Traditional Library Cataloging Services." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 22, no. 3/4 (1996): 143-170.

———. "Mr. Serials Revisits Cataloging: Cataloging Electronic Serials and Internet Resources." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 3/4 (1996): 229-238.

Morris, Wayne, and Lynda Thomas. "Single or Separate OPAC Records for E-journals: The Glamorgan Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 97-109.

Morrow, Anne, and Allyson Mower. "University Scholarly Knowledge Inventory System: A Workflow System for Institutional Repositories." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 286-296.

Nagamori, Mitsuharu, and Shigeo Sugimoto. "Metadata Schema Registry as a Tool to Enhance Metadata Interoperability." *TCDL Bulletin* 3, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://www.ieee-tcdl.org/Bulletin/v3n1/nagamori/nagamori.html>

Naun, Chew Chiat, and Susan M. Braxton. "Developing Recommendations for Consortial Cataloging of Electronic Resources: Lessons Learned." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 3 (2005): 307-325.

Needleman, Mark H. "ONIX (Online Information Exchange)." *Serials Review* 27, no. 3/4 (2001): 102-104.

———. "The OpenURL: An Emerging Standard for Linking." *Serials Review* 28, no. 1 (2002): 74-76.

Nero, Lorraine M. "Cataloguing Digital Resources: The Experience of the University of the West Indies, St. Augustine Campus." *Library Review* 54, no. 2 (2005): 100-107.

Neumeister, Susan M. "Cataloging Internet Resources: A Practitioner's Viewpoint." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 1, no. 1 (1997): 25-45.

Nicholas, Nick, Nigel Ward, and Kerry Blinco. "Abstract Modelling of Digital Identifiers." *Ariadne*, no. 62 (2010).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue62/nicholas-et-al/>

Nichols, David M., Gordon W. Paynter, Chu-Hsiang Chan, David Bainbridge, Dana Mckay, Michael B. Twidale, and Ann Blandford. "Experiences in Deploying Metadata Analysis Tools for Institutional Repositories." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 229-248.

Niu, Jingfang. "A Metadata Framework Developed at the Tsinghua University Library to Aid in the Preservation of Digital Resources." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/niu/11niu.html>

Palowitch, Casey, and Lisa Horowitz. "Meta-Information Structures for Networked Information Resources." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 21, no. 3/4 (1996): 109-130.

Park, Eun G. "Building Interoperable Canadian Architecture Collections: Initial Metadata Assessment." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 2 (2007): 207-218.

Park, Jung-ran. "Language-Related Open Archives: Impact on Scholarly Communities and Academic Librarianship." *Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 5, no. 2/3 (2004).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v05n02/park\\_j01.htm](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v05n02/park_j01.htm)

———. "Metadata Quality in Digital Repositories: A Survey of the Current State of the Art." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 213-228.

Park, Jung-ran, and Eric Childress. "Dublin Core Metadata Semantics: An Analysis of the Perspectives of Information Professionals." *Journal of Information Science* 35, no. 6 (2009): 727-739.

Park, Jung-ran, and Yuji Tosaka. "Metadata Quality Control in Digital Repositories and Collections: Criteria, Semantics, and Mechanisms." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 48, no. 8 (2010): 696-715.

Paskin, Norman. "Digital Object Identifiers for Scientific Data." *Data Science Journal* 4 (2005): 12-20.  
[http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/4/0/12/\\_pdf](http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/4/0/12/_pdf)

———. "DOI: A 2003 Progress Report." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 6 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june03/paskin/06paskin.html>

———. "DOI: Current Status and Outlook May 1999." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (May 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may99/05paskin.html>

———. "E-citations: Actionable Identifiers and Scholarly Referencing." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 159-166.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000003/art00004>

———. "Information Identifiers." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 135-156.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000002/art00009>

Patra, Chandana. "Digital Repository in Ceramics: A Metadata Study." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 4 (2008): 561-581.

Patton, Mark, David Reynolds, G. Sayeed Choudhury, and Tim DiLauro. "Toward a Metadata Generation Framework: A Case Study at Johns Hopkins University." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 11 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november04/choudhury/11choudhury.html>

Pearce, Judith, David Pearson, Megan Williams, and Scott Yeadon. "The Australian METS Profile—A Journey about Metadata." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 3/4 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march08/pearce/03pearce.html>

Pentz, Ed. "CrossRef: A Collaborative Linking Network." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2001).  
<http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-winter/article1.html>

———. "CrossRef at the Crossroads." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2006): 250-258.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000004/art00003>

Phillips, Margaret E., and Paul Koerbin. "PANDORA, Australia's Web Archive: How Much Metadata is Enough?" *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 7, no. 2 (2004): 19-33.

Porter, G. Margaret, and Laura Bayard. "Including Web Sites in the Online Catalog: Implications for Cataloging, Collection Development, and Access." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 25 (September 1999): 390-394.

Powell, Andrea. "Linking to Full Text: The Secondary Publisher's Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 267-272.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000004/art00004>

Powell, Andy. "Dublin Core Management." *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/dublin/>

Powell, Andy, and Ann Apps. "Encoding OpenURLs in Dublin Core Metadata." *Ariadne*, no. 27 (2001).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue27/metadata/>

Pullinger, David. "Instant Linking—Delayed Use: Setting Provider Expectations." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 1 (2002): 21-25.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000001/art00003>

Rapple, Charlie. "After the Goldrush—The Golden Age of Reference Linking." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 299-304.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000004/art00006>

Rees, Louise B., and Bridget Arthur Clancy. "Cataloging Electronic Journals: Learning to Weave the Web." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (1998): 29-43.

Reilly, William, Robert Wolfe, and MacKenzie Smith. "MIT's CWSpace Project: Packaging Metadata for Archiving Educational Content in DSpace." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 139-147. <http://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/33967>

Rettig, Patricia J. "Administrative Metadata for Digital Images: A Real World Application of the NISO Draft Standard." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 2 (2002): 173-179.

Rettig, Patricia J., Shu Liu, Nancy Hunter, and Allison V. Level. "Developing a Metadata Best Practices Model: The Experience of the Colorado State University Libraries." *Journal of Library Metadata* 8, no. 4 (2008): 315-339.

Reynolds, Regina. "Inventory List or Information Gateway? The Role of the Catalog in the Digital Age." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 75-77.

Riley, Jenn, John Chapman, Sarah Shreeves, Laura Akerman, and William Landis. "Promoting Shareability: Metadata Activities of the DLF Aquifer Initiative." *Journal of Library Metadata* 8, no. 3 (2008): 221-247.

Riley, Jenn, and Michelle Dalmau. "The IN Harmony Project: Developing a Flexible Metadata Model for the Description and Discovery of Sheet Music." *The Electronic Library* 25, no. 2 (2007): 132-147.

Riley, Jenn, and Muriel Foulonneau. *Metadata for Digital Resources: Implementation, Systems Design and Interoperability*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Robertson, R. John. "Metadata Quality: Implications for Library and Information Science Professionals." *Library Review* 54, no. 5 (2005): 295-300. <http://eprints.cdlib.org/strath.ac.uk/795/>

Salo, Dorothea. "Name Authority Control in Institutional Repositories." *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 47, no. 3/4 (2009): 249-261.

Schroeder, Kathrin. "Persistent Identification for the Permanent Referencing of Digital Resources—The Activities of the EPICUR Project: Enhanced Uniform Resource Name URN Management at Die Deutsche Bibliothek." *The Serials Librarian* 49, no. 3 (2006): 75-87.

Searle, Sam, and Dave Thompson. "Preservation Metadata: Pragmatic First Steps at the National Library of New Zealand." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/thompson/04thompson.html>

Sha, Vianne T. "Cataloguing Internet Resources: The Library Approach." *The Electronic Library* 13 (October 1995): 467-476.

Shadle, Steve. "Identification of Electronic Journals in the Online Catalog." *Serials Review* 24 (Summer 1998): 104-107.

———. "Reflections on Wrapping Paper: Random Thoughts on AACR2 and Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 30, no. 1 (2004): 51-55.

———. "A Square Peg in a Round Hole: Applying AACR2 to Electronic Journals." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 147-166.

Shadle, Steven, Bill Anderson, Thomas Champagne, and Leslie O'Brien. "Electronic Serials Cataloging: Now That We're Here, What Do We Do?" *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 109-127.

Sigrist, Barbara, and Andreas Heise. "Cataloging and Retrieving E-journals in the Zeitschriftendatenbank, in the German Serials Database." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 1 (2000): 65-74.

- Simpson, Pamela, and Robert Seeds. "Electronic Journals in the Online Catalog: Selection and Bibliographic Control." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 42 (April 1998): 126-132.
- Sleeman, Allison Mook. "Cataloging Remote Access Electronic Serials." *Serials Review* 21, no. 4 (1995): 72-74.
- Smith, Adam J. "Developing Handle System Web Services at Cornell University." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/smith/09smith.html>
- Soderdahl, Paul A. "Implementing the SFX Link Server at the University of Iowa." *Information Technology and Libraries* 22, no. 3 (2003): 117-119.  
<http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/2203soderdahl.cfm>
- Sollins, Karen R. "The Hard Problems Are Not All Solved." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 34-37.
- Sommer, Dorothea. "Persistent Identifiers: The 'URN Granular' Project of the German National Library and the University and State Library Halle." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2010).  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000477/article.pdf>
- Stengel, Mark G. "Using SFX to Identify Unexpressed User Needs." *Collection Management* 29, no. 2 (2004): 7-14.
- Su, Siew-Phek T., Yu Long, and Daniel E. Cromwell. "E2M: Automatic Generation of MARC-Formatted Metadata by Crawling E-Publications." *Information Technology and Libraries* 21 (December 2002): 171-180.  
<http://www.ala.org/ala/mgrps/divs/lita/ital/2104su.cfm>
- SuKantararat, Wichada. "Digital Initiatives and Metadata Use in Thailand." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 2 (2008): 150-162.

Sun, Li. "A Metadata Manager's Role in Collaborative Projects: The Rutgers University Libraries Experience." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 6 (2008): 777-789.

Surratt, Brian E., and Dustin Hill. "ETD2MARC: A Semiautomated Workflow for Cataloging Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 28, no. 2 (2004): 205-223.

Taylor, Arlene G. "Where Does AACR2 Fall Short for Internet Resources?" *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 2, no. 2 (1999): 43-50.

Tennant, Roy. "A Bibliographic Metadata Infrastructure for the Twenty-First Century." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 2 (2004): 175-181.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00002310/>

———. "MARC Must Die." *Library Journal*, 15 October 2002, 26-28. <http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA250046.html>

Terry, Ana Arias. "Reference-Linking: Today's Realities, Tomorrow's Promises." *Library Hi Tech* 19, no. 2 (2001): 125-132.

Thiele, Harold. "The Dublin Core and Warwick Framework: A Review of the Literature, March 1995-September 1997." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/01thiele.html>

Thomas, Charles F., and Linda S. Griffin. "Who Will Create the Metadata for the Internet?" *First Monday* 3, no. 12 (1998).  
[http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue3\\_12/thomas/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue3_12/thomas/index.html)

Thorburn, Colleen. "Cataloging Remote Electronic Journals and Databases." *The Serials Librarian* 23, no. 1/2 (1992): 11-23.

Thunell, Allen, and Lisa Robinson. "Conventional Language for Cataloging Remote Access Electronic Resources: The Time Is Now!" *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 3 (2004): 128-133.

Todd, Chris. "Metadata Mayhem: Cataloguing Electronic Resources in the National Library of New Zealand." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 3 (2003): 214-222.

Van Ballegoie, Marlene. "Metadata for Archival Collections: The University of Toronto's 'Barren Lands' Project." *RLG DigiNews* 5, no. 4 (2001).  
<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file3149.html#feature3>

Van de Sompel, Herbert, and Oren Beit-Arie. "Generalizing the OpenURL Framework beyond References to Scholarly Works: The Bison-Futé Model." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (July/August 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july01/vandesompel/07vandesompel.html>

———. "Open Linking in the Scholarly Information Environment Using the OpenURL Framework." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (March 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march01/vandesompel/03vandesompel.html>

Vellucci, Sherry L. "Metadata." In *Annual Review of Information Science and Technology*, vol. 33, ed. Martha E. Williams, 187-222. Medford, NJ: Information Today, Inc., 1999.

———. "Metadata and Authority Control." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (January 2000): 33-43.

Vitiello, Giuseppe. "Identifiers and Identification Systems: An Informational Look at Policies and Roles from a Library Perspective." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 1 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january04/vitiello/01vitiello.html>

Vizine-Goetz, Diane. "Classification Schemes for Internet Resources Revisited." *Journal of Internet Cataloging* 5, no. 4 (2002): 5-18.

Wagner, Harry, and Stuart Weibel. "The Dublin Core Metadata Registry: Requirements, Implementation, and Experience." *Journal of Digital Information* 6, no. 2 (2005).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/70>

Wakimoto, Jina Choi, David S. Walker, and Katherine S. Dabbour. "The Myths and Realities of SFX in Academic Libraries." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 32, no. 2 (2006): 127-136.

Walker, Jenny. "CrossRef and SFX: Complementary Linking Services for Libraries." *New Library World* 103, no. 3 (2002): 83-89.

<http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/files/Publications/CrossRefandSFX.pdf>

———. "Open Linking for Libraries: The OpenURL Framework." *New Library World* 102, no. 4/5 (2001): 127-133.

<http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/files/Publications/Openlinkingforlibraries.pdf>

———. "What Is SFX?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 296-298.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000004/art00008>

Wang, Jue. "Digital Object Identifiers and Their Use in Libraries." *Serials Review* 33, no. 3 (2007): 161-164.

Ward, Diane. "Internet Resource Cataloging: The SUNY Buffalo Libraries' Response." *OCLC Systems & Services* 17, no. 1 (2001): 19-25.

Warner, Simeon. "Author Identifiers in Scholarly Repositories." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010).

<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/752>

Waters, James, and Robert B. Allen. "Music Metadata in a New Key: Metadata and Annotation for Music in a Digital World." *Journal of Library Metadata* 10, no. 4 (2010): 238-256.

Weibel, Stuart L. "Border Crossings: Reflections on a Decade of Metadata Consensus Building." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 7/8 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july05/weibel/07weibel.html>

———. "Metadata: The Foundations of Resource Description." *D-Lib Magazine* (July 1995).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/July95/07weibel.html>

———. "The State of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative April 1999." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april99/04weibel.html>

———. "The World Wide Web and Emerging Internet Resource Discovery Standards for Scholarly Literature." *Library Trends* 43 (Spring 1995): 627-644. <http://hdl.handle.net/2142/7994>

Weibel, Stuart, and Juha Hakala. "DC-5: The Helsinki Metadata Workshop: A Report on the Workshop and Subsequent Developments." *D-LIB Magazine* (February 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february98/02weibel.html>

Weibel, Stuart, Renato Iannella, and Warwick Cathro. "The 4th Dublin Core Metadata Workshop Report: DC-4; March 3-5, 1997; National Library of Australia, Canberra." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/metadata/06weibel.html>

Weibel, Stuart L., and Traugott Koch. "The Dublin Core Metadata Initiative: Mission, Current Activities, and Future Directions." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (December 2000).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december00/weibel/12weibel.html>

Weibel, Stuart, and Eric Miller. "Image Description on the Internet: A Summary of the CNI/OCLC Image Metadata Workshop; September 24-25, 1996; Dublin, Ohio." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1997). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january97/oclc/01weibel.html>

Weng, Cathy, and Jia Mi. "Towards Accessibility to Digital Cultural Materials: An FRBRized Approach." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 217-232.

Westbrooks, Elaine L. "Remarks on Metadata Management." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 21, no. 1 (2005): 5-7.

Whalen, Maureen. "Developing a Rights Metadata Dictionary for Digital Surrogates." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 1/2 (2009): 15-35.

Wilson, Andrew. "How Much Is Enough: Metadata for Preserving Digital Data." *Journal of Library Metadata* 10, no. 2/3 (2010): 205-217.

Wool, Gregory. "A Meditation on Metadata." *The Serials Librarian* 33, no. 1/2 (1998): 167-178.

Wright, Michael. "OCLC's CORC Service: A User's Perspective." *The Serials Librarian* 41, no. 3/4 (2002): 177-182.

Younger, Jennifer A. "Resources Description in the Digital Age." *Library Trends* 45 (Winter 1997): 462-481.  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2142/8104>

Younghusband, David. "Electronic Journals and Link Resolver Implementation." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 64-69.

Zavalina, Oksana L., Carole L. Palmer, Amy S. Jackson, and Myung-Ja Han. "Evaluating Descriptive Richness in Collection-Level Metadata." *Journal of Library Metadata* 8, no. 4 (2008): 263-292

Zeng, Marcia Lei. "Metadata Elements for Object Description and Representation: A Case Report from a Digitized Historical Fashion Collection Project." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 50, no. 13 (1999): 1193-1208.

Zeng, Marcia Lei, and Lois Mai Chan. "Metadata Interoperability and Standardization—A Study of Methodology Part II: Achieving Interoperability at the Record and Repository Levels." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 6 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june06/zeng/06zeng.html>

Zeng, Marcia Lei, Jaesun Lee, and Allene F. Hayes. "Metadata Decisions for Digital Libraries: A Survey Report." *Journal of Library Metadata* 9, no. 3/4 (2009): 173-193.

Zeng, Marcia Lei, and Jian Qin. *Metadata*. New York: Neal Schuman, 2008.

Xu, Fei. "The SFX Citation Linker and Its Enhancements." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 3 (2010): 377-390.

## 7 NEW PUBLISHING MODELS

Albanese, Andrew Richard. "Revolution or Evolution." *Library Journal*, 1 November 2001, 48-51.

Albert, Karen M. "Open Access: Implications for Scholarly Publishing and Medical Libraries." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 3 (2006): 253-262.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1525322>

Alexander, Adrian, and Marilu Goodyear. "The Development of BioOne: Changing the Role of Research Libraries in Scholarly Communication." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (March 2000). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.302>

———. "'La Jolla Confidential': The Inside Story of BioOne." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 71-83.

Allinson, Julie, Sebastien François, and Stuart Lewis. "SWORD: Simple Web-Service Offering Repository Deposit." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/allinson-et-al/>

Anderson, Byron. "Open Access Journals." *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian* 22, no. 2 (2004): 93-99.

Anderson, Ivy. "The Audacity of SCOAP<sup>3</sup>." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 257 (2008): 12-13.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-257-scoap3.pdf>

Apt, Krzysztof R. "One More Revolution to Make: Free Scientific Publishing." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 25-28.

Armbruster, Chris. "Moving Out of Oldenbourg's Long Shadow: What Is the Future for Society Publishing?" *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007): 259-266.

Arunachalam, Subbiah. "Open Access to Scientific Knowledge." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).

<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/247/108>

Ayris, Paul. "New Wine in Old Bottles: Current Developments in Digital Delivery and Dissemination." *European Review* 17, no. 1 (2009): 53-71.

Association of American Universities Research Libraries Project in collaboration with the Association of Research Libraries. *Reports of the AAU Task Forces on: Acquisition and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials: A National Strategy for Managing Scientific and Technological Information: Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 1994.

Atkinson, Ross. "A Rationale for the Redesign of Scholarly Information Exchange." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 44 (April 2000): 59-69.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "The Coalition for Networked Information's Acquisition-on-Demand Model: An Exploration and Critique." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 78-81.

<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/cni.htm>

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-prints and Open Access Journals*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2005.

<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/oab/oab.htm>

———. "Scholarly Electronic Publishing on the Internet, the NREN, and the NII: Charting Possible Futures." *Serials Review* 20, no. 3 (1994): 7-16.

<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/schpub.htm>

———. *Transforming Scholarly Publishing through Open Access: A Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2010.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/tsp/transforming.htm>

Bachrach, Steven, R. Stephen Berry, Martin Blume, Thomas von Foerster, Alexander Fowler, Paul Ginsparg, Stephen Heller, Neil Kestner, Andrew Odlyzko, Ann Okerson, Ron Wigington, and Anne Moffat. "Who Should Own Scientific Papers?" *Science Magazine*, 4 September 1998, 1459-1460.  
<http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/full/281/5382/1459>

Baker, Gavin. "Open Access: Advice on Working with Faculty Senates." *College & Research Libraries News* 71, no. 1 (2010): 21-24.

Bakker, Theodora A., and Marcus A. Banks. "Scholarly Communication Initiatives at Georgetown University: Lessons Learned." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2009): 60-66.

Banks, Marcus A, and Gail L Persily. "Campus Perspective on the National Institutes of Health Public Access Policy: University of California, San Francisco, Library Experience." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 98, no. 3 (2009): 256-259.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2901012/>

Banks, Peter. "Open Access: A Medical Association Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 135-142.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000002/art00008>

Barnett, Molly C., and Molly W. Keener. "Expanding Medical Library Support in Response to the National Institutes of Health Public Access Policy." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 95, no. 4 (2007): 450-453.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2000773>

Bergman, Sherrie S. "The Scholarly Communication Movement: Highlights and Recent Developments." *Collection Building* 25, no. 4 (2006): 108-128.

Bernius, Steffen. "The Impact of Open Access on the Management of Scientific Knowledge." *Online Information Review* 34, no. 4 (2010): 583-603.

Bernius, Steffen, Matthias Hanauske, Wolfgang König, and Berndt Dugall. "Open Access Models and their Implications for the Players on the Scientific Publishing Market." *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 103-115.

Bird, Claire. "Continued Adventures in Open Access: 2009 Perspective." *Learned Publishing* 23, no. 2 (2010): 107-116.

———. "Oxford Journals' Adventures in Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 3 (2008): 200-208.

Björk, Bo-Christer, and Turid Hedlund. "Two Scenarios for How Scholarly Publishers Could Change Their Business Model to Open Access." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 12, no. 1 (2009). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0012.102>

Blixrud, Julia C. "SPARC: Setting Sail into the Seas of Competition." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 117-128.

Boettcher, Jennifer. "Framing the Scholarly Communication Cycle." *ONLINE* 30, no. 3 (2006): 24-26.

Bolman, Pieter. "Open Access: Marginal or Core Phenomenon? A Commercial Publisher's View." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 93-98.

Booth, Andrew. "The Politics of E-access and E-funding in the Library Environment." *Serials* 17, no. 3 (2004): 257-261.

- Bosc, H el ene, and Stevan Harnad. "In a Paperless World a New Role for Academic Libraries: Providing Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 95-100.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/000002/art00004>
- Branin, Joseph J., and Mary Case. "Reforming Scholarly Publishing in the Sciences: A Librarian Perspective." *Notices of the AMS* 45 (April 1998): 475-486.
- Braun, Kim. "GAP—German Academic Publishers: A Network Approach to Scholarly Publishing " *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004).
- Brazzeala, Bradley, and Patrick L. Carr. "The Potential Impact of 'Public Access' Legislation on Access to Forestry Literature." *Serials Review* 34, no. 4 (2008): 252-256.
- Brent, Doug. "Stevan Harnad's 'Subversive Proposal': Kick-Starting Electronic Scholarship." *EJournal* 5, no. 1 (1995).  
<http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v5n1/article.html>
- Brody, Tim, Les Carr, Yves Gingras, Chawki Hajjem, Stevan Harnad, and Alma Swan. "Incentivizing the Open Access Research Web Publication-Archiving, Data-Archiving and Scientometrics." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/incentivizing-the-open-access-research-web/index.html>
- Buckholtz, Alison. "Declaring Independence: Returning Scientific Publishing to Scientists." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (August 2001). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.101>
- Burke, Marianne. "PubMed Central: Be Careful What You Ask for." *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (January 2000): 21-23.

Byrd, Gary D., Shelley A. Bader, and Anthony J. Mazzaschi. "The Status of Open Access Publishing by Academic Societies." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 4 (2005): 423-424.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1250315>

Callaghan, Sarah, Fiona Hewer, Sam Pepler, Paul Hardaker, and Alan Gadian. "How to Publish Data Using Overlay Journals: The OJIMS Project." *Ariadne*, no. 61 (2009).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue61/callaghan-et-al/>

———. "Overlay Journals and Data Publishing in the Meteorological Sciences." *Ariadne*, no. 60 (2009).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue60/callaghan-et-al/>

Cameron, Robert D. "A Universal Citation Database as a Catalyst for Reform in Scholarly Communication." *First Monday* 2, no. 4 (1997).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/522>

Campbell, Paulette Walker. "NIH May Use the Internet to Distribute Findings of Research Financed by Its Grants." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 7 May 1999, A33.

Canessa, E., and M. Zennaro, eds. *Science Dissemination Using Open Access: A Compendium of Selected Literature on Open Access*. Trieste, Italy: Science Dissemination Unit, Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics, 2008.  
<http://sdu.ictp.it/openaccess/SciDissOpenAccess.pdf>

Canhos, Vanderlei, Leslie Chan, and Barbara Kirsop. "Bioline Publications: How Its Evolution Has Mirrored the Growth of the Internet." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 41-48.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000001/art00007>

Carpenter, Todd A., Heather Joseph, and Mary Waltham. "A Survey of Business Trends at BioOne Publishing Partners and Its Implications for BioOne." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 4 (2004): 465-484.

Case, Mary M. "ARL Promotes Competition through SPARC: The Scholarly Publishing & Academic Resources Coalition." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 196 (1998): 1-5. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/sparc-4.pdf>

———. "Partners in Knowledge Creation: An Expanded Role for Research Libraries in the Digital Future." *Journal of Library Administration* 48, no. 2 (2008): 141-156.

———. "Principles for Emerging Systems of Scholarly Publishing." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 210 (2000): 1-4. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/principles.pdf>

———. "Promoting Open Access: Developing New Strategies for Managing Copyright and Intellectual Property." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 220 (2002): 1-5. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/access-2.pdf>

———. "Public Access to Scientific Information: Are 22,700 Scientists Wrong?" *College & Research Libraries News* 62, no. 7 (2001): 706-709.

———. "Scholarly Communication: ARL as a Catalyst for Change." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 9, no. 3 (2009): 381-395.

Cassella, Maria. "New Journal Models and Publishing Perspectives in the Evolving Digital Environment." *IFLA Journal* 36, no. 1 (2010): 7-15.

Chang, Chen Chi. "Business Models for Open Access Journals Publishing." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 6 (2006): 699-713.

Chantavaridou, Elisavet. "Contributions of Open Access to Higher Education in Europe and Vice Versa." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 35, no. 3 (2009): 16-174.

Chodorow, Stanley. "The Tempe Principles in Practice." *The Serials Librarian* 42, no. 1/2 (2002): 29-39.

Cockerill, Matthew. "Establishing a Central Open Access Fund." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2009): 43-46.

Coleman, Ross. "Publishing and the Digital Library: Adding Value to Scholarship and Innovation to Business." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 4 (2009): 297-303.

Conley, John P., and Myrna Wooders. "But What Have You Done for Me Lately? Commercial Publishing, Scholarly Communication, and Open-Access." *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 71-87. <http://www.eap-journal.com.au/download.php?file=692>

Cope, William W., and Mary Kalantzis. "Signs of Epistemic Disruption: Transformations in the Knowledge System of the Academic Journal." *First Monday* 14, no. 4 (2009). <http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2309/2163>

Corbett, Hillary. "The Crisis in Scholarly Communication, Part I: Understanding the Issues and Engaging Your Faculty." *Technical Services Quarterly* 26, no. 2 (2009): 125-134.

———. "The Crisis in Scholarly Communication, Part II: Internal Impacts on the Library, with a Focus on Technical Services." *Technical Services Quarterly* 26, no. 3 (2009): 173-182.

Corrado, Edward M. "The Importance of Open Access, Open Source, and Open Standards for Libraries." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 42 (2005). <http://www.istl.org/05-spring/article2.html>

Correia, Ana Maria Ramalho, and José Carlos Teixeira. "Reforming Scholarly Publishing and Knowledge Communication: From the Advent of the Scholarly Journal to the Challenges of Open Access." *Online Information Review* 29, no. 4 (2005): 349-364.

Crawford, Walt. "Library Access to Scholarship: OA Controversies." *Cites & Insights: Crawford at Large* 8, no. 11 (2008): 13-23. <http://citesandinsights.info/v8i11d.htm>

Creaser, Claire. "Open Access to Research Output—Institutional Policies and Researchers' Views: Results from Two Complementary Surveys." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. 1 (2010): 4-25.

Crow, Raym. "Publishing Cooperatives: An Alternative for Non-profit Publishers." *First Monday* 11, no. 9 (2006). <http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1396/1314>

Davis, Philip M. "How the Media Frames 'Open Access'." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 12, no. 1 (2009). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0012.101>

Day, Michael. "The Scholarly Journal in Transition and the PubMed Central Proposal." *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/pubmed/>

Denning, Peter J. "The ACM Electronic Publishing Plan and Interim Copyright Policies." *The Serials Librarian* 28, no. 1/2 (1996): 57-62.

Dobratz, Susanne, Peter Rödiger, Uwe M. Borghoff, Björn Rätzke, and Astrid Schoger. "The Use of Quality Management Standards in Trustworthy Digital Archives." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 5, no. 1 (2010). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/146>

Dominguez, Magaly Báscones. "Economics of Open Access Publishing." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 52-60.

Dryburgh, Alastair. "Open Access—Time to Stop Preaching to the Converted?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 69-70. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00011>

Edmonds, Bruce. "A Proposal for the Establishment of Review Boards." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.404>

English, Ray. "Scholarly Communication and the Academy: The Importance of the ACRL Initiative." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 337-340.

English, Ray, and Larry Hardesty. "Create Change: Shaping the Future of Scholarly Journal Publishing." *College & Research Libraries News* 61 (June 2000): 515-518.

English, Ray, and Peter Suber. "Public Access to Federally Funded Research: The Cornyn-Lieberman and CURES Bills." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 6 (2006): 362-365.

Esposito, Joseph J. "Open Access 2.0: Access to Scholarly Publications Moves to a New Phase." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 2 (2008).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.203>

Falk, Howard. "Journal Publishing Is Ripe for Change." *The Electronic Library* 21, no. 2 (2003): 165-168.

———. "Open Access Gains Momentum." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 6 (2004): 527-530.

———. "The Revolt against Journal Publishers." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 184-187.

Fang, Conghui, and Xiaochun Zhu. "The Open Access Movement in China." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 4 (2006): 186-193.

Fernandez, Leila. "Open Access Initiatives in India—An Evaluation." *Partnership: the Canadian Journal of Library and Information Practice and Research* 1, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca/index.php/perj/article/view/110/171>

Fisher, Julian H. "Fixing the Broken Toaster: Scholarly Publishing Re-Imagined." *Science & Technology Libraries* 27, no. 4 (2007): 63-76.

Forsman, Rick B., and Charles Denison. "Life and Death on the Coral Reef: An Ecological Perspective on Scholarly Publishing in the Health Sciences." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 1 (2005): 7-15.

<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=545114>

Franklin, Jack. "Open Access to Scientific and Technical Information: The State of the Art." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 67-86.

Frazier, Ken. "SPARC: Encouraging New Models of Disseminating Knowledge." *Collection Building* 19, no. 3 (2000): 117-123.

Friend, Frederick J. "Alternatives to Commercial Publishing for Scholarly Communication." *Serials* 11 (July 1998): 163-166.

———. "How Can There Be Open Access to Journal Articles?" *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 37-40.

Fuller, Steve. "Cybermaterialism, or Why There Is No Free Lunch in Cyberspace." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 325-332.

———. "Cyberplatonism: An Inadequate Constitution for the Republic of Science." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 293-303.

Fyffe, Richard. "Technological Change and the Scholarly Communications Reform Movement: Reflections on Castells and Giddens." *Library Resources & Technical Services* 46 (April 2002): 50-61.

Fyffe, Richard, and David E. Shulenburg. "Economics as if Science Mattered: The BioOne Business Model and the Transformation of Scholarly Publishing." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 26, no. 3 (2002): 231-239.

Gardner, William. "The Electronic Archive: Scientific Publishing for the 1990s." *Psychological Science* 1 (November 1990): 333-341.

Gargouri, Yassine, Chawki Hajjem, Vincent Larivière, Yves Gingras, Les Carr, Tim Brody, and Stevan Harnad. "Self-Selected or Mandated, Open Access Increases Citation Impact for Higher Quality Research." *PLoS ONE* 5, no. 10 (2010): e13636.  
<http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0013636>

Garrett, Marie. "Newfound Press: Participating in the Future of Scholarly Publishing." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 6 (2008): 332-335.

Gass, Andy. "Paying to Free Science: Costs of Publication as Costs of Research." *Serials Review* 31, no. 2 (2005): 103-106.

Gass, Steven. "Transforming Scientific Communication for the 21st Century." *Science & Technology Libraries* 19, no. 3/4 (2001): 3-18.

Getz, Malcolm. "Open-Access Scholarly Publishing in Economic Perspective." *Journal of Library Administration*, 42, no. 1 (2005): 1-39.

Ghosh, S. B., and Anup Kumar Das. "Open Access and Institutional Repositories—A Developing Country Perspective: A Case Study of India." *IFLA Journal* 33, no. 3 (2007): 229-250.

Gibson, Ian. "Overview of the House of Commons Science and Technology Select Committee Inquiry into Scientific Publications." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 10-12.

Ginsparg, Paul. "Can Peer Review Be Better Focused?" *Science & Technology Libraries* 22, no. 3/4 (2002): 5-17.  
<http://people.ccmr.cornell.edu/~ginsparg/blurb/pg02pr.html>

———. "Next-Generation Implications of Open Access." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/next-Generation-implications-of-open-Access/index.html>

———. "Scholarly Information Architecture, 1989-2015." *Data Science Journal* 3 (2004): 29-37.  
[http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/29/\\_pdf](http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/dsj/3/0/29/_pdf)

Goodman, David. "Open Access: What Comes Next?" *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 1 (2005): 13-23.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000001/art00004>

Goodyear, Marilu, and Adrian W. Alexander. "BioOne: A New Model for Scholarly Publishing." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 19-35.

Graham, Tom. "Scientific Publications: Free for All? The Academic Library Viewpoint." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 13-19.

Gradmann, Stefan. "Figaro and Open Access to Electronic Information Objects." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 175-177.

Greyson, Devon, Kumiko Vézina, Heather Morrison, Donald Taylor, and Charlyn Black. "University Supports for Open Access: A Canadian National Survey." *Canadian Journal of Higher Education* 39, no. 3 (2009): 1-32.  
<http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/472/499>

Guédon, Jean-Claude. "Beyond Core Journals and Licenses: The Paths to Reform Scientific Publishing." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 218 (2001): 1-8.  
<http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/br218/br218guedon.shtml>

———. "The Budapest Initiative for Open Access." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 171-173.

———. "Electronic Journals, Libraries, and University Presses." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 67-75. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

———. *In Oldenburg's Long Shadow: Librarians, Research Scientists, Publishers, and the Control of Scientific Publishing*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2001.  
<http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/mmproceedings/138guedon.shtml>

———. "Mixing and Matching the Green and Gold Roads to Open Access—Take 2." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 41-51.

———. "Research Libraries and Electronic Scholarly Journals: Challenges or Opportunities?" *The Serials Librarian* 26, no. 3/4 (1995): 1-20.

Guernsey, Lisa. "Library Groups, Decrying 'Excessive Pricing,' Demand New Policies on Electronic Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 April 1998, A33-A34.

———. "A Provost Challenges His Faculty to Retain Copyright on Articles." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 18 September 1998, A29-A30.

———. "Some On-Line Journals Make Ends Meet by Charging Authors Instead of Readers." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 6 February 1998, A25.

Gul, Sumeer, Tariq Ahmad Shah, and Tariq Ahmad Baghwan. "Culture of Open Access in the University of Kashmir: A Researcher's Viewpoint." *Aslib Proceedings* 62, no. 2 (2010): 210-222.

Hackman, Tim. "What's The Opposite of a Pyrrhic Victory? Lessons Learned from an Open Access Defeat." *College & Research Libraries News* 70, no. 8 (2009).

Hahn, Karla. "New Tools for New Times: Remodeling the Scholarly Communication System." *College & Research Libraries News* 67, no. 10 (2006): 608-614.

———. *Research Library Publishing Services: New Options for University Publishing*. Washington, DC, 2008.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/research-Library-publishing-Services.pdf>

———. "Research Library Publishing Services: New Options for University Publishing and New Roles for Libraries." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 258 (2008): 6-9.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arl-br-258-res-lib-pub.pdf>

———. "Seeking a Global Perspective on Scholarly Communication: Contributions from the UK." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 241 (2005): 8-10.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr241scholcom.pdf>

———. "Talk about Talking about New Models of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 1 (2008). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.108>

Haider, Jutta. "Of the Rich and the Poor and Other Curious Minds: On Open Access and 'Development'." *Aslib Proceedings* 59, no. 4/5 (2007): 449-461.

Hamaker, Chuck, and Brad Spry. "Google Scholar." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 70-72.

Harnad, Stevan. "Fast-Forward on the Green Road to Open Access: The Case against Mixing Up Green and Gold." *Ariadne*, no. 42 (2005). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue42/harnad/>

———. "Free at Last: The Future of Peer-Reviewed Journals." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/12harnad.html>

———. "How to Fast-Forward Learned Serials to the Inevitable and the Optimal for Scholars and Scientists." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 73-81. <http://cogprints.org/1695/>

———. "The Implementation of the Berlin Declaration on Open Access: Report on the Berlin 3 Meeting Held 28 February-1 March 2005, Southampton, UK." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/harnad/03harnad.html>

———. "Implementing Peer Review on the Net: Scientific Quality Control in Scholarly Electronic Journals." In *Scholarly Publishing: The Electronic Frontier*, ed. Robin P. Peek and Gregory B. Newby, 103-118. Cambridge, MA: The MIT Press, 1996. <http://cogprints.org/1692/>

———. "Interactive Publication: Extending the American Physical Society's Discipline-Specific Model for Electronic Publishing." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 58-61. <http://cogprints.org/1688/>

———. "The Invisible Hand of Peer Review." *Nature*, 5 November 1998, Web Matters Section. <http://www.nature.com/nature/webmatters/invisible/invisible.html>

———. "Learned Inquiry and the Net: The Role of Peer Review, Peer Commentary and Copyright." *Antiquity* 71 (December 1997): 1042-1048. <http://cogprints.org/1694/>

———. "Minotaur: Six Proposals for Freeing the Refereed Literature Online: A Comparison." *Ariadne*, no. 28 (2001). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue28/minotaur/>

———. "No-Fault Peer Review Charges: The Price of Selectivity Need Not Be Access Denied or Delayed." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 7/8 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july10/harnad/07harnad.html>

———. "On-Line Journals and Financial Fire Walls." *Nature*, 10 September 1998, 127-128.

- . "The Paper House of Cards (and Why It's Taking So Long to Collapse)." *Ariadne*, no. 8 (1997).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue8/harnad/>
- . "The PostGutenberg Galaxy: How to Get There from Here." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 285-291.  
<http://cogprints.org/1689/>
- . "Post-Gutenberg Galaxy: The Fourth Revolution in the Means of Production of Knowledge." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 2, no. 1 (1991): 39-53.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v2/n1/harnad.2n1>
- . "Publish or Perish—Self-Archive to Flourish: The Green Route to Open Access." *ERCIM News*, no. 64 (2006): 18-19.  
[http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim\\_News/enw64/harnad.html](http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim_News/enw64/harnad.html)
- . "Resetting Our Intuition Pumps for the Online-Only Era: A Conversation with Stevan Harnad." Interview by Ellen Finnie Duranceau. *Serials Review* 25, no. 1 (1999): 109-115.
- . "Scholarly Skywriting and the Prepublication Continuum of Scientific Inquiry." *Psychological Science* 1 (November 1990): 342-344. <http://cogprints.org/1581/>
- . "Self-Archive unto Others as Ye Would Have Them Self-Archive unto You." *Jekyll.comm*, no. 6 (2003).  
<http://jcom.sissa.it/archive/02/03/F020303/>
- . "The Self-Archiving Initiative." *Nature Web Debates*, 26 April 2001.  
<http://www.nature.com/nature/debates/e-Access/Articles/harnad.htm>  
1
- . "Sorting the Esoterica from the Exoterica: There's Plenty of Room in Cyberspace." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 305-324. <http://cogprints.org/1684/>

Harnad, Stevan, and Matt Hemus. "All or None: No Stable Hybrid or Half-Way Solutions for Launching the Learned Periodical Literature into the Post-Gutenberg Galaxy." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 18-27. London: Portland Press, 1998.

Harnad, Stevan, and Alma Swan. "India, Open Access, the Law of Karma and the Golden Rule." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/14432/>

Hawkins, Brian L. "Creating the Library of the Future: Incrementalism Won't Get Us There!" *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 17-47.

———. "Information Access in the Digital Era. Challenges and a Call for Collaboration." *EDUCAUSE Review* 36 (September/October 2001): 50-57.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0154.pdf>

Heath, Malcolm, Michael Jubb, and David Robey. "E-publication and Open Access in the Arts and Humanities in the UK." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/heath-et-al/>

Hedlund, Turid, and Ingegerd Rabow. "Scholarly Publishing and Open Access in the Nordic Countries." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 3 (2009): 177-186.

Helmes, Leni. "Project Lays Foundations for Future Scholarly Communication." *Research Information* (December 2005/January 2006). <http://www.researchinformation.info/ridecjan06coll.html>

Henneken, Edwin A., Michael J. Kurtz, Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn S. Grant, Donna Thompson, Elizabeth Bohlen, Stephen S. Murray, Paul Ginsparg, and Simeon Warner. "E-prints and Journal Articles in Astronomy: A Productive Co-existence." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 1 (2007): 16-22.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2007/00000020/0000001/art00005>

Herb, Ulrich. "Sociological Implications of Scientific Publishing: Open Access, Science, Society, Democracy and the Digital Divide." *First Monday* 15, no. 2 (2010).

<http://www.uic.edu/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2599>

Hernández-Borges, Angel A., Raúl Cabrera-Rodríguez, Abián Montesdeoca-Melián, Begoña Martínez-Pineda, Maria Luisa Torres-Álvarez de Arcaya, and Alejandro Jiménez-Sosa.

"Awareness and Attitude of Spanish Medical Authors to Open Access Publishing and the 'Author Pays' Model for Electronic Content." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 4 (2006): 449-451.

<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1629440>

Hibbitts, Bernard J. "E-journals, Archives and Knowledge Networks: A Commentary on Archie Zariski's Defense of Electronic Law Journals." *First Monday* 2, no. 7 (1997).

<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/540>

———. "From Law Reviews to Knowledge Networks: Legal Scholarship in the Age of Cyberspace." *Serials Review* 25, no. 1 (1999): 1-9.

———. "Last Writes? Re-assessing the Law Review in the Age of Cyberspace." *New York University Law Review* 71, no. 3 (1996): 615-688. <http://www.law.pitt.edu/hibbitts/lastrev.htm>

———. "Yesterday Once More: Skeptics, Scribes and the Demise of Law Reviews." *Akron Law Review* 30 (Winter 1996): 267-320. <http://www.law.pitt.edu/hibbitts/akron.htm>

Hindawi, Ahmed. "2020: A Publishing Odyssey: Based on a Paper Presented at the 32nd UKSG Conference, Torquay, March/April 2009." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 2 (2009): 99 -103

Ho, Adrian K., and Charles W. Bailey, Jr. "Open Access Webliography." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 346-364. <http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/oaw.htm>

Ho, Adrian K., and Daniel R. Lee. "Recognizing Opportunities: Conversational Openings to Promote Positive Scholarly Communication Change." *College & Research Libraries News* 71, no. 2 (2010): 83-87.

Hood, Anna K. *Open Access Resources, SPEC Kit 300*. Washington: DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec300web.pdf>

Hunter, Karen. "The National Site License Model." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 71-72, 91.

Imboden, Dieter M. "Scientific Publishing: The Dilemma of Research Funding Organisations." *European Review* 17, no. 1 (2009): 23-31.

Jacobs, Neil, ed. *Open Access: Key Strategic, Technical and Economic Aspects*. Oxford: Chandos, 2006.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Research Universities Consider Plan to Distribute Scholarly Work Online." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 November 1995, A32.

Jacsó, Peter. "Open Access to Scholarly Full-Text Documents." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 5 (2006): 587-594.

———. "Open Access to Scholarly Indexing/Abstracting Information." *Online Information Review* 30, no. 4 (2006): 461-468.

Johnson, Richard K. "A Question of Access: SPARC, BioOne, and Society-Driven Electronic Publishing." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (May 2000). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may00/johnson/05johnson.html>

———. "Whither Competition?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 217 (2001): 12-14. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/whither.pdf>

Joint, Nicholas. "The Antaeus Column: Does the 'Open Access' Advantage Exist? A Librarian's Perspective." *Library Review* 58, no. 7 (2009): 477-481.

———. "The 'Author Pays' Model of Open Access and UK-Wide Information Strategy." *Library Review* 58, no. 9 (2009): 630-637.

———. "Current Research Information Systems, Open Access Repositories and Libraries: ANTAEUS." *Library Review* 57, no. 8 (2008): 570-575.

Joseph, Heather. "BioOne: Building a Sustainable Alternative Publishing Model for Non-profit Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 134-138.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00009>

———. "Fair to Whom?" *College & Research Libraries News* 70, no. 4 (2009): 238-239.

———. "From Advocacy to Implementation: The NIH Public Access Policy and Its Impact." *Journal of Library Administration* 48, no. 2 (2008): 207-217.

———. "The Scholarly Publishing and Academic Resources Coalition: An Evolving Agenda." *College & Research Libraries* 67, no. 2 (2006): 84-86.

Joseph, Heather, and Adrian W. Alexander. "Two Years after the Launch: An Update on the BioOne Electronic Publishing Initiative." *College & Research Libraries News* 64, No. 10 (2003): 652-655.

Joseph, Heather, and Todd A. Carpenter. "BioOne's Business Model Shift: Balancing the Interests of Libraries and Independent Publishers." *Serials Review* 31, no. 3 (2005): 187-191.

Kahin, Brian. "A Cooperative Framework for Enhancing Research Communication in Science and Technology." *Serials Review* 20, no. 4 (1994): 17-19.

Kahle, Brewster, Rick Prelinger, and Mary E. Jackson. "Public Access to Digital Material." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (October 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october01/kahle/10kahle.html>

Kaser, Dick, and Marydee Ojala. "OPEN Access Forum." *ONLINE* 29, no. 1 (2005): 14-19.

Kiernan, Vincent. "A New On-Line Database Will Link Dozens of Journals in the Biological Sciences." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 July 1999, A22-A23.

———. "NIH Proceeds with On-Line Archive for Papers in the Life Sciences." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 September 1999, A33.

———. "Scholars Seek New Copyright Rule to Ease Dissemination of Research on the Web." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 11 September 1998, A32.

———. "University Libraries Join with Chemical Society to Create a New, Low-Cost Journal." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 July 1998, A20.

Kim, Jihyun. "Faculty Self-Archiving: Motivations and Barriers." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 61, no. 9 (2010): 1909-1922.

King, Donald W. "An Approach to Open Access Author Payment." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 3/4 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march10/king/03king.html>

———. "Should Commercial Publishers Be Included in the Model for Open Access through Author Payment?" *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 6 (2004). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june04/king/06king.html>

Kirsop, Barbara. "Open Access to Publicly Funded Research Information: The Race Is On." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/151>

Kirsop, Barbara, Subbiah Arunachalam, and Leslie Chan. "Access to Scientific Knowledge for Sustainable Development: Options for Developing Countries." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/kirsop-et-al/>

Kling, Rob, Lisa B. Spector, and Joanna Fortuna. "The Real Stakes of Virtual Publishing: The Transformation of E-Biomed into PubMed Central." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 55, no. 2 (2004): 127-148.

The Knight Higher Education Collaborative. "Op. Cit." *Policy Perspectives* 10 (December 2001): 1-12.  
<http://www.thelearningalliance.info/Docs/Jun2003/DOC-2003Jun9.1055195117.pdf>

Kohl, David F. "Starting a Library-Based University Press." *Reference Services Review* 27, no. 1 (1999): 4-12.

Kosavic, Andrea. "The York Digital Journals Project: Strategies for Institutional Open Journal Systems Implementations." *College & Research Libraries* 71, no. 4 (2010): 310-321.

Kousha, Kayvan. "Characteristics of Open Access Scholarly Publishing: A Multidisciplinary Study." *Aslib Proceedings* 61, no. 4 (2009): 394-406.

Kousha, Kayvan, and Mahshid Abdoli. "The Citation Impact of Open Access Agricultural Research: A Comparison between OA and Non-OA Publications." *Online Information Review* 34, no. 5 (2010): 772-785.

Krichel, Thomas, and Christian Zimmermann. "The Economics of Open Bibliographic Data Provision." *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 143-152.

<http://www.eap-journal.com.au/download.php?file=686>

Kroth, Philip J., Erinn E. Aspinall, and Holly E. Phillips. "The National Institutes of Health (NIH) Policy on Enhancing Public Access: Tracking Institutional Contribution Rates." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 94, no. 3 (2006): 279-283.

<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1525307>

Kuchma, Iryna. "Open Access, Equity, and Strong Economy in Developing and Transition Countries: Policy Perspective." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 13-20.

Kumari, G. Lalitha. "Global Access to Indian Research: Indian STM Journals Online." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).

<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/157>

———. "Global Access to Indian Research: Indian STM Journals Online." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 42 (2005). <http://www.istl.org/05-spring/article3.html>

Kwasik, Hanna, and Pauline O. Fulda. "Open Access and Scholarly Communication—A Selection of Key Web Sites." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 43 (2005).

<http://www.istl.org/05-summer/internet.html>

La Manna, Manfredi. "The Economics of Publishing and the Publishing of Economics." *Library Review* 52, no. 1 (2003): 18-28.

La Manna, Manfredi, and Jean Young. "The Electronic Society for Social Scientists: From Journals as Documents to Journals as Knowledge Exchanges." *Interlending & Document Supply* 30, no. 4 (2002): 178-182.

Lal, Krishan. "Open Access: Major Issues and Global Initiatives." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).

<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/158>

Lamb, Christine. "Open Access Publishing Models: Opportunity or Threat to Scholarly and Academic Publishers?" *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 143-150.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000002/art00009>

Lambert, Jill. "Developments in Electronic Publishing in the Biomedical Sciences." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 37, no. 1 (2003): 6-15.

Law, Derek. "Delivering Open Access: From Promise to Practice." *Ariadne*, no. 46 (2006). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue46/law/>

Law, D. G., R. L. Weedon, and M. R. Sheen. "Universities and Article Copyright." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 141-150. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000003/art00002>

Lawrence, Janna C. "Libraries as Journal Publishers." *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 7, no. 3 (2010): 235-240.

Lewis, David W. "Library Budgets, Open Access, and the Future of Scholarly Communication." *College & Research Libraries News* 69, no. 5 (2008): 271-273.

Look, Hugh. "Open Access: Look Both Ways before Crossing." *Serials* 17, no. 3 (2004): 217-223.

Ludwig, Deborah. "Open Access at the University of Kansas: Toward a Campus Initiative." *College & Research Libraries News* 71, no. 7 (2010): 360-384.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Improving Access to Research Results: Six Points " *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 248 (2006): 5-7.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlbr248sixpoints.pdf>

———. "Reaction, Response, and Realization: From the Crisis in Scholarly Communication to the Age of Networked Information." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 107-112.

Mabe, Michael A. "CAVEAT AUCTOR: Let the Author Beware! Some Sceptical Thoughts on Open Access." *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 41-44.

Magner, Denise K. "Seeking a Radical Change in the Role of Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 16 June 2000, A16-A17.

Malenfant, Kara J. "Leading Change in the System of Scholarly Communication: A Case Study of Engaging Liaison Librarians for Outreach to Faculty." *College and Research Libraries* 71, no. 1 (2010): 63-76.

Malina, Barbara. *Open Access Opportunities and Challenges: A Handbook*. Brussels: European Commission and the German Commission for UNESCO, 2008.  
[http://ec.europa.eu/research/science-society/document\\_library/pdf\\_06/open-Access-handbook\\_en.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/research/science-society/document_library/pdf_06/open-Access-handbook_en.pdf)

Markovitz, Barry P. "Biomedicine's Electronic Publishing Paradigm Shift: Copyright Policy and PubMed Central." *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association* 7 (May/June 2000): 222-229.

Maron, Nancy L., and K. Kirby Smith. *Current Models of Digital Scholarly Communication: Results of an Investigation Conducted by Ithaka for the Association of Research Libraries*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2008.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/current-models-report.pdf>

Martin, Susan K. "ACRL Takes Up the Challenges of Scholarly Communication." *College & Research Libraries News* 63, no. 11 (2002): 786-787, 793.

———. "A Wedge in the Door of Scholarly Communication." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 4, no. 2 (2004): vii-xx.

Matsubayashi, Mamiko, Keiko Kurata, Yukiko Sakai, Tomoko Morioka, Shinya Kato, Shinji Mine, and Shuichi Ueda. "Status of Open Access in the Biomedical Field in 2005." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 97, no. 1 (2009): 4-11.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2605039>

McCullum, Kelly. "NIH Proposal for On-Line Publication Draws Fire." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 18 June 1999, A30.

McCulloch, Emma. "Taking Stock of Open Access: Progress and Issues." *Library Review* 55, no. 6 (2006): 337-343.

McCullough, B. D. "Open Access Economics Journals and the Market for Reproducible Economic Research." *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 117-126.  
<http://www.eap-journal.com.au/download.php?file=695>

McKiernan, Gerry. "Open Access and Retrieval: Liberating the Scholarly Literature." In *E-serials Collection Management: Transitions, Trends, and Technicalities*, edited by David C. Fowler, 197-220. New York: Haworth Information Press, 2004.

———. "Scholar-Based Initiatives in Publishing." *Science & Technology Libraries* 22, no. 3/4 (2002): 181-191.

———. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part I: Individual and Institutional Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 2 (2003): 19-26.

———. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part II: Library and Professional Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 3 (2003): 19-27.

———. "Scholar-Based Innovations in Publishing. Part III: Organizational and National Initiatives." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 5 (2003): 15-23.

McMillan, Gail. "Scholarly Communications Project: Publishers and Libraries." In *Filling the Pipeline and Paying the Piper: Proceedings of the Fourth Symposium*, ed. Ann Okerson, 135-145. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.

Medeiros, Norm. "Of Budgets and Boycotts: The Battle over Open Access Publishing." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 1 (2004): 7-10.

Mele, Salvatore. "Open Access Publishing in High-Energy Physics." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2009): 20-34.

Mele, Salvatore, Heather Morrison, Dan D'Agostino, and Sharon Dyas-Correia. "SCOAP3 and Open Access." *Serials Review* 35, no. 4 (2009): 264-271.

Mercieca, Paul. "Integration and Collaboration within Recently Established Australian Scholarly Publishing Initiatives." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 22, no. 3 (2006): 149-154.

Metcalf, Amy Scott, Samuel Esseh, and John Willinsky. "International Development and Research Capacities: Increasing Access to African Scholarly Publishing." *Canadian Journal of Higher Education* 39, no. 3 (2009): 71-87.

[http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/478/pdf\\_1](http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/478/pdf_1)

Michalak, Sarah C. "The Evolution of SPARC." *Serials Review* 26, no. 1 (2000): 10-21.

Mizzaro, Stefano. "Quality Control in Scholarly Publishing: A New Proposal." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 11 (2003): 989-1005.

Montonen, Claus. "The European Physics Publications Scene: Avant-Garde and Traditionalism." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 149-151.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00010>

Morgan, Peter. "Alive and Kicking: A Progress Report on Open Access, Institutional Repositories, and Health Information." *He@lth Information on the Internet* 58, no. 1 (2007): 6-8.

Morris, Sally. "Open Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 171-176.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00003>

———. "Open Publishing: How Publishers Are Reacting." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2/3 (2003): 99-101.

———. "Scholarship-Friendly Publishing." *LIBER Quarterly* 14, no. 1 (2004).

Morrison, Heather G. "The Dramatic Growth of Open Access: Implications and Opportunities for Resource Sharing." *Journal of Interlibrary Loan, Document Delivery & Electronic Reserve* 16, no. 3 (2006): 95-107.

———. "Professional Library & Information Associations Should Rise to the Challenge of Promoting Open Access and Lead by Example." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 4 (2004): 8-10.

———. *Scholarly Communication for Librarians*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2009.

Morton, Bruce. "Is the Journal as We Know It an Article of Faith? An Open Letter to the Faculty." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 8, no. 2 (1997): 6-17.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v8/n2/mort8n2.html>

Moskovkin, V. M. "Institutional Policies for Open Access to the Results of Scientific Research." *Scientific and Technical Information Processing* 35, no. 8 (2008): 269-273.

———. "Open Access Hybrid Journals." *Scientific and Technical Information Processing* 35, no. 6 (2008): 260-262.

———. "Open Access to Scientific Knowledge. Who Receives Dividends?" *Scientific and Technical Information Processing* 37, no. 3 (2010): 172-177.

Murray-Rust, Peter. "Open Data in Science." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 52-64.

Navin, John C., and Jay Starratt. "Does Open Access Really Make Sense? A Closer Look at Chemistry, Economics, and Mathematics." *College and Research Libraries* 68, no. 4 (2007): 323-327.

Newman, Kathleen A., Deborah D. Blecic, and Kimberly L. Armstrong. *Scholarly Communication Education Initiatives, SPEC Kit 299*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2007.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec299book.pdf.zip>

Nikam, Khaiser, and Rajendra Babu. "Moving from Script to Science 2.0 for Scholarly Communication." *Webology* 6, no. 1 (2009). <http://www.webology.ir/2009/v6n1/a68.html>

Odlyzko, Andrew. "Competition and Cooperation: Libraries and Publishers in the Transition to Electronic Scholarly Journals." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.411>

———. "On the Road to Electronic Publishing." *Euromath Bulletin* 2, no. 1 (1996): 49-60.  
<http://www.dtc.umn.edu/~odlyzko/doc/tragic.loss.update>

———. "Tragic Loss or Good Riddance? The Impending Demise of Traditional Scholarly Journals." *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies* 42, no.1 (1995): 71-122.

Okerson, Ann. "Back to Academia? The Case for American Universities to Publish Their Own Research." *Logos* 2, no. 2 (1991): 106-112. <http://www.library.yale.edu/~okerson/case.html>

———. "The Law Is the True Embodiment of Everything That's Excellent': Mandates—A View from the United States: Based on a Presentation Given at the UKSG Seminar 'Mandating and the Scholarly Journal Article: Attracting Interest on Deposits?', London, 29 October 2008." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 1 (2009): 12-18.

———. "The Missing Model: A 'Circle of Gifts.'" *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 92-96.

———. "Open Access: Reflections from the United States." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 20-25.

Oppenheim, Charles. "Electronic Scholarly Publishing and Open Access." *Journal of Information Science* 34, no. 4 (2008): 577-590.

Organ, Michael. "Download Statistics—What Do They Tell Us? The Example of Research Online, the Open Access Institutional Repository at the University of Wollongong, Australia." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 11 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november06/organ/11organ.html>

Orsdel, Lee C. Van. "The State of Scholarly Communications: An Environmental Scan of Emerging Issues, Pitfalls, and Possibilities." *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 191-209.

Packer, Abel L. "The SciELO Open Access: A Gold Way from the South." *Canadian Journal of Higher Education* 39, no. 3 (2009): 11-126. <http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/479/pdf>

Payne, Doug. "A Revolutionary Idea in Publishing: Economists Plan Online Venture to Challenge Dominance of Academic-Journal Companies." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 March 2001, A39-A40.

Perciali, Irene, and Aaron Edlin. "Journals at bepress: New Twists on an Old Model." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 2 (2008): 116-122.

Peters, Paul. "Going All the Way: How Hindawi Became an Open Access Publisher." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 3 (2007): 191-195.

———. "Redefining Scholarly Publishing as a Service Industry." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 10, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0010.309>

Peterson, Elaine. "Librarian Publishing Preferences and Open-Access Electronic Journals." *E-JASL: The Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 7, no. 2 (2006).  
[http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v07n02/peterson\\_e01.htm](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v07n02/peterson_e01.htm)

Pikowsky, Robert A. "A Snapshot of Electronic Journals, August 1999." *The Serials Librarian* 39, no. 1 (2000): 41-63.

———. "Electronic Journals as a Potential Solution to Escalating Serials Costs." *The Serials Librarian* 32, no. 3/4 (1997): 31-56.

Pinfield, Stephen. "Journals and Repositories: An Evolving Relationship?" *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 3 (2009): 165-175.

———. "A Mandate to Self Archive? The Role of Open Access Institutional Repositories." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 30-34.

———. "Paying for Open Access? Institutional Funding Streams and OA Publication Charges." *Learned Publishing* 23, no. 1 (2010): 39-52.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2010/00000023/0000001/art00008>

Plotin, Stephanie L. "Legal Scholarship, Electronic Publishing, and Open Access: Transformation or Steadfast Stagnation?" *Law Library Journal* 101, no. 1 (2009): 31-57.  
[http://www.aallnet.org/products/pub\\_llj\\_v101n01/2009-02.pdf](http://www.aallnet.org/products/pub_llj_v101n01/2009-02.pdf)

Plutchak, T. Scott. "The Impact of Open Access." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 93, no. 4 (2005): 419-421.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=1250314>

———. "What's a Serial When You're Running on Internet Time?" *The Serials Librarian* 52, no. 1/2 (2007): 79-90.

Pope, Liz. "PubMed Central: A Barrier-Free Repository for the Life Sciences." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 183-190.

Pöschl, Ulrich. "Interactive Open Access Publishing and Public Peer Review: The Effectiveness of Transparency and Self-Regulation in Scientific Quality Assurance." *IFLA Journal* 36, no. 1 (2010): 40-46.

Prosser, David C. "From Here to There: A Proposed Mechanism for Transforming Journals from Closed to Open Access." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 163-166.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00001>

———. "The Next Information Revolution—How Open Access Repositories and Journals Will Transform Scholarly Communications." *LIBER Quarterly* 14, no. 1 (2004).  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001181/>

———. "On the Transition of Journals to Open Access." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 227 (2003): 1-3.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/openaccess-2.pdf>

———. "Scholarly Communication in the 21st Century—The Impact of New Technologies and Models." *Serials* 16, no. 2 (2003): 163-167. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001180/>

———. "The View from Europe: Creating International Change." *College & Research Libraries News* 65, no. 5 (2004): 265-268.

Puplett, Dave. "Version Identification: A Growing Problem." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/puplett/>

Quinn, Frank. "A Role for Libraries in Electronic Publication." *EJournal* 4, no. 2 (1994).  
<http://www.ucalgary.ca/ejournal/archive/rachel/v4n2/article.html>

Quinn, Frank, and Gail McMillan. "Library Copublication of Electronic Journals." *Serials Review* 21, no. 1 (1995): 80-83.

Rae, Victoria, and Fytton Rowland. "Is There a Viable Business Model for Commercial Open Access Publishing?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 188-194.

Rambler, Mark. "Do It Yourself? A New Solution to the Journals Crisis." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.306>

Rawlins, Gregory J. E. "The New Publishing: Technology's Impact on the Publishing Industry over the Next Decade." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 8 (1992): 5-63.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n8/rawlins1.3n8/a>  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n8/rawlins2.3n8>

Reich, Vicky. "Discipline-Specific Literature Bases: A View of the APS Model." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 52-54, 65.

Richard, Jennifer, Denise Koufogiannakis, and Pam Ryan. "Librarians and Libraries Supporting Open Access Publishing." *Canadian Journal of Higher Education* 39, no. 3 (2009): 33-48.  
<http://ojs.library.ubc.ca/index.php/cjhe/article/view/474/500>

Rogers, Sharon J., and Charlene S. Hurt. "How Scholarly Communication Should Work in the 21st Century." *College & Research Libraries* 51 (January 1990): 5-8.

Roth, Dana L. "FRPAA and NIH Mandate: A Blessing in Disguise for Scientific Society Publishers?" *Science & Technology Libraries* 28, no. 3 (2008): 247-253.

Rowland, Fytton. "Electronic Publishing: Non-commercial Alternatives." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 209-216.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000003/art00007>

———. "The Peer-Review Process." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 247-258.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000004/art00002>

———. "Print Journals: Fit for the Future?" *Ariadne*, no. 7 (1997).  
<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/ariadne/issue7/fytton/>

Russell, Jill, and Tracy Kent. "Paved with Gold: An Institutional Case Study on Supporting Open Access Publishing: Based on a Paper Presented by Jill Russell at the 33rd UKSG Conference, Edinburgh, April 2010." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 2 (2010): 97-102.

Sack, John. "HighWire Press: Ten Years of Publisher-Driven Innovation." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 131-142.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00008>

Sale, Arthur. "The Patchwork Mandate." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 1/2 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january07/sale/01sale.html>

Sathyanarayana, N.V. "Open Access and Open J-Gate." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/153>

Savenije, Bas. "The FIGARO Project: A New Approach towards Academic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 183-188.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00005>

Schroeder, Robert, and Gretta E. Siegel. "A Cooperative Publishing Model for Sustainable Scholarship." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 37, no. 2 (2006): 86-98.

Schmidt, Krista D., Pongracz Sennyey, and Timothy V. Carstens. "New Roles for a Changing Environment: Implications of Open Access for Libraries." *College and Research Libraries* 66, no. 5 (2005): 407-416.

Schöpfel, Joachim, and Hélène Prost. "Document Supply of Grey Literature and Open Access: An Update." *Interlending & Document Supply* 77, no. 4 (2009): 181-191.

Schultz, T. D. "A World Physics Information System: An Online, Highly Interactive, Discipline-Oriented Facility." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 45-48.

Schwartz, Charles A. "Reassessing Prospects for the Open Access Movement." *College & Research Libraries* 66, no. 6 (2005): 488-495.

Shao, Xiaorong. "Perceptions of Open Access Publishing among Academic Journal Editors in China." *Serials Review* 33, no. 2 (2007): 114-121.

Shelton, Victoria. "Scientific Research: The Publication Dilemma." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 42 (2005).  
<http://www.istl.org/05-spring/article1.html>

Shepherd, Peter T., and Julia M. Wallace. "PEER: A European Project to Monitor the Effects of Widespread Open Access Archiving of Journal Articles: Based on a Presentation Given at the UKSG Seminar 'Mandating and the Scholarly Journal Article: Attracting Interest on Deposits?', London, 29 October 2008." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 1 (2009): 19-23.

Shieber, Stuart M. "Equity for Open-Access Journal Publishing." *PLoS Biology* 7, no. 8 (2009).  
<http://www.plosbiology.org/article/info:doi/10.1371/journal.pbio.1000165>

Shulenburg, David E. "Improving Access to Publicly Funded Research: What's in It for the Institution? Can We Make the Case?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 248 (2006): 1-4.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/arlb248institution.pdf>

———. "Moving with Dispatch to Resolve the Scholarly Communication Crisis: From Here to NEAR." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 202 (1999): 2-3. <http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/shulenburg.pdf>

Singer, Peter. "When Shall We Be Free?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 6 (December 2000).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0006.205>

Smith, John W. T. "The Deconstructed Journal—A New Model for Academic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 2 (1999): 79-91.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000002/art00003>

———. "The Deconstructed Journal Revisited—A Review of Developments." In *Proceedings of the 7th ICCC/IFIP International Conference on Electronic Publishing*, edited by Sely Maria de Souza Costa, Joao Alvaro Carvalho, Ana Alice Baptista and Ana Cristina Santos Moreira. Braga, Portugal: Universidade do Minho, 2003. <http://elpub.scix.net/data/works/att/0314.content.pdf>

———. "The Deconstructed (or Distributed) Journal—An Emerging Model?" In *Proceedings of the 28th Online Information Conference*, edited by Jonathon Lewis, 119-126. London: Learned Information Europe Ltd, 2004.

<http://library.kent.ac.uk/library/papers/jwts/DorDJEM.pdf>

———. "Prolegomena to Any Future E-publishing Model." In *Electronic Publishing '99: Redefining the Information Chain, New Ways and Voices: Proceedings of an ICC/IFIP Conference Held at the University of Karlskrona/Ronneby, Ronneby, Sweden 10-12 May 1999*, ed. John W. T. Smith, Anders Ardo, and Peter Linde, 293-298. Washington DC: ICC Press, 1999.

<http://library.ukc.ac.uk/library/papers/jwts/Prolegomena.htm>

———. "Reinventing Journal Publishing." *Research Information* (May/June 2005).

<http://www.researchinformation.info/rimayjun05djmodel.html>

Solomon, David J. "Talking Past Each Other: Making Sense of the Debate over Electronic Publication." *First Monday* 7 (August 2002). <http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/978>

Sosteric, Michael. "The International Consortium for the Advancement of Academic Publication—An Idea Whose Time Has Come (Finally!)." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 4 (2004): 319-325. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000004/art00010>

"SPARC and Chemists to Collaborate on New Reduced-Cost Journals." *ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*, no. 199 (August 1998): 1-2.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/acs.pdf>

Steele, Colin. "Phoenix Rising: New Models for the Research Monograph?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 111-122. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00006>

Stern, David. "Open Access or Differential Pricing for Journals: The Road Best Traveled?" *ONLINE* 29, no. 2 (2005): 30-35.

Stimson, Nancy F. "National Institutes of Health Public Access Policy Assistance: One Library's Approach." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 97, no. 4 (2009): 238-240.

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2759169/>

Stodolsky, David S. "Consensus Journals: Invitational Journals Based upon Peer Review." *The Information Society* 11, no. 4 (1995): 247-260.

Suber, Peter. "Abridgment as Added Value." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 137 (2009).

<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/09-02-09.htm#abridgment>

———. "After the November Election." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 104 (2006).

<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-06.htm#election>

———. "Another OA Mandate: The Federal Research Public Access Act of 2006." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 97 (2006).

<http://www.earlham.edu/%7Epeters/fos/newsletter/05-02-06.htm#frpaa>

———. "A Bill to Overturn the NIH Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 126 (2008).

<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-08.htm#nih>

———. "Creating an Intellectual Commons through Open Access." (2004). <http://dlc.dlib.indiana.edu/dlc/handle/123456789/300>

———. "Discovery, Rediscovery, and Open Access. Part 1." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 148 (2010).

<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-10.htm#rediscovery1>

———. "Discovery, Rediscovery, and Open Access. Part 2." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 149 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/09-02-10.htm#redisc>  
overy2

———. "Elsevier Offers Hybrid Journals." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 98 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-06.htm#elsevi>  
er

———. "A Field Guide to Misunderstandings about Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 132 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-09.htm#fieldg>  
uide

———. "Flipping a Journal to Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 114 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-07.htm#flip>

———. "Four Analogies to Clean Energy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 142 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-10.htm#energ>  
y

———. "FRPAA Introduced in the US House of Representatives." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 145 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-10.htm#frpaa>

———. "Germany's DFG Adopts an Open Access Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 96 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-06.htm#dfg>

———. "Good Facts, Bad Predictions." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 98 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-06.htm#facts>

———. "Gratis and Libre Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 124 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-08.htm#gratis>  
-libre

———. "How Should We Define 'Open Access'?" *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 64 (2003).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-04-03.htm>

———. "The Ides of February in Europe: The European Commission Plan for Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 107 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-07.htm#ec>

———. "The Ides of February in the US: The National Day of Action and Other Preparation for FRPAA." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 107 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-07.htm#us>

———. "Implementing the New NIH Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 120 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-08.htm#nih>

———. "Knowledge as a Public Good." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 139 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-09.htm#publicgood>

———. "Lessons from Maryland." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 134 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-09.htm#maryland>

———. "Mandate Momentum in 2007." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 106 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-07.htm#mandate>

———. "The Mandates of January." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 118 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-08.htm#mandates>

———. "The Mandates of October." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 103 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-06.htm#mandates>

———. "The Mandates of October 2010." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 151 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-10.htm#mandates>

———. "The Many-Copy Problem and the Many-Copy Solution." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 69 (2004).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-04.htm#many-copy>

———. "Nine Questions for Hybrid Journal Programs." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 101 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/09-02-06.htm#hybrid>

———. "The OA Policies of June." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 135 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/07-02-09.htm#june09>

———. "OA Wrap-Up on the Last Congress." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 102 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-06.htm#congress>

———. "Open Access and Quality." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/249/109>

———. "Open Access and Quality." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 102 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-06.htm#quality>

- . "Open Access and the Google Book Settlement." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 140 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-09.htm#gbs>
- . "Open Access and the Last-Mile Problem for Knowledge." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 123 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/07-02-08.htm#lastmile>
- . "Open Access and the Self-Correction of Knowledge." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 122 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-08.htm#selfcorrection>
- . "Open Access Builds Momentum." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 232 (2004): 1-3.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/openaccess.pdf>
- . "Open Access for Digitization Projects." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 135 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/07-02-09.htm#digitization>
- . "Open Access in 2006." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 105 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-07.htm#2006>
- . "Open Access in 2007." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 1 (2008). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.110>
- . "Open Access in 2007." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 117 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-08.htm#2007>
- . "Open Access in 2008." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 12, no. 1 (2009).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0012.104>

———. "Open Access in 2008." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 129 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-09.htm#2008>

———. "Open Access in 2009." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 141 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-10.htm#2009>

———. "The Open Access Mandate at Harvard." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 119 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-08.htm#harvard>

———. "An Open Access Mandate for the NIH." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 117 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/01-02-08.htm#nih>

———. "Open Access Overview: Focusing on Open Access to Peer-Reviewed Research Articles and Their Preprints."  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/overview.htm>

———. "Open Access Policy Options for Funding Agencies and Universities." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 130 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-09.htm#choicepoints>

———. "Open Access to Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/149>

———. "Open Access to the Scientific Journal Literature." *Journal of Biology* 1, no. 1 (2002): 3.  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/writing/jbiol.htm>

———. "The Open Access Tracking Project (OATP)." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 133 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-09.htm#oatp>

- . "An Open Letter to the Next President of the United States." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 127 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-08.htm#openletter>
- . "Predictions for 2007." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 104 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-06.htm#predictions>
- . "Predictions for 2008." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 116 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-07.htm#predictions>
- . "Predictions for 2009." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 128 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-08.htm#predictions>
- . "A Primer on Open Access to Science and Scholarship." *Against the Grain* 16, no. 3 (2004): 56-59.  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/writing/atg.htm>
- . "Problems and Opportunities (Blizzards and Beauty)." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 111 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/07-02-07.htm#problems>
- . "Progress toward an OA Mandate at the NIH, One More Time." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 112 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-07.htm#nih>
- . "Re-introduction of the Bill to Kill the NIH Policy." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 131 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-09.htm#conyers>

———. "Removing Barriers to Research: An Introduction to Open Access for Librarians." *College & Research Libraries News* 64, no. 2 (2003): 92-94, 113.

———. "The Return of FRPAA." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 136 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-09.htm#frpaa>

Suber, Peter. "Self-Archiving Diary." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 150 (2010).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-10.htm#self-archiving>

———. "Signs of Spring." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 110 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/06-02-07.htm#acronyms>

———. "Ten Challenges for Open-Access Journals." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 138 (2009).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/10-02-09.htm#challenges>

———. "Ten Lessons from the Funding Agency Open Access Policies." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 100 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/08-02-06.htm#lessons>

———. "Three Gathering Storms That Could Cause Collateral Damage for Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 95 (2006).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/03-02-06.htm#collateral>

———. "Three Principles for University Open Access Policies." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 120 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/04-02-08.htm#principles>

———. "Trends Favoring Open Access." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 109 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-07.htm#trends>

———. "Twelve Reminders about FRPAA." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 106 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/02-02-07.htm#frpaa>

———. "Update on the Bill Mandating OA at the NIH." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 116 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/12-02-07.htm#nih>

———. "Victory in the Senate: Update on the Bill to Mandate Open Access at the NIH." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 115 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/11-02-07.htm#nih>

———. "What We Don't Know about Open Access: Research Questions in Need of Researchers." *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 121 (2008).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/05-02-08.htm#questions>

———. "Where Does the Free Online Scholarship Movement Stand Today?" *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 220 (2002): 1-4.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/scholar-2.pdf>

———. "Will Open Access Undermine Peer Review?" *SPARC Open Access Newsletter*, no. 113 (2007).  
<http://www.earlham.edu/~peters/fos/newsletter/09-02-07.htm#peerreview>

Swan, Alma. "Open Access for Indian Scholarship." *DESIDOC Journal of Library and Information Technology* 28, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://publications.drdo.gov.in/ojs/index.php/djlit/article/view/148>

———. "What Is New in Open Access?" *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 16, no. 3/4 (2006).

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. "Authors and Open Access Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 3 (2004): 219-224.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/00000003/art00007>

———. *JISC/OSI Journal Authors Survey Report*. London: JISC and the Open Society Institute, 2004.  
[http://www.jisc.ac.uk/uploaded\\_documents/ACF655.pdf](http://www.jisc.ac.uk/uploaded_documents/ACF655.pdf)

"Task Force Report Looks at Future of Information Services." *Bulletin of the American Physical Society* 36 (April 1991): 1105-1151.

Tenopir, Carol. "Online Journals and Developing Nations." *Library Journal*, 1 November 2000, 34-36.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "Re-engineering Scholarly Communication: A Role for University Presses?" *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 27 (July 1996): 197-207.

Thorn, Sue, Sally Morris, and Ron Fraser. "Learned Societies and Open Access: Key Results from Surveys of Bioscience Societies and Researchers." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 1 (2009): 39-48.

Till, James E. "Success Factors for Open Access." *Journal of Medical Internet Research* 5, no. 1 (2003).

"To Publish and Perish." *Policy Perspectives* 7 (March 1998): 1-12.

Turner, Judith Axler. "PubMed Central: A Good Idea." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (March 2000).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.306>

Turtle, Elizabeth C., and Martin P. Courtois. "Scholarly Communication: Science Librarians as Advocates for Change." *Issues in Science & Technology Librarianship*, no. 51 (2007).  
<http://www.istl.org/07-summer/article2.html>

Uhlir, Paul F. "Re-intermediation in the Republic of Science: Moving from Intellectual Property to Intellectual Commons." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 63-66.

Utter, Timothy, and Robert P. Holley. "The Scholarly Communication Process within the University Research Corridor (Michigan State University, the University of Michigan, and Wayne State University): A Case Study in Cooperation." *Resource Sharing & Information Networks* 20, no. 1/2 (2009): 3-17.

Utulu, Samuel C. Avemaria, and Omolara Bolarinwa. "Open Access Initiatives Adoption by Nigerian Academics." *Library Review* 58, no. 9 (2009): 660-669.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, John Erickson, Sandy Payette, Carl Lagoze, and Simeon Warner. "Rethinking Scholarly Communication: Building the System That Scholars Deserve." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 9 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september04/vandesompel/09vandesompel.html>

Velterop, Jan. "The Golden Route to Open Access." *ERCIM News*, no. 64 (2006): 19-20.  
[http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim\\_News/enw64/velterop.html](http://www.ercim.org/publication/Ercim_News/enw64/velterop.html)

———. "Open Access: Principle, Practice, Progress." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 26-29.

———. "Open Access Publishing." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 113-115.

———. "Should Scholarly Journals Embrace Open Access (or Is It the Kiss of Death)?" *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 3 (2003): 167-169.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000003/art00002>

Waaijers, Leo. "Publish and Cherish with Non-proprietary Peer Review Systems." *Ariadne*, no. 59 (2009).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue59/waaijers/>

Waijers, Leo, Bas Savenije, and Michel Wesseling. "Copyright Angst, Lust for Prestige and Cost Control: What Institutions Can Do to Ease Open Access." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/waijers-et-al/>

Wagner, A. Ben. "A&I, Full Text, and Open Access: Prophecy from the Trenches." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 1 (2009): 73-74.

———. "Open Access Citation Advantage: An Annotated Bibliography." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 60 (2010). <http://www.istl.org/10-winter/article2.html>

Walker, Thomas J. "Two Societies Show How to Profit by Providing Free Access." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 279-284.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000004/art00006>

Waltham, Mary. "Open Access—The Impact of Legislative Developments." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 101-114.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00005>

Waters, Donald J. "The Metadata Harvesting Initiative of the Mellon Foundation." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 217 (2001): 10-11.  
<http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/br217/br217waters.shtml>

———. "Open Access Publishing and the Emerging Infrastructure for 21st-Century Scholarship." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 1 (2008). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.106>

Watkinson, Anthony. "A Publishing View of the SPARC Initiative." *Against the Grain* 12 (December 2000/January 2001): 38, 40.

Watson, Linda A., Ivan S. Login, and Jeffrey M. Burns. "Exploring New Ways of Publishing: A Library-Faculty Partnership." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 91, no. 2 (2003): 245-247.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.gov/picrender.fcgi?action=stream&blobtype=pdf&artid=153166>

Weller, Ann C. "Electronic Scientific Information, Open Access, and Editorial Peer Review: Changes on the Horizon." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 1 (2005): 89-108.

Wheeler, David L. "A Scholar Outlines a Plan to Use Electronic Publishing to Change Peer Review." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 February 1997, A28.

Williams, Karen. "The ACRL Scholarly Communications Toolkit Now Online: A Resource for Administrators, Faculty, and Librarians." *College & Research Libraries News* 66, no. 3 (2005): 199-201.

Willinsky, John. *The Access Principle: The Case for Open Access to Research and Scholarship*. Cambridge MA: MIT Press, 2005.

———. "The Nine Flavours of Open Access Scholarly Publishing." *The Journal of Postgraduate Medicine* 49, no. 3 (2003): 263-267.  
[http://www.jpgmonline.com/article.asp?  
issn=0022-3859;year=2003;volume=49;issue=3;spage=263;epage=267;aulast=](http://www.jpgmonline.com/article.asp?issn=0022-3859;year=2003;volume=49;issue=3;spage=263;epage=267;aulast=)

———. "The Stratified Economics of Open Access." *Economic Analysis and Policy* 39, no. 1 (2009): 53-70.  
<http://www.eap-journal.com.au/download.php?file=691>

———. "The Unacknowledged Convergence of Open Source, Open Access, and Open Science." *First Monday* 10, no. 8 (2005).  
[http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10\\_8/willinsky/index.html](http://firstmonday.org/issues/issue10_8/willinsky/index.html)

Wilson, Robin. "Provosts Push a Radical Plan to Change the Way Faculty Research Is Evaluated." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 26 June 1998, A12-A13.

Wittenberg, Kate. "The Electronic Publishing Initiative at Columbia (EPIC): A University-Based Collaboration in Digital Scholarly Communication." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 29-32.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000001/art00005>

Xia, Jingfeng. "Library Publishing as a New Model of Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 40, no. 4 (2009): 370-383.

Yavarkovsky, Jerome. "A University-Based Electronic Publishing Network." *Educom Review* 25 (Fall 1990): 14-20.

Young, Peter R. "National Corporation for Scholarly Publishing: Presentation and Description of the Model." *Serials Review* 18, no. 1-2 (1992): 100-101.

Zariski, Archie. "'Never Ending, Still Beginning': A Defense of Electronic Law Journals from the Perspective of the *E Law* Experience." *First Monday* 2, no. 6 (1997).

[http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue2\\_6/zariski/index.html](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue2_6/zariski/index.html)

Zuccala, Alesia. "Open Access and Civic Scientific Information Literacy." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 15, no. 1 (2010).

<http://informationr.net/ir/15-1/paper426.html>

## 8 PUBLISHER ISSUES

Alexander, Johanna Olson. "Alliance Building in the Information and Online Database Industry." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 1, no. 4 (2001): 481-507.

Anderson, Kent. "The Useful Archive." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 2 (2002): 85-89.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpslp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00002>

Ball, Mary Alice. "Libraries and University Presses Can Collaborate to Improve Scholarly Communication or 'Why Can't We All Just Get Along?'" *First Monday* 9, no. 12 (2004).

<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1196>

Bartlett, Rebecca Ann., Richard Brown, Kathleen Keane, Bruce Wilcox, Ni Pfund, and Thomas Bacher. "University Press Forum: Variations on a Digital Theme (and Other Matters)." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 38, no. 4 (2007): 211-228.

Baveye, Philippe C. "Sticker Shock and Looming Tsunami." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 41, no. 2 (2010): 191-215.

Beebe, Linda, and Barbara Meyers. "Digital Workflow: Managing the Process Electronically." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (June 2000). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.403>

Bederson, B., and H. Lustig. "Electronic Publishing: The Role of a Large Scientific Society." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 41-53.

Bennett, Liz. "Electronic Publishing in the New Millennium." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 4 (2001): 243-246.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000004/art00001>

Bennett, Scott. "Repositioning University Presses in Scholarly Communication." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 25 (July 1994): 243-248.

Bol, Jennifer L. "Online Journal Marketing Strategies." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 1 (1998): 33-37.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000001/art00005>

Boyce, P. B. "The AAS Program of Electronic Publication." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 55-62.

Brantley, Peter. "Terroir—The Hypervisor Press." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.210>

Brown, Laura, Rebecca Griffiths, and Matthew Rascoff. *University Publishing in a Digital Age*. New York: Ithaka, 2007.  
<http://www.ithaka.org/strategic-Services/university-publishing>

Bryant, Eric. "Reinventing the University Press." *Library Journal*, 1 September 1994, 147-149.

Chesler, Adam, and Susan King. "Tier-Based Pricing for Institutions: A New, E-based Pricing Mode." *Learned Publishing* 22, no. 1 (2009): 42-49.

Cooney-McQuat, Sarah, Stefan Busch, and Deborah Kahn. "Open Access Publishing: A Viable Solution for Society Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 23, no. 2 (2010): 101-105.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2010/00000023/0000002/art00004>

Courant, Paul N. "What Might Be in Store for Universities' Presses." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.206>

Courtney, Keith. "Library/Vendor Relations: An Academic Publisher's Perspective." *Journal of Library Administration* 44, no. 3/4 (2006): 57-68.

Cox, John. "The Changing Economic Model of Scholarly Publishing: Uncertainty, Complexity and Multi-Media Serials." *Against the Grain* 10 (April 1998): 24, 26-27.

———. "Globalization, Consolidation and the Growth of the Giants: Scholarly Communication, the Individual, and the Internet." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 105-116.

———. "New Models for Serials: Redefining the Serial and the Licensing Environment." *The Serials Librarian* 42, no. 1/2 (2002): 89-99.

———. "Publisher-Library Relationships in the Digital Environment." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 3 (1999): 173-178.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000003/art00002>

———. "Publishers, Publishing and the Internet: How Journal Publishing Will Survive and Prosper in the Electronic Age." *The Electronic Library* 15 (April 1997): 125-131.

———. "The Role of the Paper-Based Journal in an Era of Electronic Information." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 41-53.

———. "Valuing and Protecting Our Intellectual Property: The Lifeblood of Our Business." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 163-164.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000003/art00001>

DeLoughry, Thomas J. "University Presses Try to Ride the Wave of Electronic Publishing." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 24 March 1993, A17-A19.

Dixon, A. "Electronic Publishing at Institute of Physics." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 221-239.

Donovan, Bernard. "Learned Societies and Electronic Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 11, no. 2 (1998): 91-107.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1998/00000011/0000002/art00003>

Doyle, Mark. "Surviving the Transition." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 3 (2000): 138-140.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000003/art00001>

Dougherty, Peter J. "Reimagining the University Press: A Checklist for Scholarly Publishers." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.202>

Dryburgh, Alastair. "A New Framework for Digital Publishing Decisions." *Learned Publishing* 16, no. 2 (2003): 95-101.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000002/art00004>

Ehling, Terry. "The Development of an Open Source Publishing System at Cornell and Penn State Universities." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 237 (2004): 6-7.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/opensource.pdf>

Ekman, Richard H. "Technology and the University Press: A New Reality for Scholarly Communication." *Change* 28 (September/October 1996): 34-39.

Esposito, Joseph J. "Stage Five Book Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.204>

Fisher, Janet H. "2020: A Publisher's View into the Crystal Ball." *The Serials Librarian* 24, no. 3/4 (1994): 69-72.

Freeman, Lisa. "Big Challenges Face University Presses in the Electronic Age." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 April 1993, A44.

———. "University Presses and Scholarly Communication: Dilemmas and Prospects in the New Age." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 20, no. 3 (1996): 329-339.

Gannon, Frank. "Open Access: Scientists as Paradoxical Consumers." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 4 (2005): 295-299.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000004/art00009>

Gottwald, Matthias, Henning Nielsen, Roger Brown, and Oliver Renn. "Proposals for Quality Standards for Electronic STM Journals." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 42-46.

Gotze, Dietrich. "Electronic Journals—Market and Technology." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 11 (Spring 1995): 3-20.

Greenstein, Daniel. "Next-Generation University Publishing: A Perspective from California." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.205>

Guernsey, Lisa, and Vincent Kiernan. "Journals See the Internet as a Tool in the Peer Review System." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 2 April 1999, A29-A30.

Habing, H. J., and J. Lequeux. "The Project of Electronic Publication of Astronomy and Astrophysics." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 63-68.

Harter, Stephen, and Taemin Kim Park. "Impact of Prior Electronic Publication on Manuscript Consideration Policies of Scholarly Journals." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51 (August 2000): 940-948.

Hemingway, Clive. "Successful Journal Publishing on the Internet: Hit or Myth?" *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 127-131.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000002/art00007>

Hunter, Karen A. "Concerns Carried into the Third Millennium." *Against the Grain* 12 (February 2000): 22, 24.

———. "Critical Issues in the Development of STM Journal Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 1 (2005): 51-55.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000001/art00007>

———. "Electronic Journal Publishing: Observations from Inside." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/07hunter.html>

———. "Issues and Experiments in Electronic Publishing and Dissemination." *Information Technology and Libraries* 13 (June 1994): 127-132.

———. "Looking Back to Look Forward: 'Chicken Little Redux' or Strategic Lessons Learned." *Information Services & Use* 24, no. 1 (2004): 27-37.

———. "A Publisher's Perspective." *Library Acquisitions: Practice & Theory* 14, no. 1 (1990): 5-13.

———. "Setting Journal Priorities by Listening to Customers." *Journal of Library Administration* 28, no. 4 (1999): 91-103.

———. "Sleepless Nights Redux." *Against the Grain* 10 (February 1998): 29-30, 32.

———. "Surviving Another Year." *Against the Grain* 14 (February 2002): 34, 36.

———. "Things That Keep Me Awake at Night." *Against the Grain* 9 (February 1997): 40-42, 74.

Hunter, Karen, Scott Virkler, and Rafael Sidi. "Disruptive Technologies: Taking STM Publishing into the Next Era." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 290, no. 1 (2007): 50-53.

Jacobson, Robert L. "Publishers and the Net." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 23 June 1995, A17-A18.

Jones, Ruth. "Journals E-publishing: Outsourced Solutions for Professional, Scholarly and Society Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 4 (2002): 313-314.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000004/art00012>

Kaser, Richard T. "If Information Wants to Be Free . . . Then Who's Going to Pay for It?" *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (May 2000).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may00/kaser/05kaser.html>

King, Tim. "Critical Issues for Providers of Network-Accessible Information." *Educom Review* 26 (Summer 1991): 29-33.

———. "The Impact of Electronic and Networking Technologies on the Delivery of Scholarly Information." *The Serials Librarian* 21, no. 2/3 (1991): 5-13.

Kutz, Myer. "The Scholars' Rebellion against Scholarly Publishing Practices: Varmus, Vitek, and Venting." *Searcher* 10 (January 2002): 28-43. <http://www.infoday.com/searcher/jan02/kutz.htm>

Lamm, Donald S. "Libraries and Publishers: A Partnership at Risk." *Daedalus* 125, no. 4 (1996): 127-146.

Lieb, Thom. "Q.A.: How about a Little Privacy?" *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 7 (August 2001).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0007.106>

Litchfield, Malcolm. ". . .But Presses Must Stress Ideas, Not Markets." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 28 June 2002, B9-B10.

- Lowe, Chrysanne. "A Publisher's View of E-journal Services." *Serials Review* 24 (Spring 1998): 98-99.
- Lynch, Clifford. "Imagining a University Press System to Support Scholarship in the Digital Age." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.207>
- Mabe, Michael A. "Scholarly Publishing." *European Review* 17, no. 1 (2009): 3-22.
- Marks, Jayne, and Rolf A. Janke. "The Future of Academic Publishing: A View from the Top." *Journal of Library Administration* 49, no. 4 (2009): 439-458.
- McPherson, Tara. "Scaling Vectors: Thoughts on the Future of Scholarly Communication." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.208>
- Meyers, Barbara, Bob Bovensculte, and Ann Lowry. "Tossin' and Turnin' All Night: Publishers' Dreams and Nightmares." *Against the Grain* 10 (December 1998-January 1999): 1, 16, 18, 20, 23.
- Morris, Sally. "Mapping the Journal Publishing Landscape: How Much Do We Know?" *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007): 299-310.
- . "Open Publishing: How Publishers Are Reacting." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 99-101.
- . "Who Needs Publishers?" *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 1 (1999): 85-88.
- Olivieri, René. "Business, Science and the Common Good." *Journal of Library Administration* 44, no. 3/4 (2006): 173-185.
- Pochoda, Phil. "University of Michigan Press: The Future of Scholarly Communication: On the Other Side of the Digital Tipping Point." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 40, no. 1 (2008): 34-39.

———. "UP 2.0: Some Theses on the Future of Academic Publishing." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2010). <http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.102>

Prosser, David C. "Between a Rock and a Hard Place: The Big Squeeze for Small Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 17-22.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00004>

Pullinger, David. "Quality in On-Line Journals." *Learned Publishing* 10, no. 2 (1997): 101-108.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1997/00000010/0000002/art00002>

———. "Open Access: Evidence-Based Policy or Policy-Based Evidence? The University Press Perspective." *Serials* 18, no. 1 (2005): 35-37.

Richardson, Martin. "Post-print Archives: Parasite or Symbiont." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 221-223.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000003/art00008>

Rous, Bernard. "How to Succeed in Online Markets: ACM: A Case Study." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 4 (1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.409>

Rowland, Fytton. "The Royal Society of New Zealand's Journals: How Can They Cope with the Changing Serials Environment?" *Serials* 17, no. 1 (2004): 69-75.

Scupola, Ada. "The Impact of Electronic Commerce on the Publishing Industry: Towards a Business Value Complementarity Framework of Electronic Publishing." *Journal of Information Science* 25, no. 2 (1999): 133-145.

Shaw, D. F. "The ICSU Press Programme on Electronic Publishing in Science." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 95-116.

Siler, Jennifer M. "From Gutenberg to Gateway: Electronic Publishing at University Presses." *Journal of Scholarly Publishing* 32 (October 2000): 9-23.

Singleton, Alan. "Open Access and Learned Societies." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 3 (2005): 223-228.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000003/art00009>

———. "Opportunities, Threats and Myths in Journals." *Learned Publishing* 12, no. 2 (1999): 97-105.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/1999/00000012/0000002/art00005>

Slowinski, F. Hill, and Patrick Bernuth. "How 'Free Distribution' Impacts Your Business Model: Is It Really Free?" *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 2 (2001): 144-148.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000002/art00010>

Stankus, Tony. "Electronic Journal Concerns and Strategies of Science Publishers." *Science & Technology Libraries* 18, no. 2/3 (1999): 75-96.

Tananbaum, Greg, and Lyndon Holmes. "The Evolution of Web-Based Peer-Review Systems." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 4 (2008): 300-306.

Thatcher, Sanford G. "The Challenge of Open Access for University Presses." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 3 (2007): 165-172.

———. "Towards the Year 2001." *Scholarly Publishing* 24 (October 1992): 25-37.

Waltham, Mary. "Challenges to the Role of Publishers." *Learned Publishing* 16 (January 2003): 7-14.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2003/00000016/0000001/art00003>

———. "Learned Society Business Models and Open Access: Overview of a Recent JISC-Funded Study." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 15-30.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000001/art00004>

White, Martin. "Electronic Rhetoric or Electronic Reality?" *Serials* 14 (July 2001): 157-161.

Wittenberg, Kate. "Reimagining the University Press." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.3998/3336451.0013.203>

Wood, Dee. "Online Peer Review: Perceptions in the Biological Sciences." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 2 (2000): 95-100.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000002/art00005>

## 8.1 PUBLISHER ISSUES: DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT AND USER AUTHENTICATION

Agnew, Grace. *Digital Rights Management: A Librarian's Guide to Technology and Practice*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

Alrashid, Tareq M., James A. Barker, Brian S. Christian, Steven C. Cox, Michael W. Rabne, Elizabeth A. Slotta, and Luella R. Upthegrove. "Safeguarding Copyrighted Contents: Digital Libraries and Intellectual Property Management: CWRU's Rights Management System." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april98/04barker.html>

Arms, William Yeo. "Implementing Policies for Access Management." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february98/arms/02arms.html>

Barrow, E. "Protecting Published Science." *Astrophysics and Space Science* 247, no. 1-2 (1997): 145-153.

Berghel, Hal, and Lawrence O'Gorman. "Protecting Ownership Rights through Digital Watermarking." *Computer* 29 (July 1996): 101-103.

Bide, Mark, and Alicia Wise. "21st-Century Rights Management: Why Does It Matter and What Is Being Done?" *Learned Publishing* 23, no. 1 (2010): 23-31.

Boettcher, Judith V., Robert Brentrup, and John Douglass. "Digital Certificates: Coming of Age." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38 (January/February 2003): 56-57.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0317.pdf>

Böhner, Dörte. "Digital Rights Description as Part of Digital Rights Management: A Challenge for Libraries." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 4 (2008): 598-605.

Caplan, Priscilla. "DOI or Don't We?" *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 9, no 1 (1998): 20-25.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v9/n1/cap19n1.html>

Calow, Duncan, and Rebecca Egan. "Is the Answer Still in the Machine: Do Publishers Need Digital Rights Management?" *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 3 (2008): 167-175.

Carvajal, Doreen. "An Electronic Sheriff to Battle Book Rustling." *The New York Times*, 22 September 1997, C1, C9.

Cohen, Julie E. "DRM and Privacy." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 47-49.

Cornish, Graham P. "Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Dream, Nightmare or Reality?" *IFLA Journal* 23, no. 4 (1997): 284-287.

Coyle, Karen. "The 'Rights' in Digital Rights Management." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 9 (2004).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september04/coyle/09coyle.html>

———. "Rights Management and Digital Library Requirements." *Ariadne*, no. 40 (2004). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue40/coyle/>

———. "The Role of Digital Rights Management in Library Lending." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005).

[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=95](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=95)

Cox, John. "Digital Rights Management: Old Hat or New Wrinkle?—Ready or Not, DRM is Dramatically Altering Today's Publishing Landscape." *Against the Grain* 14, no. 5 (2002): 22, 24, 26.

Davidson, Lloyd A., and Kimberley Douglas. "Digital Object Identifiers: Promise and Problems for Scholarly Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 2 (1998).

<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.203>

Davis, Denise M., and Tim Lafferty. "Digital Rights Management: Implications for Libraries." *The Bottom Line* 15, no. 1 (2002): 18-23.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "Examining the User Registration Model for E-journal Access." *Serials Review* 25, no. 3 (1999): 61-65.

Erickson, John S. "A Digital Object Approach to Interoperable Rights Management: Fine-Grained Policy Enforcement Enabled by a Digital Object Infrastructure." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/erickson/06erickson.html>

Eschenfelder, Kristin R. "Every Library's Nightmare? Digital Rights Management, Use Restrictions, and Licensed Scholarly Digital Resources." *College and Research Libraries* 69, no. 3 (2008): 205-225.

———. "Fair Use, DRM, and Trusted Computing." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 34-39.

———. "Technologies Employed to Control Access to or Use of Digital Cultural Collections: Controlled Online Collections." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 1/2 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january10/eschenfelder/01eschenfelder.html>

Farmakis, Charalampos, Evangelia Kopanki, and Dracoulis Martakos. "Managing Access to Electronic Subscriptions." *Vine*, no. 110 (1998): 43-47.

Felten, Edward W. "A Skeptical View of DRM and Fair Use." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 57-59.

Fox, Barbara L., and Brian A. LaMacchia. "Encouraging Recognition of Fair Uses in DRM Systems." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 61-63.

Garrett, John R., and Patrice A. Lyons. "Toward an Electronic Copyright Management System." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 44 (September 1993): 468-473.

Gervais, Daniel J. "Electronic Rights Management and Digital Identifier Systems." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 4, no. 3 (1999). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0004.303>

Gladney, Henry M. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Document Access Control." *D-Lib Magazine* (June 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june97/ibm/06gladney.html>

———. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Interim Retrospect and Prospects." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/gladney/07gladney.html>

Gladney, H. M., and Arthur Cantu. "Authorization Management for Digital Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 44 (May 2001): 63-65.

Gladney, H. M., and J. B. Lotspiech. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Assuring Convenient Security and Data Quality." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may97/ibm/05gladney.html>

———. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Storing, Sending, Showing, and Honoring Usage Terms and Conditions." *D-Lib Magazine* (May 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may98/gladney/05gladney.html>

Gladney, Henry M., Fred Mintzer, and Fabio Schiattarella. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Digital Images of Treasured Antiquities." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july97/vatican/07gladney.html>

Guenther, Kim. "Knock, Knock, Who's There? Authenticating Users." *Computers in Libraries* 21, no. 3 (2001): 54-56.

Herzberg, Amir. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents: Charging for Online Content." *D-Lib Magazine* (January 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january98/ibm/01herzberg.html>

Hilton, James L. "Digital Asset Management Systems." *EDUCAUSE Review* 38, no. 2 (2003): 52-53.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/erm0327.pdf>

Hudomalj, Emil, and Avgust Jauk. "Authentication and Authorisation Infrastructure for the Mobility of Users of Academic Libraries: An Overview of Developments." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 1 (2006): 63-73.

Iannella, Renato. "Digital Rights Management (DRM) Architectures." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (June 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/june01/iannella/06iannella.html>

Isaias, Pedro. "Electronic Copyright Management Systems: Aspects to Consider." *Ariadne*, no. 20 (1999).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue20/ecms/>

———. "Technology Issues and Electronic Copyright Management Systems." *Ariadne*, no. 21 (1999).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue21/ecms/>

Joint, Nicholas. "Recent Trends in Authentication and National Information Management Policy in the UK." *Library Review* 58, no. 6 (2009): 406-413.

Kidd, Yvonne. "Intellectual Property Rights Management in the Digital Environment: An Overview of Developments and Initiatives." *Information Standards Quarterly* 8 (July 1996): 1-4.

Knopf, Dominik, and Christoph Sorge. "Model-Oriented Analysis of User-Right Holder Relations and Possible Impacts of DRM." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 4 (2003): 235-239.

Kohl, Ulrich, Jeffrey Lotspiech, and Marc A. Kaplan. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Protecting Documents Rather than Channels." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september97/ibm/09lotspiech.html>

Lichtenberg, James. "Inching toward E-commerce." *Publishers Weekly*, 8 December 1997, 35-37.

Magnussen, Amanda. "Electronic Rights Management in the United Kingdom." *Library Management* 23, no. 3 (2002): 124-134.

Mann, David. "Digital Rights Management and People with Sight Loss." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 11 (2006).  
[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=170](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=170)

Martin, Mairead, Grace Agnew, David L. Kuhlman, John H. McNair, William A. Rhodes, and Ron Tipton. "Federated Digital Rights Management: A Proposed DRM Solution for Research and Education." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (July/August 2002).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july02/martin/07martin.html>

May, Christopher. *Digital Rights Management: The Problem of Expanding Ownership Rights*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.

———. "Digital Rights Management and the Breakdown of Social Norms." *First Monday* 8, no. 11 (2003).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1097>

McLeish, Simon. "Installing Shibboleth." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/mcleish/>

Millman, David. "Cross-Organizational Access Management: A Digital Library Authentication and Authorization Architecture." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (November 1999).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november99/millman/11millman.html>

Mintzer, Fred, Jeffrey Lotspiech, and Norishige Morimoto. "Safeguarding Digital Library Contents and Users: Digital Watermarking." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1997).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december97/ibm/12lotspiech.html>

Mooney, Stephen. "Interoperability: Digital Rights Management and the Emerging eBook Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (January 2001). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january01/mooney/01mooney.html>

Morgan, R. L., Scott Cantor, Steven Carmody, Walter Hoehn, and Ken Klingenstein. "Federated Security: The Shibboleth Approach." *EDUCAUSE Quarterly* 27, no. 4 (2004): 4-6.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/eqm0442.pdf>

Morris, Sally. "Metadata and Rights." *Vine*, no. 117 (1999): 30-34.

Needleman, Mark. "The Shibboleth Authentication/Authorization System." *Serials Review* 30, no. 3 (2004): 252-253.

Neylon, Eamonn. "First Steps in an Information Commerce Economy: Digital Rights Management in the Emerging EBook Environment." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (January 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january01/neylon/01neylon.html>

Nicholson, Denise Rosemary. "Digital Rights Management and Access to Information: A Developing Country's Perspective." *LIBRES: Library and Information Science Research Electronic Journal* 19, no. 1 (2009).  
[http://libres.curtin.edu.au/libres19n1/Nicholson\\_EssyOp.pdf](http://libres.curtin.edu.au/libres19n1/Nicholson_EssyOp.pdf)

Oberknapp, Bernd, Ato Ruppert, Franck Borel, and Jochen Lienhard. "From a Pile of IP Addresses to a Clear Authentication and Authorization with Shibboleth." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 1 (2009): 28-32.

Olsen, Florence. "Do 'Digital Certificates' Hold the Key to Colleges' On-Line Activities?" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 10 December 1999, A47-A48.

———. "Legal Concerns Delay Publication of Research on 'Digital Watermarks.'" *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 February 2001, A34.

Pack, Thomas. "Digital Rights Management: Can the Technology Provide Long-Term Solutions?" *EContent* 24 (May 2001): 22-27.

Paschoud, John. *Access and Identity Management: Controlling Access to Online Information*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2006.

Paskin, Norman. "On Making and Identifying a 'Copy.'" *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/paskin/01paskin.html>

Powell, Andy, and David Recordon. "OpenID: Decentralised Single Sign-on for the Web." *Ariadne*, no. 51 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue51/powell-recordon/>

Poynder, Richard. "The Role of Digital Rights Management in Open Access." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005).  
[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=93](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=93)

Ramsden, Anne. "Copyright Management Technologies: The Key to Unlocking Digital Works?" *Ariadne*, no. 10 (1997).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue10/copyright/>

Rezmierski, Virginia, and Aline Soules. "Security vs. Anonymity: The Debate over User Authentication and Information Access." *EDUCAUSE Review* 35 (March/April 2000): 22-30.  
<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0022.pdf>

Robiette, Alan. "Managing Access to Electronic Information: Progress and Prospects." *Serials* 14 (November 2001): 301-304.

Roos, J. W. "Copyright Protection as Access Barrier for People Who Read Differently: The Case for an International Approach." *IFLA Journal* 31, no. 1 (2005): 52-67.

Rosenblatt, Bill. "The Digital Object Identifier: Solving the Dilemma of Copyright Protection Online." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 3, no. 2 (1997).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0003.204>

———. "DRM, Law and Technology: An American Perspective." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 1 (2007): 73-84.

Russell, Carrie. "Fair Use under Fire." *Library Journal*, 15 August 2003, 32-34. <http://www.libraryjournal.com/article/CA315183.html>

Rust, Godfrey. "Metadata: The Right Approach: An Integrated Model for Descriptive and Rights Metadata in E-commerce." *D-Lib Magazine* (July/August 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july98/rust/07rust.html>

Sairamesh, J., C. Nikolaou, D. F. Ferguson, and Y. Yemini. "Economic Framework for Pricing and Charging in Digital Libraries." *D-Lib Magazine* (February 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february96/forth/02sairamesh.html>

Samuelson, Pamela. "DRM {and, or, vs.} the Law." *Communications of the ACM* 46, no. 4 (2003): 41-45.

Schutzer, Daniel. "A Need for a Common Infrastructure: Digital Libraries and Electronic Commerce." *D-Lib Magazine* (April 1996).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april96/04schutzer.html>

Sirbu, Marvin A. "Creating an Open Market for Information." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 21 (November 1995): 467-471.

Spitzer, Stephan. "Better Control of User Web Access of Electronic Resources." *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2009): 91-100.

Tyrväinen, Pasi. "Fair Use Licensing in Library Context." *INDICARE Monitor* 2, no. 2 (2005).  
[http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read\\_article.php?articleId=94](http://www.indicare.org/tiki-read_article.php?articleId=94)

Wiseman, Norman. "Implementing a National Access Management System for Electronic Services: Technology Alone Is Not Enough." *D-Lib Magazine* (March 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march98/wiseman/03wiseman.html>

# 9 REPOSITORIES, E-PRINTS, AND OAI

Adamick, Jessica, and Rebecca Reznik-Zellen. "Representation and Recognition of Subject Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 9/10 (2010).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september10/adamick/09adamick.html>

———. "Trends in Large-Scale Subject Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 11/12 (2010).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november10/adamick/11adamick.html>

Afshari, Fereshteh, and Richard Jones. "Developing an Integrated Institutional Repository at Imperial College London." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 4 (2007): 338-352. <http://eprints.imperial.ac.uk/handle/10044/1/493>

Agnew, Grace, and Yang Yu. "The Rutgers Workflow Management System: Migrating a Digital Object Management Utility to Open Source." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 1 (2007).

<http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/25>

Alexander, Martha Latika, and J. N. Gautam. "Institutional Repositories for Scholarly Communication: Indian Initiatives." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 19, no. 3 (2006): 195-201.

Allard, Suzie, Thura R. Mack, and Melanie Feltner-Reichert. "The Librarian's Role in Institutional Repositories: A Content Analysis of the Literature." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 325-336.

Allen, James. "Interdisciplinary Differences in Attitudes towards Deposit in Institutional Repositories." Manchester Metropolitan University, 2005. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00005180/>

Allinson, Julie, and Elizabeth Harbord. "SHERPA to YODL-ING: Digital Mountaineering at York." *Ariadne*, no. 60 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue60/allinson-harbord/>

Allinson, Julie, and Roddy MacLeod. "Building an Information Infrastructure in the UK." *Research Information* (October/November 2006). <http://www.researchinformation.info/rioctnov06digital.html>

Anderson, Greg, Rebecca Lasher, and Vicky Reich. "The Computer Science Technical Report (CS-TR) Project: A Pioneering Digital Library Project Viewed from a Library Perspective." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 7, no. 2 (1996): 6-26. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v7/n2/ande7n2.html>

André, Francis, Muriel Foulonneau, Anne-Marie Badolato, and Daniel Charnay. "The Repository Jigsaw." *Research Information* (May/June 2007). [http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature\\_id=128](http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature_id=128)

Andreoni, Antonella, Maria Bruna Baldacci, Stefania Biagioni, Carlo Carlesi, Donatella Castelli, Pasquale Pagano, Carol Peters, and Serena Pisani. "The ERCIM Technical Reference Digital Library: Meeting the Requirements of a European Community within an International Federation." *D-Lib Magazine* 5 (December 1999). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december99/peters/12peters.html>

Andrew, Theo. "Trends in Self-Posting of Research Material Online by Academic Staff." *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/andrew/>

Androulakis, Steve, Ashley M Buckle, Ian Atkinson, David Groenewegen, Nick Nicholas, Andrew Treloar, and Anthony Beitz. "ARCHER—e-Research Tools for Research Data Management." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 1 (2009). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/99>

Anscombe, Nadya. "Archive Programmes Gain Momentum." *Research Information* (October/November 2005).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/rioctnov05repositories.html>

ARL Digital Repository Issues Task Force. *The Research Library's Role in Digital Repository Services: Final Report of the ARL Digital Repository Issues Task Force*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2009.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/repository-Services-report.pdf>

Armbruster, Chris, and Laurent Romary. "Comparing Repository Types: Challenges and Barriers for Subject-Based Repositories, Research Repositories, National Repository Systems and Institutional Repositories in Serving Scholarly Communication." *International Journal of Digital Library Systems* 1, no. 4 (2010): 61-73. <http://hal.inria.fr/inria-00465197/en/>

Arms, Caroline R. "Available and Useful: OAI and the Library of Congress." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 129-139.

Arms, William Y., Naomi Dushay, Dave Fulker, and Carl Lagoze. "A Case Study in Metadata Harvesting: The NSDL." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 228-237.

Asamoah-Hassan, Helena. "Alternative Scholarly Communication: Management Issues in a Ghanaian University." *Library Management* 31, no. 6 (2010): 420-426.

Aschenbrenner, Andreas, Tobias Blanke, David Flanders, Mark Hedges, and Ben O'Steen. "The Future of Repositories? Patterns for (Cross-)Repository Architectures." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/aschenbrenner/11aschenbrenner.html>

Aschenbrenner, Andreas, Tobias Blanke, Marc W. Küster, and Wolfgang Pempe. "Towards an Open Repository Environment." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/758>

Ashworth, Susan, Morag Mackie, and William J. Nixon. "The DAEDALUS Project, Developing Institutional Repositories at Glasgow University: The Story So Far." *Library Review* 53, no. 5 (2004): 259-264. <http://eprints.gla.ac.uk/408/>

Asner, Haya, and Tsviya Polani. "Electronic Theses at Ben-Gurion University: Israel as Part of the Worldwide ETD Movement." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 8, no. 2 (2008): 121-139.

Avdeeva, Nina. "Innovative Services for Libraries through the Virtual Reading Rooms of the Digital Dissertation Library, Russian State Library." *IFLA Journal* 36, no. 2 (2010): 138-144.

Averkamp, Shawn, and Joanna Lee. "Repurposing ProQuest Metadata for Batch Ingesting ETDs into an Institutional Repository." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 7 (2009).  
<http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/1647>

Awre, Chris. "The JISC's FAIR Programme: Disclosing and Sharing Institutional Assets." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 151-156.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00001331/>

Awre, Chris, and Alma Swan. "Linking Repositories: Scoping the Development of Cross-Institutional User-Oriented Services." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 372-381.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000002/art00010>

Ayris, Paul. "Open Archives: Institutional Issues." *Vine*, no. 125 (2001): 34-37.

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. "The Role of Reference Librarians in Institutional Repositories." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 259-267. <http://www.digital-scholarship.org/cwb/reflibir.pdf>

Bailey, Charles W., Jr., Karen Coombs, Jill Emery, Anne Mitchell, Chris Morris, Spencer Simons, and Robert Wright. *Institutional Repositories*. SPEC Kit 292. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2006.

<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/spec292web.pdf>

Bankier, Jean-Gabriel, Connie Foster, and Glen Wiley. "Institutional Repositories—Strategies for the Present and Future." *The Serials Librarian* 56, no. 1-4 (2009): 109-115.

Bankier, Jean-Gabriel, and Irene Perciali. "The Institutional Repository Rediscovered: What Can a University Do for Open Access Publishing?" *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 21-26.

Baptista, Ana Alice, and Miguel Ferreira. "Tea for Two: Bringing Informal Communication to Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/baptista/05baptista.html>

Baruch, Pierre. "Open Access Developments in France: The HAL Open Archives System." *Learned Publishing* 20, no. 4 (2007). <http://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/hal-00176428/en/>

Barwick, Joanna. "Building an Institutional Repository at Loughborough University: Some Experiences." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 2 (2007): 113-123. <http://dspace.lboro.ac.uk/dspace/handle/2134/2640>

Bekaert, Jeroen, Emiel De Kooning, and Herbert van de Sompel. "Representing Digital Assets Using MPEG-21 Digital Item Declaration." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 159-173. <http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0508065>

Barton, Mary R. *Creating an Institutional Repository: LEADIRS Workbook*. Cambridge, MA: MIT, 2004. <http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/26698>

Barton, Mary R., and Julie Harford Walker. "Building a Business Plan for DSpace, MIT Libraries' Digital Institutional Repository." *Journal of Digital Information* 4, no. 2 (2003).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/99>

Bell, Jonathan, and Stuart Lewis. "Using OAI-PMH and METS for Exporting Metadata and Digital Objects between Repositories." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 268-276. <http://cadair.aber.ac.uk/dspace/handle/2160/203>

Bell, Suzanne, Nancy Fried Foster, and Susan Gibbons. "Reference Librarians and the Success of Institutional Repositories." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 283-290.  
<https://urresearch.rochester.edu/handle/1802/1965>

Bell, Suzanne, and Nathan Sarr. "Case Study: Re-engineering an Institutional Repository to Engage Users." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. S1 (2010): 77-89.  
<http://www.informaworld.com/smpp/ftinterface~db=all~content=a928310909~fulltext=713240930>

Benjelloun, Rida. "Archimède: A Canadian Solution for Institutional Repository." *Library Hi Tech* 23, no. 4 (2006): 481-489.

Bevan, Simon J. "Developing an Institutional Repository: Cranfield QUEprints—A Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 170-182.

Bhat, Mohammad Hanief. "Interoperability of Open Access Repositories on Computer Science and IT—An Evaluation." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 1 (2010): 107-118.

———. "Open Access Repositories in Computer Science and Information Technology: An Evaluation." *IFLA Journal* 35, no. 3 (2009): 243-257.

Blake, Michelle. "Economists Online: User Requirements for a Subject Repository." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 3 (2009): 206-213.

Blumenstyk, Goldie, and Vincent Kiernan. "Idea of On-Line Archives of Papers Sparks Debate on Future of Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 9 July 1999, A25-A27.

Blythe, Erv, and Vinod Chachra. "The Value Proposition in Institutional Repositories." *EDUCAUSE Review* 40, no. 5 (2005): 76-77. <http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0559.pdf>

Bonilla-Calero, A. I. "Scientometric Analysis of a Sample of Physics-Related Research Output Held in the Institutional Repository Strathprints (2000-2005)." *Library Review* 57, no. 9 (2008): 700-721.

Boock, Michael. "Improving DSpace@OSU with a Usability Study of the ET/D Submission Process." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/boock/>

Bostanci, Adam. "Biomedical Archive Is First Step towards National Hub." *Research Information* (May/June 2007). [http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature\\_id=124](http://www.researchinformation.info/features/feature.php?feature_id=124)

Bravo, Blanca Rodríguez, and Ma Luisa Alvite Díez. "E-science and Open Access Repositories in Spain." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 363-371.

Breeding, Marshall. "Understanding the Protocol for Metadata Harvesting of the Open Archives Initiative." *Computers in Libraries* 22, no. 8 (2002): 24-29.

Breytenbach, Amelia, and Ria Groenewald. "The African Elephant: A Digital Collection of Anatomical Sketches as Part of the University of Pretoria's Institutional Repository—A Case Study." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 4 (2008): 240-251.

Brogan, Martha L. *Contexts and Contributions: Building the Distributed Library*. Washington, DC: Digital Library Federation, 2006. <http://www.diglib.org/pubs/dlf106/index.htm>

Brown, Cecelia. "The Coming of Age of E-prints in the Literature of Physics." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Summer 2001). <http://www.library.ucsb.edu/istl/01-summer/refereed.html>

———. "The E-volution of Preprints in the Scholarly Communication of Physicists and Astronomers." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 52, no. 3 (2001): 187-200.

———. "The Role of Electronic Preprints in Chemical Communication: Analysis of Citation, Usage, and Acceptance in the Journal Literature." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 54, no. 5 (2003): 362-371.

Brown, Cecelia, and June M. Abbas. "Institutional Digital Repositories for Science and Technology: A View from the Laboratory." *Journal of Library Administration* 50, no. 3 (2010): 181-215.

Brown, David J. "Repositories and Journals: Are They in Conflict?: A Literature Review of Relevant Literature." *Aslib Proceedings* 62, no. 2 (2010): 112-143.

Buehler, Marianne A., and Adwoa Boateng. "The Evolving Impact of Institutional Repositories on Reference Librarians." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 291-300.  
<https://ritdml.rit.edu/dspace/handle/1850/1369>

Buehler, Marianne A., and Marcia S. Trauernicht. "From Digital Library to Institutional Repository: A Brief Look at One Library's Path." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 382-394.

Burrows, Toby. "Developing a Digital Repository for a Humanities Research Network: The Pioneer Project." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 13, no. 1/2 (2008): 1-11

Candee, Catherine H. "The California Digital Library and the eScholarship Program." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 37-59.

Caplan, Priscilla. "Repository to Repository Transfer of Enriched Archival Information Packages." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/caplan/11caplan.html>

Carim, Lara. "Serial Killers: How Great Is the E-print Threat to Periodicals Publishers?" *Learned Publishing* 15 (April 2002): 153-155.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000002/art00012>

Carlson, Jake, Alexis E. Ramsey, and J. David Kotterman. "Using an Institutional Repository to Address Local-Scale Needs: A Case Study at Purdue University." *Library Hi Tech* 28, no. 1 (2010): 152-173.

Carr, Leslie, and Tim Brody. "Size Isn't Everything: Sustainable Repositories as Evidenced by Sustainable Deposit Profiles." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 7/8 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july07/carr/07carr.html>

Carr, Les, Steve Hitchcock, Wendy Hall, and Stevan Harnad. "A Usage Based Analysis of CoRR." *Journal of Computer Documentation* 24 (May 2000): 54-59.  
<http://eprints.ecs.soton.ac.uk/2859/>

Carriveau, Kenneth L. "A Brief History of E-prints and the Opportunities They Open for Science Librarians." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 2/3 (2001): 73-82.

Cassella, Maria. "Institutional Repositories: An Internal and External Perspective on the Value of IRs for Researchers' Communities." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 20, no. 2 (2010): 210-225.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000503/article.pdf>

Chan, Diana L. H. "An Integrative View of the Institutional Repositories in Hong Kong: Strategies and Challenges." *Serials Review* 35, no. 3 (2009): 119-124.

Chan, Diana L. H., Catherine S. Y. Kwok, and Steve K. F. Yip. "Changing Roles of Reference Librarians: The Case of the HKUST Institutional Repository." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 268-282. <http://repository.ust.hk/dspace/handle/1783.1/2039>

Chan, Leslie. "Supporting and Enhancing Scholarship in the Digital Age: The Role of Open Access Institutional Repository " *Canadian Journal of Communication* 29, no. 3 (2004): 277-300. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00002590/>

Chan, Leslie, and Barbara Kirsop. "Open Archiving Opportunities for Developing Countries: Towards Equitable Distribution of Global Knowledge." *Ariadne*, no. 30 (2001). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue30/oai-chan/>

Chantavaridou, Elisavet. "Open Access and Institutional Repositories in Greece: Progress So Far." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 25, no. 1 (2009): 47-59.

Charnay, Daniel. "The Centre for Direct Scientific Communication." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2/3 (2003): 133-137.

Cocciolo, Anthony. "Can Web 2.0 Enhance Community Participation in an Institutional Repository? The Case of PocketKnowledge at Teachers College, Columbia University." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 36, no. 4 (2010): 304-312.

Cole, Timothy W. "Using OAI: Innovations in the Sharing of Information." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 115-117.

Cole, Timothy W., and Muriel Foulonneau. *Using the Open Archives Initiative Protocol for Metadata Harvesting*. Westport, CT: Libraries Unlimited, 2007.

Cole, Timothy W., and Sarah L. Shreeves. "Search and Discovery across Collections: The IMLS Digital Collections and Content Project." *Library Hi Tech* 22, no. 3 (2004): 307-322.  
<https://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/121>

Coleman, Anita, Paul Bracke, and S. Karthik. "Integration of Non-OAI Resources for Federated Searching in DLIST, an Eprints Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 7/8 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july04/coleman/07coleman.html>

Coleman, Anita, and Joseph Roback. "Open Access Federation for Library and Information Science: dLIST and DL-Harvest." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 12 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december05/coleman/12coleman.html>

Connell, Tschera Harkness, and Thomas Cetwinski. "The Impact of Institutional Repositories on Technical Services." *Technical Services Quarterly* 27, no. 4 (2010): 331-346.

Copeland, Susan, Andrew Penman, and Richard Milne. "Electronic Theses: The Turning Point." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 3 (2005): 185-197.  
<https://openair.rgu.ac.uk/handle/10059/40>

Correia, Ana Maria Ramalho, and Miguel de Castro Neto. "The Role of Eprint Archives in the Access to, and Dissemination of, Scientific Grey Literature: LIZA—A Case Study by the National Library of Portugal." *Journal of Information Science* 28, no. 3 (2002): 231-241.

Covey, Denise Troll. "Self-Archiving Journal Articles: A Case Study of Faculty Practice and Missed Opportunity." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 9, no. 2 (2009): 223-251.

Creaser, Claire. "Open Access to Research Outputs—Institutional Policies and Researchers' Views: Results from Two Complementary Surveys." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. 1 (2010): 4-25.

- Creel, James S., Jack R. Koenig, and Robert McGeachin. "Automating the Importation of a Historic Scientific Serial into a Digital Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 26, no. 4 (2010): 243-252.
- Cullen, Rowena, and Brenda Chawner. "Institutional Repositories: Assessing Their Value to the Academic Community." *Performance Measurement and Metrics* 11, no. 2 (2010): 131-147.
- Daly, Rebecca, and Michael Organ. "Research Online: Digital Commons as a Publishing Platform at the University of Wollongong, Australia." *Serials Review* 35, no. 3 (2009): 149-153.
- Darby, R. M., C. M. Jones, L. D. Gilbert, and S. C. Lambert. "Increasing the Productivity of Interactions between Subject and Institutional Repositories." *New Review of Information Networking* 14, no. 2 (2008): 117-135.
- Davis, James R. "Creating a Networked Computer Science Technical Report Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (September 1995). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september95/09davis.html>
- Davis, James R., and Carl Lagoze. "NCSTRL: Design and Deployment of a Globally Distributed Digital Library." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science* 51, no. 3 (2000): 273-280.
- Davis, Philip M., and Matthew J. L. Connolly. "Institutional Repositories: Evaluating the Reasons for Non-use of Cornell University's Installation of DSpace." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 3/4 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march07/davis/03davis.html>
- Delserone, Leslie M. "At the Watershed: Preparing for Research Data Management and Stewardship at the University of Minnesota Libraries." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 202-210.
- Devakos, Rea. "Towards User Responsive Institutional Repositories: A Case Study." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 173-182.

Deng, Sai, and Terry Reese. "Customized Mapping and Metadata Transfer from DSpace to OCLC to Improve ETD Work Flow." *New Library World* 110, no. 5/6 (2009): 249-264.

Dill, Emily, and Kristi L. Palmer. "What's the Big IDEa? Considerations for Implementing an Institutional Repository." *Library Hi Tech News* 22, no. 6 (2005): 11-14.  
<https://idea.iupui.edu/dspace/handle/1805/365>

Dillon, Cy. "Philpapers Breaks New Ground for Discipline Based Repositories." *College & Undergraduate Libraries* 17, no. 1 (2010): 121-126.

Dobratz, Susanne, and Birgit Matthaei. "Open Archives Activities and Experiences in Europe: An Overview by the Open Archives Forum." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/dobratz/01dobratz.html>

Dobratz, Susanne, and Frank Scholze. "DINI Institutional Repository Certification and Beyond." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 583-594. <http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009150/>

Doctor, Gayatri. "Capturing Intellectual Capital with an Institutional Repository at a Business School in India." *Library Hi Tech* 26, no. 1 (2008): 110-125.

Drury, Caroline. "Building Institutional Repository Infrastructure in Regional Australia." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 395-402.

Dunsire, Gordon. "Collecting Metadata from Institutional Repositories." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 1 (2008): 51-58.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie. "The 'Wealth of Networks' and Institutional Repositories: MIT, DSpace, and the Future of the Scholarly Commons." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 244-261.

Duranceau, Ellen Finnie, and Richard Rodgers. "Automated IR Deposit via the SWORD protocol: An MIT/BioMed Central Experiment." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 3 (2010): 212-214.

<http://uksg.metapress.com/app/home/contribution.asp?referrer=parent&backto=issue,12,19;journal,1,70;linkingpublicationresults,1:107730,1>

Estlund, Karen, and Anna Neatrou. "Utah Digital Repository Initiative: Building a Support System for Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/neatrou/11neatrou.html>

Fabian, Carole Ann. "UBdigit: A Repository Infrastructure for Digital Collections at the University at Buffalo." *RLG DigiNews* 10, no. 3 (2006).

<http://worldcat.org/arcviewer/1/OCC/2007/08/08/0000070511/viewer/file1724.html#article1>

Feijen, Martin, and Annemiek van der Kuil. "A Recipe for Cream of Science: Special Content Recruitment for Dutch Institutional Repositories." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005).

<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/vanderkuil/>

Ferreira, Miguel, Eloy Rodrigues, Ana Alice Baptista, and Ricardo Saraiva. "Carrots and Sticks: Some Ideas on How to Create a Successful Institutional Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/ferreira/01ferreira.html>

Fleming, Dan. "The Garden of Forking Paths—Forms of Scholarship and the 'Formations' Pre-print System for Cultural Studies and Related Fields." *Computers and the Humanities* 32, no. 4 (1998): 303-322.

Foster, Nancy Fried, and Susan Gibbons. "Understanding Faculty to Improve Content Recruitment for Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 1 (2005).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january05/foster/01foster.html>

Foulonneau, Muriel, and Francis Andre. *Investigative Study of Standards for Digital Repositories and Related Services*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2008.  
<http://dare.uva.nl/document/93727>

Foulonneau, Muriel, Timothy W. Cole, Charles Blair, Peter C. Gorman, Kat Hagedorn, and Jenn Riley. "The CIC Metadata Portal: A Collaborative Effort in the Area of Digital Libraries." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 111-135.

Foulonneau, Muriel, Thomas G. Habing, and Timothy W. Cole. "Automated Capture of Thumbnails and Thumbshots for Use by Metadata Aggregation Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 1 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january06/foulonneau/01foulonneau.html>

French, James C., Edward A. Fox, Kurt Maly, and Alan L. Selman. "Wide Area Technical Report Service: Technical Reports Online." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 45.

Fyffe, Richard, and William C. Welburn. "ETDs, Scholarly Communication and Campus Collaboration." *College & Research Libraries News* 59, no. 3 (2008): 152-155.

Garner, Jane, Lynne Horwood, Shirley Sullivan. "The Place of Eprints in Scholarly Information Delivery." *Online Information Review* 25, no. 4 (2001): 250-256.  
<http://eprints.infodiv.unimelb.edu.au/archive/00000200/>

Gedye, Richard. "Measuring the Usage of Individual Research Articles: Based on a Presentation Given at the UKSG Seminar 'Mandating and the Scholarly Journal Article: Attracting Interest on Deposits?', London, 29 October 2008." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 1 (2009): 24-27.

Genoni, Paul. "Content in Institutional Repositories: A Collection Management Issue." *Library Management* 25, no. 6 (2004): 300-306. <http://espace.lis.curtin.edu.au/archive/00000908/>

Gerber, Anna, and Jane Hunter. "Authoring, Editing and Visualizing Compound Objects for Literary Scholarship." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010).

<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/755>

Ghosh, Maitrayee. "E-theses and Indian Academia: A Case Study of Nine ETD Digital Libraries and Formulation of Policies for a National Service." *The International Information & Library Review* 41, no. 1 (2009): 21-33.

Gierveld, Heleen. "Considering a Marketing and Communications Approach for an Institutional Repository." *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006).

<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/gierveld/>

Ginsparg, Paul. "As We May Read." *The Journal of Neuroscience* 26, no. 38 (2006): 9606-9608.

<http://www.jneurosci.org/cgi/reprint/26/38/9606>

———. "Electronic Research Archives for Physics." In *The Impact of Electronic Publishing on the Academic Community: An International Workshop Organized by the Academia Europaea and the Wenner-Gren Foundation*, ed. I. Butterworth, 32-43. London: Portland Press, 1998.

———. "Winners and Losers in the Global Research Village." *The Serials Librarian* 30, no. 3/4 (1997): 83-95.

<http://xxx.lanl.gov/blurb/pg96unesco.html>

Goodyear, Marilu, and Richard Fyffe. "Institutional Repositories: An Opportunity for CIO Campus Impact." *EDUCAUSE Review* 41, no. 2 (2006): 10-11.

<http://www.educause.edu/ir/library/pdf/ERM0626.pdf>

Graham, John-Bauer, Bethany Latham Skaggs, and Kimberly Weatherford Stevens. "Digitizing a Gap: A State-Wide Institutional Repository Project." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 337-345.

Gray, Andrew. "Institutional Repositories for Creative and Applied Arts Research: The Kultur Project." *Ariadne*, no. 60 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue60/gray/>

Green, Ann G., and Myron P. Gutmann. "Building Partnerships among Social Science Researchers, Institution-Based Repositories and Domain Specific Data Archives." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 35-53. <http://hdl.handle.net/2027.42/41214>

Green, Richard, and Chris Awre. "The REMAP Project: Steps towards a Repository-Enabled Information Environment." *Ariadne*, no. 59 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue59/green-awre/>

———. "RepoMMan: Delivering Private Repository Space for Day-to-Day Use." *Ariadne*, no. 54 (2008). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue54/green-awre/>

———. "Towards a Repository-Enabled Scholar's Workbench: RepoMMan, REMAP and Hydra." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 5/6 (2009). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may09/green/05green.html>

Green, Richard, Ian Dolphin, Chris Awre, and Robert Sherratt. "The RepoMMan project: Automating Workflow and Metadata for an Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 210-215.

Greene, Joseph. "Project Management and Institutional Repositories: A Case Study at University College Dublin Library." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. S1 (2010): 98-115. <http://www.informaworld.com/smpp/ftinterface~db=all~content=a928350149~fulltext=713240930>

Greig, Morag. "Achieving an 'Enlightened' Publications Policy at the University of Glasgow: Based on a Presentation Given at the UKSG Seminar 'Mandating and the Scholarly Journal Article: Attracting Interest on Deposits?', London, 29 October 2008." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 22, no. 1 (2009): 7-11.

———. "Implementing Electronic Theses at the University of Glasgow: Cultural Challenges." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, & Technical Services* 29, no. 3 (2005): 326-335.  
<http://eprints.gla.ac.uk/2295/>

Greig, Morag, and William J. Nixon. "DAEDALUS: Delivering the Glasgow ePrints Service." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/greig-nixon/>

Groenewegen, David, and Andrew Treloar. "ARROW and the RQF: Meeting the Needs of the Research Quality Framework Using an Institutional Research Repository." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/groenewegen-treloar/>

———. "The ARROW Project: A Consortial Institutional Repository Solution, Combining Open Source and Proprietary Software." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 1 (2008): 30-39.

Guédon, Jean-Claude. "Open Access Archives: From Scientific Plutocracy to the Republic of Science." *IFLA Journal* 29, no. 2 (2003): 129-140.

Gunnarsdóttir, Kristrún. "On the Role of Electronic Preprint Exchange in the Distribution of Scientific Literature." *Social Studies of Science* 35, no. 4 (2005): 549-579.

Guy, Marieke, Andy Powell, and Michael Day. "Improving the Quality of Metadata in Eprint Archives." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/guy/>

Hagerdom, Katerina. "Looking for Pearls." *Research Information* (March/April 2005).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/rimarapr05oaister.html>

———. "OAister: A 'No Dead Ends' OAI Service Provider." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 170-181.

Hagedorn, Kat, and Joshua Santelli. "Google Still Not Indexing Hidden Web URLs." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 7/8 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july08/hagedorn/07hagedorn.html>

Hahn, Karla. "Achieving the Full Potential of Repository Deposit Policies." *Research Library Issues*, no. 263 (2009): 24-32.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/rli-263-repositories.pdf>

Halbert, Martin. "The Metascholar Initiative: AmericanSouth.Org and MetaArchive.Org." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 182-198.

Halls, Peter. "Pros and Cons of Online Archive Data for Academic Research." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 3 (2010): 222-225.

Halpern, Joseph Y. "A Computing Research Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* (November 1998).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november98/11halpern.html>

———. "CoRR: A Computing Research Repository." *Journal of Computer Documentation* 24 (May 2000): 41-48.  
<http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0005003>

Hamb, Christopher P., Matthew A. Cordial, and Thomas G. Habing. "Design and Implementation of a Custom OAI Search and Discovery Service." *Science & Technology Libraries* 26, no. 3/4 (2006): 95-109.

Haque, Asif-ul, and Paul Ginsparg. "Last but Not Least: Additional Positional Effects on Citation and Readership in arXiv." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 61, no. 12 (2010): 2381-2388. <http://arxiv.org/abs/1010.2757>

———. "Positional Effects on Citation and Readership in arXiv." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 60, no. 11 (2009): 2203-2218.

Harnad, Stevan, Les Carr, Tim Brody, and Charles Oppenheim. "Mandated Online RAE CVs Linked to University Eprint Archives: Enhancing UK Research Impact and Assessment." *Ariadne*, no. 35 (2003). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue35/harnad/>

Harris, Evan. "Institutional Repositories: Is the Open Access Door Half Open or Half Shut?" *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 2 (2005): 85-90.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000002/art00002>

Henneken, Edwin A., Michael J. Kurtz, Guenther Eichhorn, Alberto Accomazzi, Carolyn Grant, Donna Thompson, and Stephen S. Murray. "Effect of E-printing on Citation Rates in Astronomy and Physics." *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 9, no. 2 (2006).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0009.202>

Henty, Margaret. "Ten Major Issues in Providing a Repository Service in Australian Universities." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 5/6 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may07/henty/05henty.html>

Herb, Ulrich, and Matthias Müller. "The Long and Winding Road: Institutional and Disciplinary Repository at Saarland University and State Library." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 1 (2008): 22-29.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00012748/>

Hey, Jessie. "Targeting Academic Research with Southampton's Institutional Repository." *Ariadne*, no. 40 (2004).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue40/hey/>

Hey, Tony, and Jessie Hey. "e-Science and Its Implications for the Library Community." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 515-528.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009155/>

Hirwade, Mangala Anil, and Mohini T. Bherwani. "Facilitating Searches in Multiple Bibliographical Databases: Metadata Harvesting Service Providers." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 19, no. 2 (2009): 140-165.  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000474/article.pdf>

Hogenaar, Arjan. "Enhancing Scientific Communication through Aggregated Publications Environments." *Ariadne*, no. 61 (2009).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue61/hogenaar/>

Horová, Iva, and Radim Chvála. "Non-text Theses as an Integrated Part of the University Repository: A Case Study of the Academy of Performing Arts in Prague " *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 20, no. 2 (2010).  
<http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000504/article.pdf>

Horwood, Lynne, Shirley Sullivan, Eve Young, and Jane Garner. "OAI Compliant Institutional Repositories and the Role of Library Staff." *Library Management* 25, no. 4/5 (2004): 170-176.

Hu, Changping, Yaokun Zhang, and Guo Chen. "Exploring a New Model for Preprint Server: A Case Study of CSPO." *Journal of Academic Librarianship* 36, no. 3 (2010): 257-262.

Hulse, Bruce, Joan F. Cheverie, and Claire T. Dygert. "ALADIN Research Commons: A Consortial Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 158-169.  
<http://www.istl.org/05-fall/viewpoints.html>

Hunter, Philip, and Marieke Guy. "Metadata for Harvesting: The Open Archives Initiative, and How to Find Things on the Web." *The Electronic Library* 22, no. 2 (2004): 168-174.

Hutchinson, Alvin. "Federal Repositories: Comparative Advantage in Open Access?" *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship*, no. 44 (2005).

Huwe, Terence K. "Social Sciences E-prints Come of Age: The California Digital Library's Working Paper Repository." *ONLINE* 26 (September/October 2002): 38-42

Hyatt, Shirley, and Jeffrey A. Young. "OCLC Research Publications Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 3 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march05/hyatt/03hyatt.html>

Jacobs, Neil. "Digital Repositories in UK Universities and Colleges." *FreePrint*, no. 200 (2006).  
<http://www.freepint.com/issues/160206.htm#feature>

Jacobs, Neil, Amber Thomas, and Andrew McGregor. "Institutional Repositories in the UK: The JISC Approach." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 124-141.

Jackson, Allyn. "From Preprints to E-prints: The Rise of Electronic Preprint Servers in Mathematics." *Notices of the American Mathematical Society* 49 (January 2002): 23-31.  
<http://www.ams.org/notices/200201/fea-preprints.pdf>

Jamali, Hamid R., and David Nicholas. "E-print Depositing Behavior of Physicists and Astronomers: An Intradisciplinary Study." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 35, no. 2 (2009): 117-125.

Jantz, Ronald. "Public Opinion Polls and Digital Preservation: An Application of the Fedora Digital Object Repository System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/jantz/11jantz.html>

Jantz, Ronald, and Michael Giarlo. "Digital Archiving and Preservation: Technologies and Processes for a Trusted Repository." *Journal of Archival Organization* 4, no. 1/2 (2006): 193-213.

Jantz, Ronald C., and Myoung C. Wilson. "Institutional Repositories: Faculty Deposits, Marketing, and the Reform of Scholarly Communication." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 3 (2008): 186-195.

Jayakanth, Francis, Filbert Minj, Usha Silva, and Sandhya Jagirdar. "ePrints@IISc: India's First and Fastest Growing Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 1 (2008): 59-70.

Jeffery, Keith, and Anne Asserson. "Institutional Repositories and Current Research Information Systems." *New Review of Information Networking* 14, no. 2 (2008): 71-83.

Jenkins, Barbara, Elizabeth Breakstone, and Carol Hixson. "Content In, Content Out: The Dual Roles of the Reference Librarian in Institutional Repositories." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 312-324.

<https://scholarsbank.uoregon.edu/dspace/handle/1794/704>

Jerez, Henry, Giridhar Manepalli, Christophe Blanchi, and Laurence W. Lannom. "ADL-R: The First Instance of a CORDRA Registry." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/jerez/02jerez.html>

Jewell, Christine, William Oldfield, and Sharon Reeves. "University of Waterloo Electronic Theses: Issues and Partnerships." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 183-196.

Johnson, Gareth J. "Supporting the Research Base: The Research Information Network and Scholarly Communications in the United Kingdom." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 13, no. 1/2 (2008): 13-33.

Johnson, Richard K. "Institutional Repositories: Partnering with Faculty to Enhance Scholarly Communication." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/johnson/11johnson.html>

Johnston, Leslie. "Development and Assessment of a Public Discovery and Delivery Interface for a Fedora Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 10 (2005).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october05/johnston/10johnston.html>

———. "An Overview of Digital Library Repository Development at the University of Virginia Library." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 4 (2004): 170-173.

Joint, Nicholas. "Institutional Repositories, Self-Archiving and the Role of the Library." *Library Review* 55, no. 2 (2006): 81-84.

<http://eprints.cdlib.org/2367/>

- . "Online Digital Thesis Collections and National Information Policy: ANTAEUS." *Library Review* 58, no. 8 (2009): 561-568.
- . "Practical Digital Asset Management and the University Library." *Library Review* 58, no. 2 (2009): 89-96.
- Joki, Sverre Magnus Elvenes. "PEPIA: A Norwegian Collaborative Effort for Institutional Repositories." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 204-209.
- Jones, Catherine. "Collecting Research Output." *Research Information* (December 2006/January 2007).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/ridec06jan07repositories.html>
- . *Institutional Repositories: Content and Culture in an Open Access Environment*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2007.
- Jones, Richard. "DSpace vs. ETD-Db: Choosing Software to Manage Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/jones/>
- . "The Tapir: Adding E-theses Functionality to DSpace." *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/jones/>
- Jones, Richard, Theo Andrew, and John MacColl. *The Institutional Repository*. Oxford: Chandos Publishing, 2006.
- . "Open Access, Open Source and E-theses: The Development of the Edinburgh Research Archive." *Program: Electronic Library & Information Systems* 39, no. 3 (2005): 198-212. <http://www.era.lib.ed.ac.uk/handle/1842/811>
- Jordan, Mark. "The CARL Metadata Harvester and Search Service." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 197-210.  
<http://ir.lib.sfu.ca/handle/1892/2613>

Kaczmarek, Joanne, Patricia Hswe, Janet Eke, and Thomas G. Habing. "Using the *Audit Checklist for the Certification of a Trusted Digital Repository* as a Framework for Evaluating Repository Software Applications." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 12 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december06/kaczmarek/12kaczmarek.html>

Kaloyanova, Stefka, Gian Luigi Betti, Francesco Castellani, and Johannes Keizer. "Achieving OAI-PMH Compliancy for CDS/ISIS Databases." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 3 (2008): 411-421.

Kelly, John C. "Creating an Institutional Repository at a Challenged Institution." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 142-147.

Kelly, Julia, and Louise Letnes. "AgEcon Search: A Case Study on the Differences between Operating a Subject Repository and an Institutional Repository." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/733>

Kennan, Mary Anne, and Concepción Wilson. "Institutional Repositories: Review and an Information Systems Perspective." *Library Management* 27, no. 4/5 (2006): 236-248.

Kennan, Mary Anne, and Danny A. Kingsley. "The State of the Nation: A Snapshot of Australian Institutional Repositories." *First Monday* 14, no. 2 (2009).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/2282>

Kiernan, Vincent. "'Open Archives' Project Promises Alternative to Costly Journals." *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, 3 December 1999, A43-A44.

Kim, Hyun Hee, and Yong Ho Kim. "Usability Study of Digital Institutional Repositories." *The Electronic Library* 26, no. 6 (2008): 863-881.

Kingsley, Danny. "Those Who Don't Look Don't Find: Disciplinary Considerations in Repository Advocacy." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 4 (2008): 204-218.

Kling, Rob, Lisa Spector, and Geoff McKim. "Locally Controlled Scholarly Publishing via the Internet: The Guild Model." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 8 (August 2002).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0008.101>

Knowles, Jacqueline. "Collaboration Nation: The Building of the Welsh Repository Network." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 2 (2010): 98-108.

Koenig, Jack, and Adam Mikeal. "Creating Complex Repository Collections, Such as Journals, with Manakin." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 44, no. 4 (2010): 393-402.

Koopman, Ann, and Dan Kipnis. "Feeding the Fledgling Repository: Starting an Institutional Repository at an Academic Health Sciences Library." *Medical Reference Services Quarterly* 28, no. 2 (2009): 111-122.

Krevit, Leah, and Linda Crays. "Herding Cats: Designing DigitalCommons @ The Texas Medical Center, a Multi-Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 116-124.

Kroth, Philip J., Holly E. Phillips, and Gale G. Hannigan. "Institutional Repository Access Patterns of Nontraditionally Published Academic Content: What Types of Content Are Accessed the Most?" *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 7, no. 3 (2010): 189-195.

Kushkowski, Jeffrey D. "Web Citation by Graduate Students: A Comparison of Print and Electronic Theses." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 5, no. 2 (2005): 259-276.

Lagoze, Carl, and James R. Davis. "Dienst: An Architecture for Distributed Document Libraries." *Communications of the ACM* 38 (April 1995): 47.

Lagoze, Carl, Sandy Payette, Edwin Shin, and Chris Wilper. "Fedora: An Architecture for Complex Objects and Their Relationships." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 6, no. 2 (2006): 124-138. <http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0501012>

Lawal, Ibironke. "Scholarly Communication: The Use and Non-use of E-print Archives for the Dissemination of Scientific Information." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002). <http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article3.html>

Leiner, Barry M. "The NCSTRL Approach to Open Architecture for the Confederated Digital Library." *D-Lib Magazine* (December 1998). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december98/leiner/12leiner.html>

Lercher, Aaron. "A Survey of Attitudes about Digital Repositories among Faculty at Louisiana State University at Baton Rouge." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 5 (2008): 408-415.

Lewis, Stuart, Leonie Hayes, Vanessa Newton-Wade, Antony Corfield, Richard Davis, Tim Donohue, and Scott Wilson. "If SWORD Is the Answer, What Is the Question?: Use of the Simple Web-Service Offering Repository Deposit Protocol." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 43, no. 4 (2009): 407-418.

Lim, Edward. "Preprint Servers: A New Model for Scholarly Publishing?" *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 27 (March 1996): 21-30.

Liu, Xiaoming, Tim Brody, Stevan Harnad, Les Carr, Kurt Maly, Mohammad Zubair, and Michael L. Nelson. "A Scalable Architecture for Harvest-Based Digital Libraries: The ODU/Southampton Experiments." *D-Lib Magazine* 8 (November 2002). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november02/liu/11liu.html>

Liu, Xiaoming, Kurt Maly, Michael L. Nelson, and Mohammad Zubair. "Lessons Learned with Arc, an OAI-PMH Service Provider." *Library Trends* 53, no. 4 (2005): 590-603. <http://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/1752>

Llorens, Faraón, Juan José Bayona, Javier Gómez, and Francisco Sanguino. "The University of Alicante's Institutional Strategy to Promote the Open Dissemination of Knowledge." *Online Information Review* 34, no. 4 (2010): 565-582.

Lo, Meikui, and Leah M. Thomas. "Creating an Institutional Repository for State Government Digital Publications." *Code4Lib Journal*, no. 10 (2010). <http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/2563>

Luce, Richard E. "E-prints Intersect the Digital Library: Inside the Los Alamos arXiv." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Winter 2001). <http://www.istl.org/istl/01-winter/article3.html>

———. "Learning from E-databases in an E-data World." *EDUCAUSE Review* 43, no. 1 (2008): 12-13. <http://connect.educause.edu/Library/EDUCAUSE+Review/LearningfromEDatabasesina/45828>

———. "The Open Archives Initiative: Interoperable, Interdisciplinary Author Self-Archiving Comes of Age." *The Serials Librarian* 40, no. 1/2 (2001): 173-181.

Lynch, Clifford A. "Institutional Repositories: Essential Infrastructure for Scholarship in the Digital Age." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 2 (2003): 327-336.

———. "Metadata Harvesting and the Open Archives Initiative." *ARL: A Bimonthly Report on Research Library Issues and Actions from ARL, CNI, and SPARC*, no. 217 (2001): 1-9. <http://www.arl.org/resources/pubs/br/br217/br217mhp.shtml>

Lynch, Clifford A., and Joan K. Lippincott. "Institutional Repository Deployment in the United States as of Early 2005." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/lynch/09lynch.html>

Ma, Jianxia, Yuanming Wang, Zhongming Zhu, and Runhuan Tang. "An Attempt of Data Exchange between the Institutional Repository and the Information Environment for the Management of Scientific Research—ARP." *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services* 33, no. 1 (2009): 1-7.

MacColl, John, and Stephen Pinfield. "Climbing the Scholarly Publishing Mountain with SHERPA." *Ariadne*, no. 33 (2002).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue33/sherpa/>

Mackie, Morag. "Filling Institutional Repositories: Practical Strategies from the DAEDALUS Project." *Ariadne*, no. 39 (2004).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue39/mackie/>

Manepalli, Giridhar, Henry Jerez, and Michael L. Nelson. "FeDCOR: An Institutional CORDRA Registry " *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 2 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february06/manepalli/02manepalli.html>

Maness, Jack M., Tomasz Miaskiewicz, and Tamara Sumner. "Using Personas to Understand the Needs and Goals of Institutional Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 9/10 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september08/maness/09maness.html>

Manghi, Paolo, Marko Mikulicic, Leonardo Candela, Donatella Castelli, and Pasquale Pagano. "Realizing and Maintaining Aggregative Digital Library Systems: D-NET Software Toolkit and OAIster System." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 3/4 (2010).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march10/manghi/03manghi.html>

Manuel, Kate. "The Place of E-prints in the Publication Patterns of Physical Scientists." *Science & Technology Libraries* 20, no. 1 (2001): 59-85.

Marcial, Laura Haak, and Bradley M. Hemminger. "Scientific Data Repositories on the Web: An Initial Survey." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 61, no. 10 (2010): 2029-2048.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/asi.21339/full>

Marcondes, Carlos Henrique, and Luis Fernando Sayao. "The SciELO Brazilian Scientific Journal Gateway and Open Archives: A Report on the Development of the SciELO-Open Archives Data Provider Server." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/marcondes/03marcondes.html>

Marill, Jennifer L., and Edward C. Luczak. "Evaluation of Digital Repository Software at the National Library of Medicine." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 5/6 (2009).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/may09/marill/05marill.html>

Markey, Karen, Soo Young Rieh, Beth St. Jean, Jihyun Kim, and Elizabeth Yakel. *Census of Institutional Repositories in the United States: MIRACLE Project Research Findings*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2007.  
<http://www.clir.org/pubs/abstract/pub140abst.html>

Markey, Karen, Beth St. Jean, Young Rieh Soo, Elizabeth Yakel, and Jihyun Kim. "Institutional Repositories: The Experience of Master's and Baccalaureate Institutions." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 8, no. 2 (2008): 157-173.

Markey, Karen, Beth St. Jean, Soo Young Rieh, Elizabeth Yakel, Jihyun Kim, and Yong-Mi Kim. "Nationwide Census of Institutional Repositories: Preliminary Findings." *Journal of Digital Information* 8, no. 2 (2007). <http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/194/170>

Martin Feijen, Wolfram Horstmann, Paolo Manghi, Mary Robinson, and Rosemary Russell. "DRIVER: Building the Network for Accessing Digital Repositories across Europe." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/feijen-et-al/>

Martin, Kristin E. "Moving into the Digital Age: A Conceptual Model for a Publications Repository." *Internet Reference Services Quarterly* 11, no. 2 (2006): 27-47.

Martin, Ruth. "ePrints UK: Developing a National E-prints Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 35 (2003).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue35/martin/>

Masako, Suzuki, and Sugita Shigeki. "From Nought to a Thousand: The HUSCAP Project." *Ariadne*, no. 49 (2006).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue49/suzuki-sugita/>

Maslov, Alexey, James Creel, Adam Mikeal, Scott Phillips, John Leggett, and Mark McFarland. "Adding OAI-ORE Support to Repository Platforms." *Journal of Digital Information* (2010).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/749>

Maslov, Alexey, Adam Mikeal, and John Leggett. "Cooperation or Control? Web 2.0 and the Digital Library." *Journal of Digital Information* 10, no. 1 (2009).  
<https://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/271>

McDonald, John. "A Recipe for a Successful Digital Archive: Collection Development for Digital Archives." *Against the Grain* 15, no. 1 (2003): 22-24.

McDowell, Cat S. "Evaluating Institutional Repository Deployment in American Academe since Early 2005: Repositories by the Numbers, Part 2." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/mcdowell/09mcdowell.html>

McKay, Dana. "Institutional Repositories and Their 'Other' Users: Usability beyond Authors." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/mckay/>

McKiernan, Gerry. "arXiv.org: The Los Alamos National Laboratory E-print Server." *The International Journal on Grey Literature* 1, no. 3 (2000): 127-138.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Data Providers. Part I: General." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 3 (2004): 11-19.

———. "Open Archives Data Providers Part II: Science and Technology." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 5 (2004): 22-30.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Service Providers. Part I: Science and Technology." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 9 (2003): 30-38.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Service Providers. Part II: Social Sciences and Humanities." *Library Hi Tech News* 20, no. 10 (2003): 24-31.

———. "Open Archives Initiative Service Providers. Part III: General." *Library Hi Tech News* 21, no. 1 (2004): 38-46.

Medeiros, Norm. "E-prints, Institutional Archives, and Metadata: Disseminating Scholarly Literature to the Masses." *OCLC Systems & Services* 19, no. 2 (2003): 51-53.

Melero, Remedios, Ernest Abadal, Francisca Abad, and Josep Manel Rodríguez-Gairín. "The Situation of Open Access Institutional Repositories in Spain: 2009 Report." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 14, no. 4 (2009).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/14-4/paper415.html>

Mercer, Holly, Brian Rosenblum, and Ada Emmett. "A Multifaceted Approach to Promote a University Repository: The University of Kansas' Experience." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 190-203. <http://kuscholarworks.ku.edu/dspace/handle/1808/1625>

Misek, Marla. "Escholars of the World, Unite! The University of California Revolutionizes Publishing Paradigm." *EContent* 27, no. 3 (2004): 36-40.

Mittal, Rekha, and G. Mahesh. "Digital Libraries and Repositories in India: An Evaluative Study." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 42, no. 3 (2008): 286-302.

Moed, Henk F. "The Effect of 'Open Access' on Citation Impact: An Analysis of ArXiv's Condensed Matter Section." *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology* 58, no. 13 (2007): 2047-2054. <http://arxiv.org/abs/cs.DL/0611060>

Mondoux, Julie, and Ali Shiri. "Institutional Repositories in Canadian Post-secondary Institutions: User Interface Features and Knowledge Organization Systems." *Aslib Proceedings* 61, no. 5 (2009): 436-458.

Mongin, Larry, Yueyu Fu, and Javed Mostafa. "Open Archives Data Service Prototype and Automated Subject Indexing Using D-Lib Archive Content as a Testbed." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 12 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december03/mongin/12mongin.html>

Morris, Sally. "Will the Parasite Kill the Host? Are Institutional Repositories a Fact of Life—and Does It Matter?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 172-179.

Moyle, Martin, Rebecca Stockley, and Suzanne Tonkin. "SHERPA-LEAP: A Consortial Model for the Creation and Support of Academic Institutional Repositories." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 125-132. <http://eprints.ucl.ac.uk/2663/>

Mullen, Laura Bowering. "Increasing Impact of Scholarly Journal Articles: Practical Strategies Librarians Can Share." *The Electronic Journal of Academic and Special Librarianship* 9, no. 1 (2008). [http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v09n01/mullen\\_101.html](http://southernlibrarianship.icaap.org/content/v09n01/mullen_101.html)

Müller, Eva. "E-theses and the Nordic E-theses Initiative. The Impact of the Joint Work on the Role of the Library." *Liber Quarterly: The Journal of European Research Libraries* 16, no. 3/4 (2006). <http://liber.library.uu.nl/publish/articles/000191/article.pdf>

Müller, Eva, Uwe Klosa, Stefan Andersson, and Peter Hansson. "The DiVA Project—Development of an Electronic Publishing System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 11 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november03/muller/11muller.html>

Müller, Uwe, Thomas Severiens, Robin Malitz, and Peter Schirmbacher. "OA Network: An Integrative Open Access Infrastructure for Germany." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 9/10 (2009). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september09/mueller/09mueller.html>

Needham, Paul. "MAGIC—Shining a New Light on a Grey Area." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 201-206.

Needleman, Mark. "The Open Archives Initiative." *Serials Review* 28, no. 2 (2002): 156-158.

Nelson, Michael L., JoAnne Rocker, and Terry L. Harrison. "OAI and NASA's Scientific and Technical Information." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 140-150.

Nentwich, Michael. "The European Research Papers Archive: Quality Filters in Electronic Publishing." *The Journal of Electronic Publishing* 5 (September 1999).  
<http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0005.109>

Neuhaus, Chris, Ellen Neuhaus, Alan Asher, and Clint Wrede. "The Depth and Breadth of Google Scholar: An Empirical Study." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 6, no. 2 (2006): 127-141.

Nixon, William J. "DAEDALUS: Freeing Scholarly Communication at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 34 (2003).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue34/nixon/>

———. "DAEDALUS: Initial Experiences with EPrints and DSpace at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 37 (2003).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue37/nixon/>

———. "The Evolution of an Institutional E-prints Archive at the University of Glasgow." *Ariadne*, no. 32 (2002).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue32/eprint-archives/>

Nolan, Christopher W., and Jane Costanza. "Promoting and Archiving Student Work through an Institutional Repository: Trinity University, LASR, and the Digital Commons." *Serials Review* 32, no. 2 (2006): 92-98.

Okerson, Ann Shumelda, and James J. O'Donnell, eds. *Scholarly Journals at the Crossroads: A Subversive Proposal for Electronic Publishing*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 1995.  
<http://www.arl.org/bm~doc/subversive.pdf>

Organ, Michael, and Helen Mandl. "Outsourcing Open Access: Digital Commons at the University of Wollongong, Australia." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 23, no. 4 (2007): 353-362.  
<http://ro.uow.edu.au/asdpapers/65/>

Palmer, Carole L., Lauren C. Teffeuau, and Mark P. Newton. "Strategies for Institutional Repository Development: A Case Study of Three Evolving Initiatives." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 142-167.

Park, Eun G., Young-joon Nam, and Sanghee Oh. "Integrated Framework for Electronic Theses and Dissertations in Korean Contexts." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 3 (2007): 338-346.

Paterson, Moira, David Lindsay, Ann Monotti, and Anne Chin. "DART: A New Missile in Australia's E-research Strategy." *Online Information Review* 31, no. 2 (2007): 116-134.

Peters, Thomas A. "Digital Repositories: Individual, Discipline-Based, Institutional, Consortial, or National?" *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 28, no. 6 (2002): 414-417.

Phillips, Holly, Richard Carr, and Janis Teal. "Leading Roles for Reference Librarians in Institutional Repositories: One Library's Experience." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 301-311.

Pieper, Dirk, and Friedrich Summann. "Bielefeld Academic Search Engine (BASE): An End-User Oriented Institutional Repository Search Service." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 614-619.  
<http://eprints.rclis.org/archive/00009160/>

Pinfield, Stephen. "Can Open Access Repositories and Peer-Reviewed Journals Coexist?" *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 163-171.  
<http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/706/>

———. "Creating Institutional E-print Repositories." *Serials* 15, no. 3 (2002): 261-264. <http://eprints.nottingham.ac.uk/64/>

———. "How Do Physicists Use an E-print Archive? Implications for Institutional E-print Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 7 (December 2001).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december01/pinfield/12pinfield.html>

———. "Open Archives and UK Institutions: An Overview." *D-LIB Magazine* 9, no. 3 (2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march03/pinfield/03pinfield.html>

Pinfield, Stephen, Mike Gardner, and John MacColl. "Setting Up an Institutional E-print Archive." *Ariadne*, no. 31 (2002).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue31/eprint-archives/>

Piorun, Mary, and Lisa A. Palmer. "Digitizing Dissertations for an Institutional Repository: A Process and Cost Analysis." *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 96, no. 3 (2006): 223-229.  
<http://www.pubmedcentral.nih.gov/articlerender.fcgi?artid=2479051>

Piorun, Mary E., Lisa A. Palmer, and Jim Comes. "Challenges and Lessons Learned: Moving from Image Database to Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 148-157.

Platt, Alice. "Developing a Repository at Southern New Hampshire University: A Case Study." *Microform & Imaging Review* 39, no. 1 (2010): 18-23.  
<http://academicarchive.snhu.edu/xmlui/handle/10474/433>

Polydoratou, Panayiota. "Use and Linkage of Source and Output Repositories: Interviews with Chemistry Researchers." *Aslib Proceedings* 60, no. 1 (2008): 75-84.

———. "Use of Digital Repositories by Chemistry Researchers: Results of a Survey." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 41, no. 4 (2007): 386-399.

Powell, Andy. "A Brief Overview of the OAI Protocol and It's Potential Impact." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2/3 (2003): 103-104.

Prieto, Adolfo G. "From Conceptual to Perceptual Reality: Trust in Digital Repositories." *Library Review* 58, no. 8 (2009): 593-606.

Prom, Christopher J. "Reengineering Archival Access through the OAI Protocols." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 199-209.

Proberts, Steve, and Celia Jenkins. "Documentation for Institutional Repositories." *Learned Publishing* 19, no. 1 (2006): 57-71.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2006/00000019/0000001/art00006>

Prosser, David. "Institutional Repositories and Open Access: The Future of Scholarly Communication." *Information Services & Use* 23, no. 2-3 (2003): 167-170.

Proudman, Vanessa. "The Nereus international Subject-Based Repository: Meeting the Needs of Both Libraries and Economists." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 4 (2006): 620-631.

Prudlo, Marion. "E-archiving: An Overview of Some Repository Management Software Tools." *Ariadne*, no. 43 (2005).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue43/prudlo/>

Pryor, Graham. "Attitudes and Aspirations in a Diverse World: The Project StORe Perspective on Scientific Repositories." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 2, no. 1 (2007).  
<http://www.ijdc.net/ijdc/article/view/32>

———. "Project StORe: Making the Connections for Research." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 70-78.

Puplett, Dave. "The Economists Online Subject Repository—Using Institutional Repositories as the Foundation for International Open Access Growth." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. S1 (2010): 65-76.

<http://www.informaworld.com/smpp/ftinterface~db=all~content=a928292729~fulltext=713240930>

Ramirez, Marisa. "FERPA and Student Work: Considerations for Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 1/2 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january10/ramirez/01ramirez.html>

Read, Malcolm. "Libraries and Repositories." *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 14, no. 1/2 (2008): 71-78.

Reilly, Sean, and Robert Tupelo-Schneck. "Digital Object Repository Server: A Component of the Digital Object Architecture." *D-Lib Magazine* 16, no. 1/2 (2010). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january10/reilly/01reilly.html>

Ribaric, Tim. "Automatic Preparation of ETD Material from the Internet Archive for the DSpace Repository Platform." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 8 (2009). <http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/2152>

Richardson, W. Ryan, Venkat Srinivasan, and Edward A. Fox. "Knowledge Discovery in Digital Libraries of Electronic Theses and Dissertations: An NDLTD Case Study." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 9, no. 2 (2008): 163-171.

Rieger, Oya Y. "Select for Success: Key Principles in Assessing Repository Models." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 7/8 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july07/rieger/07rieger.html>

Rieh, Soo Young, Karen Markey, Beth St. Jean, Elizabeth Yakel, and Jihyun Kim. "Census of Institutional Repositories in the U.S.: A Comparison across Institutions at Different Stages of IR Development." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 11/12 (2007). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november07/rieh/11rieh.html>

Rieh, Soo Young, Beth St. Jean, Elizabeth Yakel, Karen Markey, and Jihyun Kim. "Perceptions and Experiences of Staff in the Planning and Implementation of Institutional Repositories." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 168-190.

Ringersma, Jacquelijin, Karin Kastens, Ulla Tschida, and Jos van Berkum. "A Principled Approach to Online Publication Listings and Scientific Resource Sharing." *Code4Lib Journal*, no. 10 (2010).  
<http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/2520>

Robertson, R. John, Mahendra Mahey, and Phil Barker. "A Bug's Life?: How Metaphors from Ecology Can Articulate the Messy Details of Repository Interactions." *Ariadne*, no. 57 (2008).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue57/robertson-et-al/>

Robinson, Michael. "Promoting the Visibility of Educational Research through an Institutional Repository." *Serials Review* 35, no. 3 (2009): 133-137.

Rockman, Ilene F. "Distinct and Expanded Roles for Reference Librarians." *Reference Services Review* 33, no. 3 (2005): 257-258.

Rodr, Nerea guez-Armentia, and Carlos B. Amat. "Is It Worth Establishing Institutional Repositories? The Strategies for Open Access to Spanish Peer-Reviewed Articles." *Learned Publishing* 23 (2010): 193-203.

Rodriguez, Marko A., Johan Bollen, and Herbert Van de Sompel. "The Convergence of Digital Libraries and the Peer-Review Process." *Journal of Information Science* 32, no. 2 (2006): 149-159.

Rogers, Sally A. "Developing an Institutional Knowledge Bank at Ohio State University: From Concept to Action Plan." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 3, no. 1 (2003): 125-136.

Rogers-Urbanek, Jenica P. "Closing the Repository Gap at Small Institutions." *Portal: Libraries and the Academy* 8, no. 1 (2008): 91-94.

Roosendaal, Hans E. "Driving Change in the Research and HE Information Market." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 1 (2004): 11-16.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000001/art00003>

Royster, Paul. "The Institutional Repository at the University of Nebraska-Lincoln: Its First Year of Operations." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 183-189.  
<http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libraryscience/58/>

———. "Publishing Original Content in an Institutional Repository." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 27-30.

Rusch-Feja, Diann. "The Open Archives Initiative and the OAI Protocol for Metadata Harvesting: Rapidly Forming a New Tier in the Scholarly Communication Infrastructure." *Learned Publishing* 15, no. 3 (2002): 179-186.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2002/00000015/0000003/art00004>

Russell, Jill. "ETHOS: From Project to Service." *Ariadne*, no. 59 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue59/russell/>

———. "ETHOSnet: Building a UK e-Theses Community." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/russell/>

———. "ETHOS: Progress towards an Electronic Thesis Service for the UK." *Serials* 19, no. 1 (2006): 32-36.  
<http://eprints.bham.ac.uk/6/>

Russell, Rosemary, and Michael Day. "Institutional Repository Interaction with Research Users: A Review of Current Practice" *New Review of Academic Librarianship* 16, no. S1 (2010): 116-131.  
<http://www.informaworld.com/smpp/ftinterface~db=all~content=a928307770~fulltext=713240930>

Sale, Arthur. "The Acquisition of Open Access Research Articles." *First Monday* 11, no. 10 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1409>

———. "Advice on Filling Your Repository." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 23, no. 3 (2010): 207-211.  
<http://uksg.metapress.com/app/home/contribution.asp?referrer=parent&backto=issue,11,19;journal,1,70;linkingpublicationresults,1:107730,1>

———. "Comparison of Content Policies for Institutional Repositories in Australia." *First Monday* 11, no. 4 (2006).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1324>

———. "De-unifying a Digital Library." *First Monday* 10, no. 5 (2005).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1243>

Salo, Dorothea. "Innkeeper at the Roach Motel." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 98-123.

Schmitz, Dawn. *The Seamless Cyberinfrastructure: The Challenges of Studying Users of Mass Digitization and Institutional Repositories*. Washington, DC: Council on Library and Information Resources, 2008. <http://www.clir.org/pubs/archives/schmitz.pdf>

Sefton, Peter. "Re-discovering Repository Architecture: Adding Discovery as a Key Service." *New Review of Information Networking* 14, no. 2 (2008): 84-101.

———. "Towards Scholarly HTML." *Serials Review* 35, no. 3 (2009): 154-158.

Sefton, Peter, and Jim Downing. "ICE-Theorem—End to End Semantically Aware eResearch Infrastructure for Theses." *Journal of Digital Information* 11, no. 1 (2010).  
<http://journals.tdl.org/jodi/article/view/754>

Shearer, Kathleen. "The CARL Institutional Repositories Project: A Collaborative Approach to Addressing the Challenges of IRs in Canada." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 165-172.

Shin, Eun-Ja. "The Challenges of Open Access for Korea's National Repositories." *Interlending & Document Supply* 38, no. 4 (2010): 231-236.

———. "Implementing a Collaborative Digital Repository: The dCollection Experience in South Korea." *Interlending & Document Supply* 34, no. 4 (2006): 160-163.

Shoeb, Zahid Hossain. "Developing an Institutional Repository at a Private University in Bangladesh." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 26, no. 3 (2010): 198-213.

Shreeves, Sarah L., Thomas G. Habing, Kat Hagedorn, and Jeffrey A. Young. "Current Developments and Future Trends for the OAI Protocol for Metadata Harvesting." *Library Trends* 53, no. 4 (2005): 576-589. <https://www.ideals.uiuc.edu/handle/2142/609>

Shreeves, Sarah L., Joanne S. Kaczmarek, and Timothy W. Cole. "Harvesting Cultural Heritage Metadata Using the OAI Protocol." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 159-169.

Simeoni, Fabio. "The Case for Metadata Harvesting." *Library Review* 53, no. 5 (2004): 255-258.

Simons, Gary, and Steven Bird. "Building an Open Language Archives Community on the OAI Foundation." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 210-218. <http://arxiv.org/abs/cs/0302021>

Simpson, Pauline, and Jessie Hey. "Repositories for Research: Southampton's Evolving Role in the Knowledge Cycle." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 224-231. <http://eprints.soton.ac.uk/41240/>

Sitas, Anestis. "CDSware (CERN Document Server Software)." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 3 (2006): 420-429.

Smith, Arthur P. "The Journal as an Overlay on Preprint Databases." *Learned Publishing* 13, no. 1 (2000): 43-48.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2000/00000013/0000001/art00006>

Smith, Kathlin. "Institutional Repositories and E-journal Archiving: What Are We Learning?" *Journal of Electronic Publishing* 11, no. 1 (2008). <http://hdl.handle.net/2027/spo.3336451.0011.107>

Smith, MacKenzie, Mary Barton, Mick Bass, Margret Branschofsky, Greg McClellan, Dave Stuve, Robert Tansley, and Julie Harford Walker. "DSpace: An Open Source Dynamic Digital Repository." *D-Lib Magazine* 9 (January 2003).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january03/smith/01smith.html>

Solla, Leah. "Building Digital Archives for Scientific Information." *Issues in Science and Technology Librarianship* (Fall 2002).  
<http://www.istl.org/02-fall/article2.html>

Sompel, Herbert Van de, Ryan Chute, and Patrick Hochstenbach. "The aDORe Federation Architecture: Digital Repositories at Scale." *International Journal on Digital Libraries* 9, no. 2 (2008): 83-100.

Sompel, Herbert Van de, and Carl Lagoze. "Interoperability for the Discovery, Use, and Re-use of Units of Scholarly Communication." *CTWatch Quarterly* 3, no. 3 (2007).  
<http://www.ctwatch.org/quarterly/articles/2007/08/interoperability-for-the-discovery-use-and-re-use-of-units-of-scholarly-communication/index.html>

Spedding, Vanessa. "The Infrastructure Is There: Time to Populate." *Research Information* (July/August 2005).  
<http://www.researchinformation.info/special2005selfarchiving.html>

Stanger, Nigel, and Graham McGregor. "EPrints Makes Its Mark." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 133-141.

Staples, Thornton, Ross Wayland, and Sandra Payette. "The Fedora Project: An Open-Source Digital Object Repository Management System." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 4 (2003).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/april03/staples/04staples.html>

Stevenson, Valerie, and Sue Hodges. "Setting up a University Digital Repository: Experience with DigiTool." *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 1 (2008): 48-50.

Sugita, Shigeki, Kunie Horikoshi, Masako Suzuki, Shin Kataoka, E. S. Hellman, and Keiji Suzuki. "Linking Service to Open Access Repositories." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 3/4 (2007).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/march07/sugita/03sugita.html>

Suleman, Hussein, and Edward A. Fox. "Leveraging OAI Harvesting to Disseminate Theses." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 219-227. <http://pubs.cs.uct.ac.za/archive/00000018/>

———. "The Open Archives Initiative: Realizing Simple and Effective Digital Library Interoperability." *Journal of Library Administration* 35, no. 1/2 (2001): 125-145.

Summers, Ed. "Building OAI-PMH Harvesters with Net::OAI::Harvester." *Ariadne*, no. 38 (2004).

<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue38/summers/>

Sutradhar, B. "Design and Development of an Institutional Repository at the Indian Institute of Technology Kharagpur." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 244-255.

Swain, Dillip K. "Global Adoption of Electronic Theses and Dissertations." *Library Philosophy and Practice* (2010).

<http://unllib.unl.edu/LPP/dillip-swain.htm>

Swan, Alma, and Sheridan Brown. *Open Access Self-Archiving: An Author Study*. Truro, UK: Key Perspectives Limited, 2005.

<http://cogprints.org/4385/01/jisc2.pdf>

Swan, Alma, and Leslie Carr. "Institutions, Their Repositories and the Web." *Serials Review* 34, no. 1 (2008): 31-35.

Swan, Alma, Paul Needham, Steve Proberts, Adrienne Muir, Charles Oppenheim, Ann O'Brien, Rachel Hardy, Fytton Rowland, and Sheridan Brown. "Developing a Model for E-prints and Open Access Journal Content in UK Further and Higher Education." *Learned Publishing* 18, no. 1 (2005): 25-40.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2005/00000018/0000001/art00005>

Tananbaum, Greg. "Adventures in Open Data." *Learned Publishing* 21, no. 2 (2008): 154-156.

Tarrant, David, Ben O'Steen, Tim Brody, Steve Hitchcock, Neil Jefferies, and Leslie Carr. "Using OAI-ORE to Transform Digital Repositories into Interoperable Storage and Services Applications." *The Code4Lib Journal*, no. 6 (2008).  
<http://journal.code4lib.org/articles/1062>

Taubes, Gary. "APS Starts Electronic Preprint Service." *Science*, 19 July 1996, 304.

———. "Publication by Electronic Mail Takes Physics by Storm." *Science*, 26 February 1993, 1246-1248.

Ternier, Stefaan, Erik Duval, David Massart, Alessandro Campi, and Stefano Ceri. "Interoperability for Searching Learning Object Repositories: The ProLearn Query Language." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 1/2 (2008). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january08/ceri/01ceri.html>

Thomas, Amber, and Andrew Rothery. "Online Repositories for Learning Materials: The User Perspective." *Ariadne*, no. 45 (2005).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue45/thomas-rothery/>

Thomas, Chuck, and Robert H. McDonald. "Measuring and Comparing Participation Patterns in Digital Repositories: Repositories by the Numbers, Part 1." *D-Lib Magazine* 13, no. 9/10 (2007).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september07/mcdonald/09mcdonald.html>

Thomas, Gwenda. "Evaluating the Impact of the Institutional Repository, or Positioning Innovation between a Rock and a Hard Place." *New Review of Information Networking* 13, no. 2 (2007): 133-146.

Till, James E. "Predecessors of Preprint Servers." *Learned Publishing* 14, no. 1 (2001): 7-13.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2001/00000014/0000001/art00002>

Traylor, Terry Dennis. "The PrePRINT Network: A New Dynamic in Information Access from the U.S. Department of Energy." *Journal of Government Information* 28, no. 3 (2001): 249-266.

Treloar, Andrew. "Design and Implementation of the Australian National Data Service." *International Journal of Digital Curation* 4, no. 1 (2009). <http://www.ijdc.net/index.php/ijdc/article/view/107>

Treloar, Andrew, and David Groenewegen. "ARROW, DART and ARCHER: A Quiver Full of Research Repository and Related Projects." *Ariadne*, no. 51 (2007).

<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue51/treloar-groenewegen/>

Troman, Anthony, Neil Jacobs, and Susan Copeland. "A New Electronic Service for UK Theses: Access Transformed by ETHOS." *Interlending & Document Supply* 35, no. 3 (2007): 157-163.

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Thomas Krichel, Michael L. Nelson, Patrick Hochstenbach, Victor M. Lyapunov, Kurt Maly, Mohammad Zubair, Mohamed Kholief, Xiaoming Liu, and Heath O'Connell. "The UPS Prototype: An Experimental End-User Service across E-print Archives." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/vandesompel-Ups/02vandesompel-Ups.html>

Van de Sompel, Herbert, and Carl Lagoze. "The Santa Fe Convention of the Open Archives Initiative." *D-Lib Magazine* 6 (February 2000).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/february00/vandesompel-oai/02vandesompel-oai.html>

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Carl Lagoze, Jeroen Bekaert, Xiaoming Liu, Sandy Payette, and Simeon Warner. "An Interoperable Fabric for Scholarly Value Chains." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/vandesompel/10vandesompel.html>

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Michael L. Nelson, Carl Lagoze, and Simeon Warner. "Resource Harvesting within the OAI-PMH Framework." *D-Lib Magazine* 10, no. 12 (2004).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/december04/vandesompel/12vandesompel.html>

Van de Sompel, Herbert, Jeffrey A. Young, and Thomas B. Hickey. "Using the OAI-PMH . . . Differently." *D-Lib Magazine* 9, no. 7/8 (2003). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/july03/young/07young.html>

Van der Graaf, Maurits. "DRIVER: Seven Items on a European Agenda for Digital Repositories." *Ariadne*, no. 52 (2007).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue52/vandergraf/>

Van der Graaf, Maurits, and Kwame van Eijndhoven. *The European Repository Landscape: Inventory Study into Present Type and Level of OAI Compliant Digital Repository Activities in the EU*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007.  
<http://dare.uva.nl/document/93725>

Van der Kuil, Annemiek, and Martin Feijen. "The Dawning of the Dutch Network of Digital Academic REpositories (DARE): A Shared Experience." *Ariadne*, no. 41 (2004).  
<http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue41/vanderkuil/>

Van Deventer, Martie, and Heila Pienaar. "South African Repositories: Bridging Knowledge Divides." *Ariadne*, no. 55 (2008). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue55/vandeventer-pienaar/>

Van Westrienen, Gerard, and Clifford A. Lynch. "Academic Institutional Repositories: Deployment Status in 13 Nations as of Mid 2005." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/westrienen/09westrienen.html>

Vernooy-Gerritsen, Marjan, Gera Pronk, and Maurits van der Graaf. "Three Perspectives on the Evolving Infrastructure of Institutional Research Repositories in Europe." *Ariadne*, no. 59 (2009). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue59/vernooy-gerritsen-et-al/>

Vijayakumar, J. K., T. A. V. Murthy, and M. T. M. Khan. "Electronic Theses and Dissertations and Academia: A Preliminary Study from India." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 3 (2007): 417-421.

Waijers, Leo. "The DARE Chronicle: Open Access to Research Results and Teaching Material in the Netherlands." *Ariadne*, no. 53 (2007). <http://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue53/waijers/>

Wallace, Loretta. *Starting, Strengthening, and Managing Institutional Repositories: A How-to-do-it-Manual*. New York: Neal-Schuman Publishers, 2009.

Walsh, Maureen P. "Batch Loading Collections into DSpace: Using Perl Scripts for Automation and Quality Control." *Information Technology and Libraries* 29, no. 3 (2010): 117-127.

Walters, Tyler O. "Reinventing the Library—How Repositories Are Causing Librarians to Rethink Their Professional Roles." *portal: Libraries and the Academy* 7, no. 2 (2007): 213-225. <http://smartech.gatech.edu/handle/1853/14421>

———. "Strategies and Frameworks for Institutional Repositories and the New Support Infrastructure for Scholarly Communications." *D-Lib Magazine* 12, no. 10 (2006). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october06/walters/10walters.html>

Ward, Jewel. "Unqualified Dublin Core Usage in OAI-PMH Data Providers." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 1 (2004): 40-47.

Ware, Mark. "Institutional Repositories and Scholarly Publishing." *Learned Publishing* 17, no. 2 (2004): 115-124.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/alpsp/lp/2004/00000017/0000002/art00006>

Warner, Simeon. "E-prints and the Open Archives Initiative." *Library Hi Tech* 21, no. 2 (2003): 151-158.

Watson, Sarah. "Authors' Attitudes to, and Awareness and Use of, a University Institutional Repository." *Serials: The Journal for the Serials Community* 20, no. 3 (2007): 225-230.  
<https://dspace.lib.cranfield.ac.uk/handle/1826/2017>

Watterworth, Melissa. "Planting Seeds for a Successful Institutional Repository: Role of the Archivist as Manager, Designer, and Policymaker." *Journal of Archival Organization* 7, no. 1/2 (2009): 24-32.

Weenink, Kasja, Leo Waaijers, and Karen van Godtsenhoven, eds. *A DRIVER's Guide to European Repositories*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2007.  
<http://dare.uva.nl/document/93898>

Westell, Mary. "Institutional Repositories: Proposed Indicators of Success." *Library Hi Tech* 24, no. 2 (2006): 211-226.

Wheatley, Paul. *Institutional Repositories in the Context of Digital Preservation, DPC Technology Watch Series Report*. London: Digital Preservation Coalition, 2004. 04-02.  
<http://www.dpconline.org/docs/DPCTWf4word.pdf>

Winterbottom, Anna, and James North. "Building an Open Access African Studies Repository Using Web 2.0 Principles." *First Monday* 12, no. 4 (2007).  
<http://firstmonday.org/htbin/cgiwrap/bin/ojs/index.php/fm/article/view/1768>

- Wise, Marie, Lisa Spiro, Geneva Henry, and Sidney Byrd. "Expanding Roles for the Institutional Repository." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 2 (2007): 216-223.
- Witt, Michael. "Institutional Repositories and Research Data Curation in a Distributed Environment." *Library Trends* 57, no. 2 (2008): 191-201.
- Witten, Ian H., David Bainbridge, Robert Tansley, Chi-Yu Huang, and Katherine J. Don. "StoneD: A Bridge between Greenstone and DSpace." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 9 (2005).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/september05/witten/09witten.html>
- Wleklinski, Joann M. "Studying Google Scholar: Wall to Wall Coverage?" *ONLINE* 29, no. 3 (2005): 22-26.
- Wojciechowska, Anna. "Analysis of the Use of Open Archives in the Fields of Mathematics and Computer Science." *OCLC Systems & Services* 23, no. 1 (2007): 54-69.  
[http://archivesic.ccsd.cnrs.fr/sic\\_00131187/en/](http://archivesic.ccsd.cnrs.fr/sic_00131187/en/)
- Wolpers, Martin, Martin Memmel, Joris Klerkx, Gonzalo Parra, Bram Vandeputte, Erik Duval, Rafael Schirru, and Katja Niemann. "Bridging Repositories to Form the MACE Experience " *New Review of Information Networking* 14, no. 2 (2008): 102-116.
- Wong, Gabrielle K. W. "Exploring Research Data Hosting at the HKUST Institutional Repository." *Serials Review* 35, no. 3 (2009): 125-132.
- Wrenn, George, Carolyn J. Mueller, and Jeremy Shellhase. "Institutional Repository on a Shoestring." *D-Lib Magazine* 15, no. 1/2 (2009). <http://www.dlib.org/dlib/january09/wrenn/01wrenn.html>
- Xia, Jingfeng. "Assessment of Self-Archiving in Institutional Repositories: Across Disciplines." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 33, no. 6 (2007): 647-654.

———. "A Comparison of Subject and Institutional Repositories in Self-Archiving Practices." *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 34, no. 6 (2008): 489-495.

———. "Disciplinary Repositories in the Social Sciences." *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives* 59, no. 6 (2007): 489-511.

———. "Personal Name Identification in the Practice of Digital Repositories." *Program: Electronic Library and Information Systems* 40, no. 3 (2006): 256-267.

Xia, Jingfeng, and Li Sun. "Assessment of Self-Archiving in Institutional Repositories: Depositorship and Full-Text Availability." *Serials Review* 22, no. 1 (2007): 14-21.

———. "Factors to Assess Self-Archiving in Institutional Repositories." *Serials Review* 33, no. 2 (2007): 73-80.

Xiang, Xiaorong, and Eric Lease Morgan. "Exploiting 'Light-Weight' Protocols and Open Source Tools to Implement Digital Library Collections and Services." *D-Lib Magazine* 11, no. 10 (2005).

<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/october05/morgan/10morgan.html>

Yakel, Elizabeth. "Digital Assets for the Next Millennium." *OCLC Systems & Services* 20, no. 3 (2004): 102-105.

Yiotis, Kristin. "Electronic Theses and Dissertation (ETD) Repositories: What Are They? Where Do They Come from? How Do They Work?" *OCLC Systems & Services: International Digital Library Perspectives* 24, no. 2 (2008): 101-115.

Yu, Shien-Chiang, Hsueh-hua Chen, and Huai-wen Chang. "Building an Open Archive Union Catalog for Digital Archives." *The Electronic Library* 23, no. 4 (2005): 410-418.

Zuber, Peter A. "A Study of Institutional Repository Holdings by Academic Discipline." *D-Lib Magazine* 14, no. 11/12 (2008).  
<http://www.dlib.org/dlib/november08/zuber/11zuber.html>

Zuccala, Alesia, Charles Oppenheim, and Rajveen Dhiensa.  
"Managing and Evaluating Digital Repositories." *Information Research: An International Electronic Journal* 13, no. 1 (2008).  
<http://informationr.net/ir/13-1/paper333.html>

# APPENDIX A. RELATED BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Bailey, Charles W., Jr. *Digital Curation and Preservation Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2010.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/dcpb/dcpb.htm>

———. "Electronic Publishing on Networks: A Selective Bibliography of Recent Works." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 3, no. 2 (1992): 13-20.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v3/n2/bailey.3n2>

———. "Electronic Publishing on Networks: Part II of a Selective Bibliography." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 5, no. 2 (1994): 5-14. <http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v5/n2/bailey.5n2>

———. *Electronic Theses and Dissertations Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2005-2010.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/etdb/etdb.htm>

———. *Google Books Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2005-2010. <http://www.digital-scholarship.org/gbsb/gbsb.htm>

———. *Institutional Repository Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2009-2010. <http://digital-scholarship.org/irb/irb.html>

———. "Network-Based Electronic Publishing of Scholarly Works: A Selective Bibliography." *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* 6, no. 1 (1995): 5-21.  
<http://epress.lib.uh.edu/pr/v6/n1/bail6n1.html>

———. *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-prints and Open Access Journals*. Washington, DC: Association of Research Libraries, 2005.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/oab/oab.htm>

———. *Transforming Scholarly Publishing through Open Access: A Bibliography*. Houston: Digital Scholarship, 2010.  
<http://www.digital-scholarship.org/tsp/transforming.htm>

## APPENDIX B. ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Charles W. Bailey, Jr. is the publisher of Digital Scholarship (<http://digital-scholarship.org/>). From 2004 to 2007, he was the Assistant Dean for Digital Library Planning and Development at the University of Houston Libraries. From 1987 to 2003, he served as Assistant Dean/Director for Systems at the University of Houston Libraries. From 1976-1986, he served as a media librarian at a university media center, a technical writer at a bibliographic utility, a systems librarian at a university research library, and the head of the systems department at a university medical library. He holds master's degrees in information and library science and instructional media and technology.

In 1989, Bailey established PACS-L, a mailing list about public-access computers in libraries, and *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review*, one of the first open access journals published on the Internet. He served as PACS-L Moderator until November 1991 and as the founding Editor-in-Chief of *The Public-Access Computer Systems Review* until the end of 1996.

In 1990, Bailey and Dana Rooks established *Public-Access Computer Systems News*, an electronic newsletter, and Bailey co-edited this publication until 1992.

In 1992, he founded the PACS-P mailing list for announcing the publication of selected e-serials, and he moderated this list until 2007.

In recognition of his early electronic publishing efforts, Bailey was given a Network Citizen Award by the Apple Library in 1992 and the first LITA/Library Hi Tech Award for Outstanding Achievement in Communicating to Educate Practitioners within the Library Field in Library and Information Technology in 1993.

In 1996, he established the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography (SEPB)*, an open access book that has been updated over 75 times.

In 1997, he added *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Resources*, a directory of relevant websites, to *SEPB*.

In 2001, he added the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Weblog*, which announces relevant new publications, to *SEPB*.

In 2001, he was selected as a team member of *Current Cites*, and he has subsequently been a frequent contributor of reviews to this monthly e-serial.

Bailey was profiled in the *Movers & Shakers 2003: The People Who Are Shaping the Future of Libraries* supplement to the March 15, 2003 issue of *Library Journal*.

In 2005, Bailey established Digital Scholarship, which provides information and commentary about digital copyright, digital curation, digital repositories, open access, scholarly communication, and other digital information issues. Digital Scholarship's digital publications are open access. Both print and digital publications are under versions of the Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial License. In 2005, he also established *DigitalKoans*, a weblog that covers the same topics as Digital Scholarship.

In 2005, he also published the *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-prints and Open Access Journals* with the Association of Research Libraries (a paperback, a PDF file, and an XHTML website), the *Electronic Theses and Dissertations Bibliography*, the *Google Book Search Bibliography*, and the "Open Access Webliography" (with Adrian K. Ho).

In 2008, he published *Author's Rights, Tout de Suite* and *Institutional Repositories, Tout de Suite*.

In 2009, he published the *Scholarly Electronic Publishing Bibliography: 2008 Annual Edition* (a paperback, a Kindle e-book, and a PDF file) and the *Institutional Repository Bibliography*.

In 2010, he published the *Digital Curation and Preservation Bibliography*, *Digital Scholarship 2009* (a paperback and a PDF file), and *Transforming Scholarly Publishing through Open Access: A Bibliography* (a paperback, a PDF file, and an XHTML website). *The Charleston Advisor* gave Bailey a Best Content by an Individual Award for *Transforming Scholarly Publishing through Open Access: A Bibliography* and his other digital publications.

With the exception of the *Open Access Bibliography: Liberating Scholarly Literature with E-prints and Open Access Journals* and *Transforming Scholarly Publishing through Open Access: A Bibliography*, Bailey periodically updates his Digital Scholarship bibliographies.

For more details, see the "Digital Scholarship Publications Overview" (<http://digital-scholarship.org/about/overview.htm>).

Bailey has written numerous papers about open access, scholarly electronic publishing, and other topics. See "Selected Publications of Charles W. Bailey, Jr." for a more complete description of his publications (<http://digital-scholarship.org/cwb/bailey.htm>).

His e-mail address is digitalscholarship at gmail.com.

# **DIGITAL SCHOLARSHIP**



**<http://digital-scholarship.org/>**